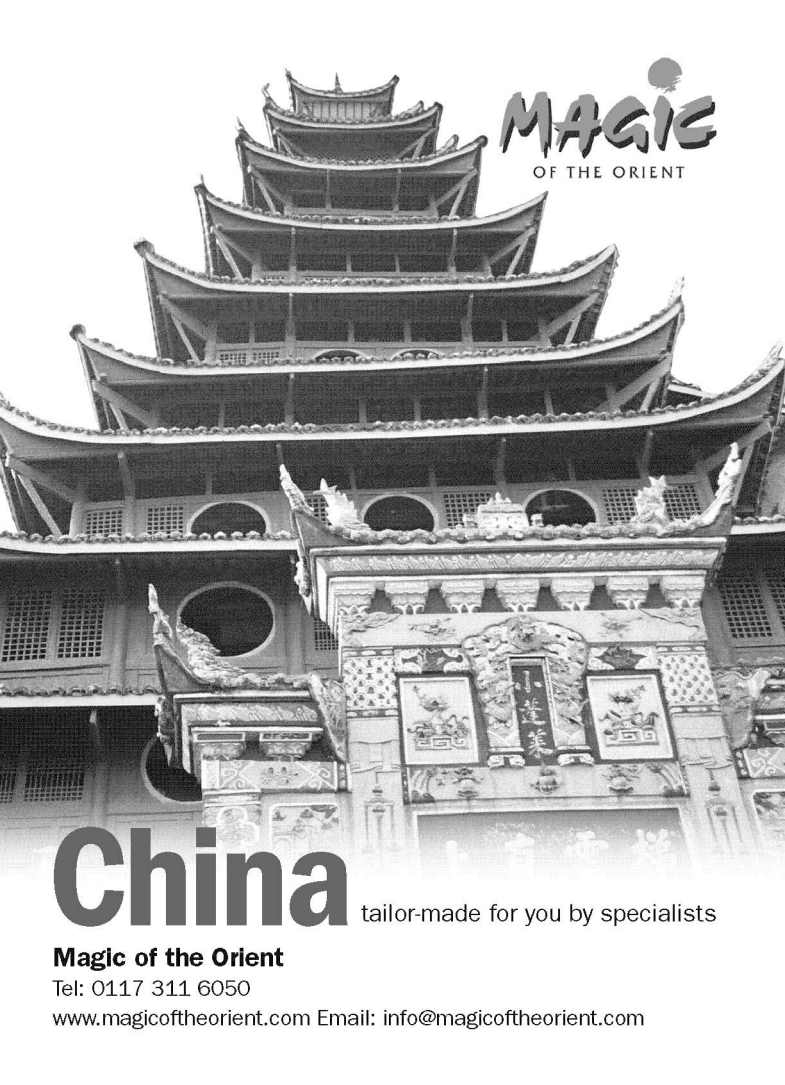


ROUGH GUIDES

THE ROUGH GUIDE PHRASEBOOK

Mandarin Chinese



MAGIC
OF THE ORIENT

China

tailor-made for you by specialists

Magic of the Orient

Tel: 0117 311 6050

www.magicoftheorient.com Email: info@magicoftheorient.com

THE ROUGH GUIDE

MANDARIN CHINESE

PHRASEBOOK

Compiled by

LEXUS



www.roughguides.com

Credits

Compiled by Lexus with Julian Ward and Xu Yinong
Lexus Series Editor: Sally Davies
Rough Guides Reference Director: Andrew Lockett
Rough Guides Series Editor: Mark Ellingham

First edition published in 1997.

Revised in 1999.

This updated edition published in 2006 by
Rough Guides Ltd,
80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL
345 Hudson St, 4th Floor, New York 10014, USA
Email: mail@roughguides.co.uk.

Distributed by the Penguin Group.

Penguin Books Ltd, 80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL
Penguin Putnam, Inc., 375 Hudson Street, NY 10014, USA
Penguin Group (Australia), 250 Camberwell Road, Camberwell,
Victoria 3124, Australia
Penguin Books Canada Ltd, 10 Alcorn Avenue, Toronto,
Ontario, Canada M4V 1E4
Penguin Group (New Zealand), Cnr Rosedale and Airborne Roads,
Albany, Auckland, New Zealand

Typeset in Bembo and Helvetica to an original design by Henry Iles.

Printed in Italy by LegoPrint S.p.A

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without permission from
the publisher except for the quotation of brief passages in reviews.

© Lexus Ltd 2006

288pp.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data
A catalogue for this book is available from the British Library.

ISBN 13: 978-1-84353-635-2

ISBN 10: 1-84353-635-8

The publishers and authors have done their best to ensure the
accuracy and currency of all information in The Rough Guide
Chinese Phrasebook however, they can accept no responsibility for
any loss or inconvenience sustained by any reader using the book.

Online information about Rough Guides can be found at our website
www.roughguides.com

CONTENTS

Introduction	5
Basic Phrases	8
Scenarios	13
English - Chinese	31
Chinese - English	175
Chinese - English: Signs and Notices	211
Menu Reader	
Food	227
Drink	243
How the Language Works	
Pronunciation; Pinyin	249
Tones	252
Abbreviations	254
General; Nouns	255
Articles; Adjectives	256
Adverbs	259
Pronouns	260
Possessives	261
Measure Words	262
Verbs	265
Sentence Particles	270
Questions	271
Prepositions	273
Yes and No	275
Imperatives	276
Dates; Days	277
Months; Time	278
Numbers	279
Conversion Tables	284

Introduction

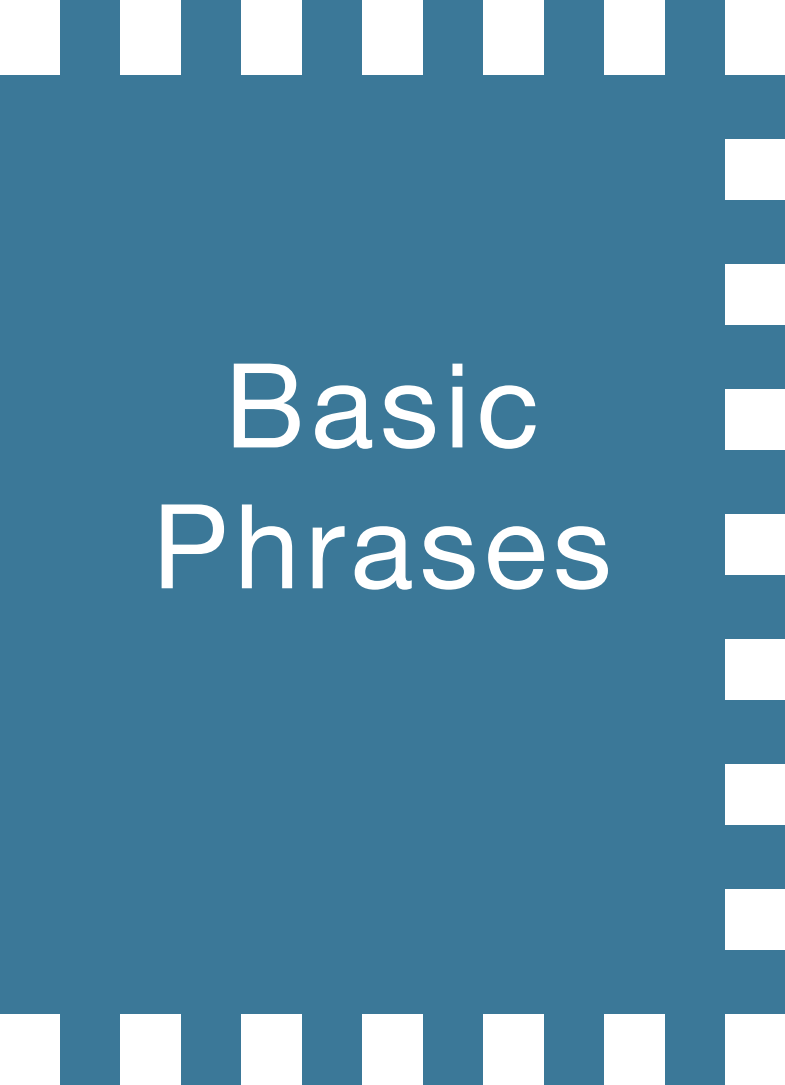
The Rough Guide Mandarin Chinese dictionary phrasebook is a highly practical introduction to the contemporary language. Laid out in clear A-Z style, it uses key-word referencing to lead you straight to the words and phrases you want – so if you need to book a room, just look up ‘room’. The Rough Guide gets straight to the point in every situation, in bars and shops, on trains and buses, and in hotels and banks.

The main part of the Rough Guide is a double dictionary: English-Chinese then Chinese-English. Before that, there’s a section called **Basic Phrases** and to get you involved in two-way communication, the Rough Guide includes, in this new edition, a set of **Scenario** dialogues illustrating questions and responses in key situations such as renting a car and asking directions. You can hear these and then download them free from www.roughguides.com/phrasebooks for use on your computer or MP3 player.

Forming the heart of the guide, the **English-Chinese** section gives easy-to-use transliterations of the Chinese words wherever pronunciation might be a problem. Throughout this section, cross-references enable you to pinpoint key facts and phrases, while asterisked words indicate where further information can be found in a section at the end of the book called **How the Language Works**. This section sets out the fundamental rules of the language, with plenty of practical examples. You’ll also find here other essentials like numbers, dates, telling the time and basic phrases. The **Chinese-English** section is in two parts: a dictionary, arranged phonetically, of all the words and phrases you’re likely to hear (starting with a section of slang and colloquialisms); then a compilation, arranged by subject, of various signs, labels, instructions and other basic words you may come across in print or in public places.

Near the back of the book too the Rough Guide offers an extensive **Menu Reader**. Consisting of food and drink sections (each starting with a list of essential terms), it’s indispensable whether you’re eating out, stopping for a quick drink, or browsing through a local food market.

一路顺风
yílù shùnfēng!
have a good trip!

The page features a solid blue background. On the left and right edges, there are decorative elements consisting of a series of white vertical bars of equal height and width, spaced evenly apart.

Basic Phrases

Basic Phrases

yes

shìde

shur-dur

是的

no

bù

boo

不

OK

hǎo

how

好

hello

ní hǎo

nee how

你好

good morning

nǐ zǎo

nee dzow

你早

good evening

nǐ hǎo

ni how

你好

good night

wǎn'ān

wahn-ahn

晚安

goodbye/see you!

zàijiàn

dzai-jyen

再见

see you later

huítóujiàn

hway-toh-jyen

回头见

please

qǐng

ching

请

yes, please

hǎo, xièxie

how hsyeh-hsyeh

好谢谢

could you please-...?

qǐng nín-..., hǎo ma?

ching nin ... how mah

请您 ..., 好吗?

thank you

xièxie

hsyeh-hsyeh

谢谢

thank you very much

duōxiè

dwor-hsyeh

多谢

no, thank you
 xièxie, wǒ bú yào
 hsyeh-hsyeh wor boo yow
 谢谢我不要

don't mention it
 bú kèqì
 boo kur-chee
 不客气

how do you do?
 nǐ hǎo
 nǐ how
 你好？

how are you?
 nǐ hǎo ma?
 mah
 你好吗？

fine, thanks
 hén hǎo, xièxie
 hun how hsyeh-hsyeh
 很好谢谢

nice to meet you
 jiàndào nǐ hěn gāoxìng
 jyen-dow nee hun gow-hsing
 见到你很高兴

excuse me (to get past)
 láojià
 low-jyah
 劳驾
 (to get attention)
 láojià, qǐng wèn-...
 ching wun
 劳驾请问

excuse me/sorry
 duìbuqǐ
 dway-boo-chee
 对不起
 sorry?/pardon me?
 nǐ shuō shénme?
 shwor shun-mur
 你说什么？

I see/I understand
 wǒ míngbai le
 wor ming-bai lur
 我明白了

I don't understand
 wǒ bù dǒng
 我不懂

do you speak English?
 nín huì jiǎng Yīngyǔ ma?
 hway jyang ying-yew mah
 您会讲英语吗？

I don't speak-Chinese
 wǒ búhuì jiǎng Hànyǔ
 wor boo-hway hahn-yew
 我不会讲汉语

could you speak more slowly?
 qǐng shuō màn yìdiǎnr
 ching shwor mahn yee-dyenr
 请说慢一点儿

could you repeat that?
 qǐng nǐ zài shuō yíbiàn, hǎo ma?
 ching nee dzai shwor yee-byen how mah
 请你说一遍好吗？

The slide features a solid blue background. On the left side, there is a vertical column of eight white rectangular bars of equal height and width, spaced evenly from top to bottom. On the right side, there is a vertical column of eight white rectangular bars of equal height and width, also spaced evenly from top to bottom. The word "Scenarios" is centered horizontally and vertically on the slide in a white, sans-serif font.

Scenarios

1. Accommodation

is there an inexpensive hotel you can recommend?

▶ nǐ kěyǐ gěi wǒ tuījiàn yīge búguì de fàndiàn ma?

[nee kur-yee gay wor tway-jyen yee-gur boo-gway dur fahn-dyen mah]

duìbuqǐ, hǎoxiàng shì dōu mǎnle ◀

[dway-boo-chee, how-hsiang shur doh mahn-lur]

I'm sorry, they all seem to be fully booked

can you give me the name of a good middle-range hotel?

▶ nǐ kěyǐ gěi wǒ tuījiàn yīge zhōngjí fàndiàn ma?

[nee kur-yee gay wor tway-jyen yee-gur joong-jee fahn-dyen mah]

wǒ lái kànkan, nǐ xiǎng zài shìzhōngxīn ma? ◀

[wor lai kahn-kahn, nee hsyang dzai shur-joong-hsin mah]

let me have a look, do you want to be in the centre?

if possible

▶ rúguǒ kěyǐ de huà

[roo-gwor kur-yee dur hwah]

rúguǒ lí shìzhōngxīn shāo yuǎn yīdiǎnr, kěyǐ ma? ◀

[roo-gwor lee shur-joong-hsin show-yew-ahn-yee-dyenr, kur-yee mah]

do you mind being a little way out of town?

not too far out

▶ wǒ bù xiǎng tài yuǎn

[wor boo hsyang tai yew-ahn]

where is it on the map?

▶ nǐ kěyǐ zài dìtúshàng gěi wǒ zhīyīxià ma?

[nee kur-yee dzai dee-too shahng gay wor` jur-yee-hsyah mah]

can you write the name and address down?

▶ nǐ kěyǐ gěi wǒ bǎ míngzì hé dìzhǐ xiěxiàlái ma?

[nee kur-yee gay wor bah dee-jur hsyeh-hsyah-lai mah]

I'm looking for a room in a private house

▶ wǒ xiǎng zhù sīrén fáng

[wor hsyang joo sur-run fahng]

2. Banks

bank account	yínháng zhànghù	[yin-hahng jahng-hoo]
to change money	huàn qián	[hwahn-chyen]
cheque	zhīpiào	[jur-pyow]
to deposit	cúnqián	[tsun-chyen]
pin number	gèrén mímǎ	[gur-run mee-mah]
pound	yīngbàng	[ying-bahng]
renminbi	rénmínbì	[run-min-bee]
to withdraw	qǔqián	[chew-chyen]

can you change this into renminbi?

▶ qǐng nín gěi wǒ huànchéng rénminbì, kěyǐ ma?

[ching nin gay wor hwahn-chung run-min-bee, kur-ye mah]

nín yào shénme yàng de chāopiào? ◀

[nin yoh shun-mur yang dur chow-pyow]

how would you like the money?

small notes

▶ xiǎo chāopiào
[hsyow chow-pyow]

big notes

▶ dà chāopiào
[da chow-pyow]

do you have information in English about opening an account?

▶ nimen yǒu guānyú kāizhàng de yīngyǔ yīnshuāpīn ma?

[nee-mun yoh gwahn-yew kai-jahng dur ying-yew yin-shwah-pin mah]

▶ yǒu, nín xiǎng kāi nǎzhǒng zhànghù? I'd like a current account

[yoh, nee hsyang kai nah-chung jahng-hoo]

huóqī cúnkuǎn ◀

yes what sort of account do you want?

[hwor-chee tsun-kwahn]

qǐng gěi wǒ kàn yíxià nín de hùzhào ◀

[ching gay wor kahn yee-hsyah neen-dur hoo-jow]

your passport, please

can I use this card to draw some cash?

▶ kěyǐ yòng zhège kǎ qǔ xiànjīn ma?

[kur-ye yong jur-gur kah chew hsyah-jin mah]

nǐ děi dào chūnàyuán nàr qù ◀

[nee day dow choo-nah-yew-ahn nahr chew]

you have to go to the cashier's desk

I want to transfer this to my account at the Bank of China

▶ wǒ xiǎng bǎ qián zhuāndào wǒ zài Zhōngguó yínháng de zhànghù shàng qù

[wor hsyang bah chyen jwahn-dow wor dzai chung-gwor yin-hahng dur jahng-hoo-shahng chew]

hǎo, nín de diànhuà děi shōufèi ◀

[how, nin-dur dyen-hwah day shoh-fay]

OK, but we'll have to charge you for the phonecall

3. Booking a room

shower	lín yù	[lin-yew]
telephone in the room	fángjiānlǐ de diànhuà	[fahng-jyen-lee dur dyen-hwah]
payphone in the lobby	dàtīnglǐ de tóubi diànhuà	[da-ting-lee dur toh-bee dyen-hwah]

do you have any rooms?

jǐge rén? ◀

▶ yǒu fángjiān ma?

[jee-gur run]

[yoh fahng-jyen mah]

for how many people?

for one / for two

yǒu fángjiān ◀

▶ yīge rén / liǎngge rén

[yoh fahng-jyen]

[yee-gur run / lyang-gur run]

yes, we have rooms free

▶ zhù jǐge wǎnshang?

just for one night

[joo jee-gur wahn-shahng]

yīge wǎnshang ◀

for how many nights?

[yee-gur wahn-shahng]

how much is it?

▶ duōshǎo qián?

[dwor-show chyen]

dài xǐzǎojiān de jiǔbǎi yuán rénmínbì, búdài xǐzǎojiān de qībǎi yuán ◀

[dai hshee-dzow-jyen dur jyoh-bai yew-ahn run-min-bee, boo dai hshee-dzow-jyen dur chee-bai yew-ahn]

900 yuan with bathroom and 700 yuan without bathroom

does that include breakfast?

▶ bǎokuò zǎocān ma?

[bow-kwor dzow-tsahn mah]

can I see a room with bathroom?

▶ wǒ kěyǐ kàn yīxià dài xǐzǎojiān de fángjiān ma?

[wor kur-yee kahn yee-hsyah dai hshee-dzow-jyen dur fahng-jyen mah]

ok, I'll take it

▶ hǎo, wǒ yàole

[how wor yow-lur]

when do I have to check out?

▶ wǒ shénme shíhou jiézhàng líkāi?

[wor shun-mur shur-hoh jyeh-jahng lee-kai]

is there anywhere I can leave luggage?

▶ yǒu cún xíngli de dìfāng ma?

[yow tsun hsing-lee dur dee-fahng mah]

4. Car hire

automatic	zìdòng huàndǎng	[dzur-doong hwahn-dahng]
full tank	yóuxiāng mǎnde	[yoh-hsyang mahn-dur]
manual	shǒudòng huàndǎng	[show-doong hwahn-dahng]
rented car	zūde chē	[dzoo-dur chur]

I'd like to rent a car

▶ wǒ xiǎng zū chē
[wor hsyang dzoo chur]

duō cháng shí jiān? ◀

[dwor chahng shur-jyen]
for how long?

two days

▶ liǎng tiān
[lyang-tyen]

I'll take the ...

▶ wǒ yào ...
[wor yow]

is that with unlimited mileage?

▶ kāi duō cháng lù yǒu xiànzhì ma?
[kai dwor-chahng loo yoh hsyen-jur mah]

méiyǒu xiànzhì ◀

[may-yoh hsyen-jur]
it is

wǒ kàn yīxià nǐde jiàshǐ zhí zhào, hǎo ma? ◀
[wor kahn yee-hsyah nee-dur jyah-shur jur-jow, how mah]

can I see your driving licence please?

hái yào nǐde hùzhào ◀

[hai yow nee-dur hoo-jow]
and your passport

is insurance included?

▶ bāokuò bǎoxiǎn ma?
[bow-kwor bow-hsyen mah]

bāokuò, búguò nín děi xiàn fù yīqiān yuán ◀
[bow-kwor, boo-gwor nin day hsyen foo yee-chyen yew-ahn]

yes, but you have to pay the first 1000 yuan

qǐng nín fù yīqiān yuán yājīn, hǎo ma? ◀

[ching nin foo yee-chyen yew-ahn yah-jin, how mah]
can you leave a deposit of 1000 yuan?

and if this office is closed, where do I leave the keys?

▶ rúguǒ nimen zhèr guānménle, wǒ bǎ yàoshi fàng zài nǎr?
[roo-gwor nee-mun jer gwahn-mun-lur, wor bah yow-shur fahng dzai nahr]

fàng zài nàge hézi lǐ ◀

[fahng dzai nah-gur hur-dzur lee]
you drop them in that box

5. Communications

ADSL modem	tiáo zhì jiē tiáo qì	[tyow-jur jyeh-tyow-chee]
dial-up modem	diàn huà tiáo zhì	[dyen-hwah tyow-jur]
	jiē tiáo qì	[jyeh-tyow-chee]
dot	diǎn	[dyen]
Internet	hù lián wǎng	[hoo-lyen-wahng]
mobile (phone)	shǒu jī	[show-jee]
password	mì mǎ	[mee-mah]
telephone socket	diàn huà chā zuò	[dyen-hwah chah-dzwo]
adaptor	zhuǎn huàn	[jwahn-hwahn]
wireless hotspot	wú xiàn rè diǎn	[woo-hsyen rur-dyen]

is there an Internet café around here?

▶ zhè fù jìn yǒu wǎng bā ma?

[jur foo-jin yoh wahng-bah mah]

can I send email from here?

▶ wǒ kě yǐ zài zhè fā diàn zǐ yóu jiàn ma?

[wor kur-yee dzai jur fah dyen-dzur yoh-jyen mah]

where's the at sign on the keyboard?

▶ jiàn pán shàng de "at sign" zài nǎr?

[jyen-pan shahng-dur "at sign" dzai nahr]

can you switch this to a UK keyboard?

▶ wǒ kě yǐ yòng yīng shì jiàn pán ma?

[wor kur-yee yong ying-shur jyen-pan mah]

can you help me log on?

▶ nǐ kě yǐ bāng wǒ jìn rù míng dān ma?

[nee kur-yee bahng wor jin-roo ming-dan mah]

can you put me through to ...?

▶ qǐng nín gěi wǒ jiē ...?

[ching nin gay wor jyeh ...]

I'm not getting a connection, can you help?

▶ wǒ bù néng jìn rù, bāng ge máng, hǎo ma?

[wor boo nung jin-roo, bahng-gur mahng, how mah]

where can I get a top-up card for my mobile?

▶ nǎr mài shǒu jī chōng zhí kǎ?

[nahr mai show-jee choong-jur kah]

zero

líng

[ling]

five

wǔ

[woo]

one

yī

[yee]

six

liù

[lyoh]

two

èr

[ur]

seven

qī

[chee]

three

sān

[san]

eight

bā

[bah]

four

sì

[sur]

nine

jiǔ

[jyoh]

6. Directions

hi, I'm looking for Nán Jiē

▶ wǒ zhǎo Nán Jiē

[wor jow Nan Jyeh]

duibuqǐ, méi tīngshuōguo zhè tiáo jiē ◀

[dway-boo-chee, may ting-shwor-gwor juh tyow jyeh]

sorry, never heard of it

hi, can you tell me where Nán Jiē is?

▶ qǐng wèn, Nán Jiē zài nǎr?

[ching wun, Nan Jyeh dzai nar]

wǒ duì zhège dìfang yě bù shúxī ◀

[wor dway juh-gur dee-fahng yur boo shoo-hshee]

I'm a stranger here too

hi, Nán

Jiē, do you know where it is?

qǐng wèn, nǐ zhīdao Nán Jiē zài nǎr ma?

[ching wun, nee jur-dow Nan Jyeh dzai nar mah]

where?

zài nǎr?

[dzai nar]

which direction?

nǎge fāngxiàng?

[nah-gur fahng-hsyang]

▶ dào le dìèrge hónglǚdēng, wǎng zuǒ guǎi

[dow-luh dee-er-gur hoong-lyew-dung, wahng dzwor gwai]

left at the second traffic lights

▶ guò le lùkǒu

[gwor-luh loo-koh]

around the corner

▶ zhīhòu, zǒu yòubiān dìyī tiáo lù

[jur-hoh, dzoh yoh-byen dee-ye tyow loo]

then it's the first street on the right

duìmiàn
[dway-myen]
opposite

guǎi
[gwai]
turn (off)

guò le
[gwor-luh]
past the

jiē
[jyeh]
street

jìn
[jin]
near

qiánmiàn
[chyen-myen]
in front of

wǎng huí
[wahng hway]
back

xià yíge
[hsyah yee-gur]
next

yīzhí wǎng
qián zǒu
[yee-jur wahng
chyen dzoh]
straight
ahead

yòubiān
[yoh-byen]
on the right

yuǎn
[yew-ahn]
further

zài nàr
[dzai nar]
over there

zài...zhīhòu
[dzai...jur-hoh]
just after

zuǒbiān
[dzwor-byen]
on the left

7. Emergencies

accident	shìgù	[shur-goo]
ambulance	jiùhùchē	[jyoh-hoo-chur]
consul	lǐngshì	[ling-shur]
embassy	dàshǐguǎn	[da-shur-gwahn]
fire brigade	xiāofángduì	[hsyow-fahng-dway]
police	jīngchájú	[jing-chah-joo]

help!

▶ jiùmìng!
[jyoh-ming]

can you help me?

▶ bāngge māng, hǎo ma?
[bahng-gur mahng, how mah]

please come with me! it's really very urgent

▶ qǐng gēn wǒ lái! yǒu jīnjí qíngkuàng
[ching gun wor lai! yoh jin-jee ching-kwahng]

I've lost (my keys)

▶ wǒ diūle (yàoshì)
[wor dyoh-lur (yow-shur)]

(my car) is not working

▶ (wǒde chē) bù gōngzuòle
[(wor-dur chur) boo goong-dzwor-lur]

(my purse) has been stolen

▶ (wǒde qiánbāo) bèi tōule
[(wor-dur chyen-bow) bay tow-lur]

I've been mugged

▶ wǒ bèi rén qiǎngle
[wor bay run chyang-lur]

nín de míngzì? ◀

[nin-dur ming-dzur]

what's your name?

wǒ kànkan nín de hùzhào, hǎo ma? ◀

[wor kahn-kahn nin-dur hoo-jow, how mah]

I need to see your passport

I'm sorry, all my papers have been stolen

▶ duìbuqǐ, wǒ suǒyǒu de wénjiàn bèi tōule
[dway-boo-chee, wor swor-yoh dur wun-jyen bay toh-lur]

8. Friends

hi, how're you doing?

▶ nǐ hǎo ma?

[nee how mah]

wǒ hěn hǎo, nǐ ne? ◀

[wor hun how, nee nuh]

ok, and you?

yeah, fine

▶ hěn hǎo

[hun how]

not bad

▶ búcuò

[boo-tswor]

d'you know Mark?

▶ nǐ rènshi Mǎkè ma?

[nee run-shur Mah-kuh mah]

and this is Hannah

▶ zhè shì Hànnà

[juh shur Han-nah]

wǒmen yījīng rènshile ◀

[wor-mun yee-jing run-shur-luh]

yeah, we know each other

where do you know each other from?

▶ nǐmen shì zěnmē rènshide?

[nee-mun shur zen-mur run-shur-dur]

▶ wǒmen shì zài Lúké jiā rènshide

[wor-mun shur dzai loo-kur jyah run-shur-dur]

we met at Luke's place

that was some party, eh?

▶ nàge yànhuì bàng jīle, duì buduì

[nah-gur yen-hway bang jee-luh, dway boo-dway]

shì zuìhǎo de ◀

[shur dzway-how dur]

the best

are you guys coming for a beer?

▶ zánmen hējiǔ qù ba?

[dzahn-mun huh-jyoh chew bah]

hǎo, zǒu ba ◀

[how, dzoh bah]

cool, let's go

wǒ búqù, wǒ yào qù jiàn Luólā ◀

[wor boo-chew, wor yow chew jyen Lwor-lah]

no, I'm meeting Lola

ok, that's cool too

▶ hǎo ba

[how bah]

see you at Luke's place tonight

▶ wǎnshang zài Lúké jiā jiànmiàn

[wahn-shahng dzai Loo-kur jyah jyen-myen]

huítóu jiàn ◀

[hway-toh jyen]

see you

9. Health

I'm not feeling very well

▶ wǒ juéde bù shūfu

[wor jew-eh-dur boo shoo-foo]

can you get a doctor?

▶ qǐng gěi wǒ zhǎo ge yīshēng

[ching gay wor jow-gur yee-shung]

▶ nǎr bù shūfu?

[nahr boo shoo-foo]

where does it hurt?

it hurts here

zhèr téng ◀

[jur tung]

▶ zǒngshì téng ma?

[dzoong-shur tung mah]

is the pain constant?

it's not a constant pain

bù zǒngshì téng ◀

[boo dzoong-shur tung]

can I make an appointment?

▶ wǒ kěyǐ yùyuē yīshēng ma?

[wor kur-yee yew-yew-eh yee-shung mah]

can you give me something for ...?

▶ gěi wǒ diǎnr...yào, hǎo ma?

[gay wor dyanr...yow, how mah]

yes, I have insurance

▶ wǒ yǒu bǎoxiǎn

[wor yoh bow-hsyen]

antibiotics

kàngjūnsù

[kahng-joon-soo]

antiseptic ointment

kàngjūn yóugāo

[kahng-joon yoh-gow]

cystitis

pángguāngyán

[pahng-gwahng-yen]

dentist

yāyī

[yah-yee]

diarrhoea

lādùzi

[lah-doo-dzur]

doctor

yīshēng

[yee-shung]

hospital

yīyuàn

[yee-yew-ahn]

ill

shēngbingle

[shung-bing-lur]

medicine

yào

[yow]

painkillers

zhīténgyào

[jur-tung-yow]

pharmacy

yàofāng

[yow-fahng]

to prescribe

kāi yàofāng

[kai yow-fahng]

thrush

ékǒuchuāng

[ur-koh-chwahng]

10. Language difficulties

a few words
interpreter
to translate

jǐge zì
kǒutóu fānyì
fānyì

[jee-gur dzur]
[koh-tow fahn-yee]
[fahn-yee]

nǐde xìnyòngkǎ bèi jùe ◀
[nee-dur hsin-yoong-kah bay-jew-lur]
your credit card has been refused

what, I don't understand; do you speak English?

▶ shénme? wǒ bù dǒng: nǐ huì shuō yīngyǔ ma?
[shun-mur wor boo doong: nee hway shwor ying-yew mah]

xìnyòngkǎ wúxiàole ◀
[hsin-yoong-kah woo-hsyow-lur]
this isn't valid

could you say that again?

▶ qīng zài shuō yíxià, hǎo ma?
[ching dzai shwor yee-hsyah, how mah]

slowly
màn diǎnr ◀
[mahn dyenr]

I understand very little Chinese

▶ wǒ zhǐ huì yīdiǎnr zhōngwén
[wor jur hway yee-dyenr choong-wun]

I speak Chinese very badly

▶ wǒ zhōngwén shuōde bù hǎo
[wor choong-wun shwor-dur boo how]

nǐ bù néng yòng zhège kǎ fùqián ◀
[nee boo nung yoong jur-gur kah foo chyen]
you can't use this card to pay

▶ dǒngle ma?
[doong-lur mah]

do you understand?

sorry, no
duìbuqǐ, wǒ hái shì bù míngbai ◀
[dway-boo-chee, wor hai shur boo ming-bai]

is there someone who speaks English?

▶ zhè yǒu rén huì yīngwén ma?
[jur yoh run hway ying-wun mah]

oh, now I understand

▶ hǎo, wǒ míngbaile
[how wor ming-bai-lur]

is that ok now?

▶ xíngle ma?
[hsing-lur mah]

11. Meeting people

hello

▶ nǐ hǎo
[nee how]

nǐ hǎo, wǒ jiào Shèn, xìng Wáng ◀
[nee how, wor jyow Shun, hsing Wahng]
hello, my name's Wang Shen

Graham, from England, Thirsk

▶ wǒ shì yīngguó rén, wǒ jiào Graham, shì Thirsk rén
[wor shur ying-gwor-run, wor jyow Graham, shur Thirsk run]

Thirsk wǒ bù zhīdao, zài nǎr? ◀
[Thirsk wor boo jur-dow, dzai nar]
don't know that, where is it?

not far from York, in the North; and you?

▶ zài Yīnggélán běibù, lí York bù yuǎn; nǐ ne?
[dzai Ying-guh-lan bay-boo, lee York boo yewahn; nee nur]

wǒ shì Lúndūn rén; nǐ shì yíge rén lái de ma? ◀
[wor shur Lun-dun run; nee shur yee-gur run lai duh mah]
I'm from London; here by yourself?

no, I'm with my wife and two kids

▶ búshì, wǒ gēn wǒ àiren hé liǎngge háizi yìqǐ lái de
[boo-shur, wor gun wor ai-run huh lyang-gur hai-dzur yee-chee lai-dur]

what do you do?

▶ nǐ zuò shénme gōngzuò?
[nee dzwor shun-mur goong-dzwor]

▶ wǒ shì gāo diànnǎode
[wor shur gow dyen-nao-dur]
I'm in computers

me too

▶ wǒ yě shì
[wor yeh shur]

here's my wife now

▶ zhè shì wǒ àiren
[jur shur wor ai-run]

hěn gāoxìng rènshi nín ◀
[hun gow-hsing run-shur nin]
nice to meet you

12. Post offices

airmail	hángkōng	[hahng-kung]
post card	míngxìnpian	[míng-hsin-pyen]
post office	yóujú	[yoh-jew]
stamp	yóupiào	[yoh-pyow]

what time does the post office close?

▶ yóujú jīdiǎn guānmén?
[yoh-jew jee-dyen gwahn-mun]

▶ gōngzuòrì wǔdiǎn
[gung-dzow-rur woo-dyen]
five o'clock weekdays

is the post office open on Saturdays?

▶ yóujú xīngqīliù kāimén ma?
[yoh-jew hsing-chee-lyow kai-mun mah]

zhǐdào zhōngwǔ ◀
[jur dow joong-woo]
until midday

I'd like to send this registered to England

▶ wǒ yào wǎng yīngguó jì guàhàoxìn
[wor yow wahng ying-gwor jee gwah-how-hsin]

méi wèntí, guàhàoxìn shí yuán ◀
[may wun-tee, gwah-how-hsin shur yew-ahn]
certainly, that will cost 10 yuan

and also two stamps for England, please

▶ hái yào liǎng zhāng dào yīngguó de yóupiào
[hai yow lyang-jahng dow ying-gwor dur yoh-pyow]

do you have some airmail stickers?

▶ yóu hángkōng yóujiàn biāoqiān ma?
[yoh hahng-kung yoh-jyen byow-chyen mah]

do you have any mail for me?

▶ yǒu wǒde xìn ma?
[yoh wor-dur hsin mah]

国际	guójì	international
信	xìn	letters
国内	guónèi	domestic
包裹	bāoguǒ	parcels
待领邮件	dàilǐng yóujiàn	poste restante

13. Restaurants

bill	zhàngdān	[jahng-dan]	menu	càidān	[tsai-dan]
table	zhuōzi	[jwor-dzur]			

can we have a non-smoking table?

▶ wǒmen yào bù chōuyānde zhuōzi, kěyǐ ma?
[wor-mun yow boo choh-yen-dur jwor-dzur, kur-yee mah]

there are two of us

▶ wǒmen liǎngge rén
[wor-mun lyang-gur run]

there are four of us

▶ yīgòng sìgè rén
[yee-gung sur-gur run]

what's this?

▶ zhè shì shénme?
[jur shur shun-mur]

yī zhǒng yǔ ◀
[yee joong yew]

it's a type of fish

shì běndì tèchǎn ◀
[shur bun-dee tur-chahn]

it's a local speciality

qǐng jìnlái kànkàn ◀
[ching jin-lai kahn-kahn]

come inside and I'll show you

we would like two of these, one of these, and one of those

▶ zhège liǎngge, zhège yīge, nàge yīge
[jur-gur lyang-gur, jur-gur yee-gur, nah-gur yee-gur]

▶ hē diǎnr shénme?
[hur dyenr shun-mur]
and to drink?

red wine
▶ hóng pútáojiǔ
[hung poo-tow-jyoh]

white wine
▶ bái pútáojiǔ
[bai poo-tow-jyoh]

a beer and two orange juices

▶ yībēi píjiǔ, liǎng bēi júzhi
[yee-bay pee-jyoh, lyang bay jew-dzur-jur]

some more bread please

▶ qǐng zài lái xiē miànbāo
[ching zai lai hsyeh myen-bow]

▶ chīde hǎo ma?
[chur-dur how mah]

how was your meal?

excellent!, very nice!

▶ hěn hǎo! búcuò!
[hun how boo-tswor]

▶ hái yào shénme ma?
[hai yow shun-mur mah]
anything else?

just the bill thanks

▶ wǒmen fù zhàngdān, hǎo ma?
[wor-mun foo jahng-dan, how mah]

14. Shopping

mǎi diǎnr shénme? ◀
[mai dyenr shun-mur]
can I help you?

can I just have a look around?

▶ wǒ kànkàn, kěyǐ ma?
[wor kahn-kahn, kur-yee mah]

yes, I'm looking for ...

▶ wǒ xiǎng mǎi...
[wor hsyang mai]

how much is this?

▶ duōshǎo qián?
[dwor-show chyen]

sānshí èr yuán ◀

[san-shur ur yew-ahn]
thirty-two yuan

OK, I think I'll have to leave it; it's a little too expensive for me

▶ wǒ búyào, yǒu diǎnr tài guì
[wor boo-yow, yoh dyenr tai gway]

zhège zěnmē yàng? ◀
[jur-gur dzun-mur yang]
how about this?

can I pay by credit card?

▶ shōu xìnyòngkǎ ma?
[shoh hsin-yoong-kah mah]

it's too big

▶ tài dàle
[tai dah-lur]

it's too small

▶ tài xiǎole
[tai hsyow-lur]

it's for my son – he's about this high

▶ gěi wǒ érzi mǎide – tā zhème gāo
[gay wor ur-dzur mai-dur, tah jur-mur gow]

▶ hái yào biéde ma?

[hai yow byeh-dur mah]

that's all thanks

▶ búyàole, xièxie
[boo-yow-lur, hsyeh-hsyeh]

will there be anything else?

make it twenty yuan and I'll take it

▶ wǒ zhǐ xiǎng fú èrshí yuán, kěyǐ ma?
[wor jur hsyang foo ur-shur yew-ahn, kur-yee mah]

fine, I'll take it

▶ xíng
[hsing]

dà jiǎnjià
fùkuǎntái
guānmén
huàn
kāimén

[dah-jyen-jyah]
[foo kwahn-tai]
[gwahn-mun]
[hwahn]
[kai-mun]

sale
cash desk
closed
to exchange
open

15. Sightseeing

art gallery	měishùguǎn	[may-shoo-gwahn]
bus tour	zuò dà bāshì lǚyóu	[dzwor dah bah-shur lyew-yoh]
city centre	shì zhōngxīn	[shur joong-hsin]
closed	guānmén	[gwahn-mun]
guide	dǎoyóu	[dow-yoh]
museum	bówùguǎn	[bor-woo-gwahn]
open	kāimén	[kai-mun]

I'm interested in seeing the old town

▶ wǒ duì cānguān lǎochéng yǒu xìngqù
[wor dway tsan-gwahn low-chung yoh hsing-chew]

are there guided tours?

▶ yǒu dǎoyóu tuán ma? duìbuqǐ, dōu dīngmǎnle ◀
[yoh dow-yoh twahn mah] [dway-boo-chee, doh ding-mahn-lur]
I'm sorry, it's fully booked

how much would you charge to drive us around for four hours?

▶ wǒmen zuò nǐde chē sige xiǎoshi, duōshǎo qián?
[wor-mun, dzwor nee-dur chur sur-gur hsyow-shur dwor-show chyen]

can we book tickets for the concert here?

▶ wǒmen kěyǐ zài zhèr dīng yīnyuèhuì de piào ma?
[wor-mun kur-yee dzai jur dīng yin-yew-eh-hway dur pyow mah]

▶ kěyǐ, qīngwèn, nín de míngzì?

[kur-yee, ching-wun, nin-dur ming-dzur] shénme xīnyòngkǎ? ◀
yes, in what name? [shun-mur hsin-yoong-kah]
which credit card?

where do we get the tickets?

▶ zài nǎr qǔ piào? jiù zài rùkǒu (qǔ piào) ◀
[dzai nahr chew pyow] [jyoh dzai roo-koh (chew pyow)]
just pick them up at the entrance

is it open on Sundays?

▶ xīngqīkān kāimén ma? how much is it to get in?
[hsing-chee tyen kai-mun mah] ▶ ménpiào duōshǎo qián?
[mun-pyow dwor-show chyen]

are there reductions for groups of 6?

▶ liùgèrén yīqǐ yǒu méiyǒu yōuhuì?
[lyoh-gur-run yee-chee yoh may-yoh yoh-hway]

that was really impressive!

▶ zhēn shì hǎojile!
[jun shur how-jee-lur]

16. Trains

to change trains
platform
return
single
station
stop
ticket

huàn huǒchē
zhàntái
wǎngfǎnpào
dānchéngpiào
huǒchēzhàn
tīngchē
huǒchēpiào

[hwahn hwor-chur]
[jahn-tai]
[wahng-fahn-pyow]
[dahn-chung-pyow]
[hwor-chur-jahn]
[ting-chur]
[hwor-chur-pyow]

how much is ...?

► ... duōshǎo qián?
[dwor-show chyen]

a single, second class to ...

► yīzhāng dānchéngpiào, érděng chēxiāng, dào ...
[yee-jahng, dhan-chur-pyow, ur-dung chur-hsyang, dow]

two returns, second class to ...

► liǎngzhāng wǎngfǎnpào, érděng chēxiāng, dào ...
[lyang-jahng, wahng-fahn-pyow, ur-dung chur-hsyang, dow]

for today

► jīntiānde
[jin-tyen-dur]

for tomorrow

► míngtiānde
[ming-tyen-dur]

for next Tuesday

► xià xīngqīerde
[hsyah hsing-chee-ur-dur]

tèkuài jiàshōu ◀
[tur-kway jyah-shoh]

there's a supplement for the express

nǐ yào dīng zuòwèi ma? ◀
[nee yow ding dzwor-way mah]

do you want to make a seat reservation?

nǐ děi zài Shànghǎi huànchē ◀
[nee day dzai Shahng-hai hwahn-chur]
you have to change at Shanghai

is this seat free?

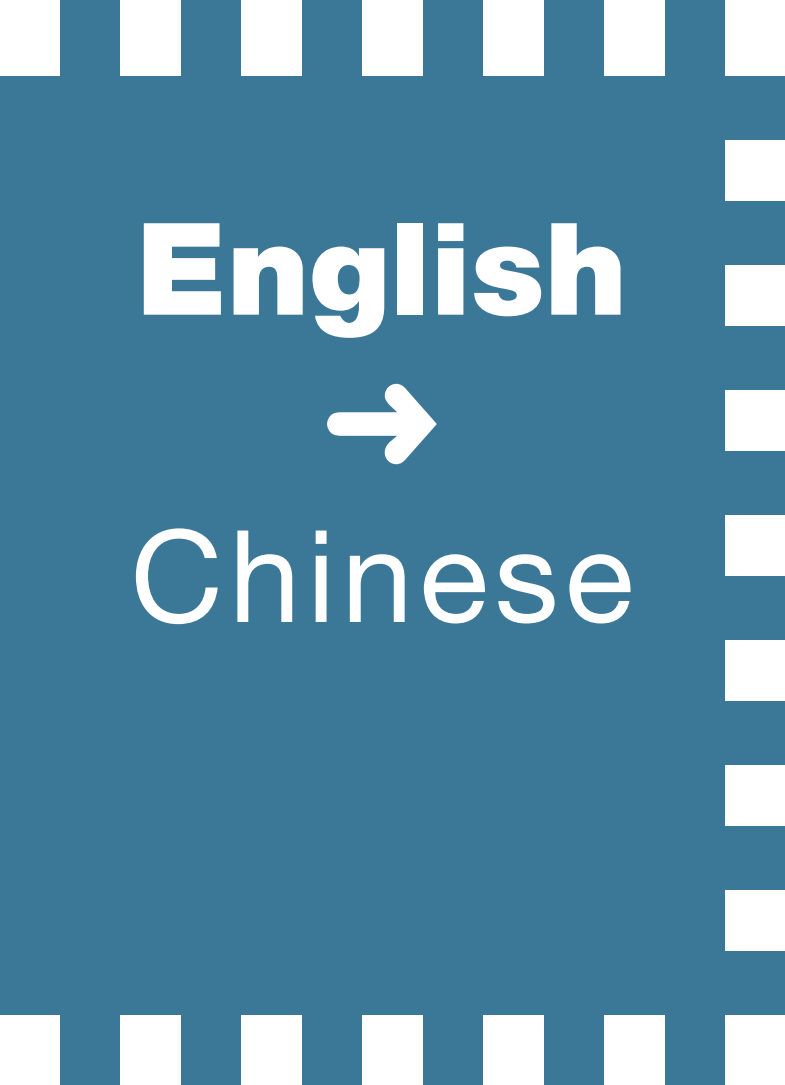
► zhège zuò yǒurén zuò ma?
[jur-gur dzwor yow-run dzwor mah]

excuse me, which station are we at?

► qīngwèn, zhèshì shénme zhàn?
[ching-wun, jur shur shun-mur jahn]

is this where I change for Suzhou?

► shì zài zhè huàn dào Sūzhōu de huǒchē ma?
[shur dzai jur hwahn dow Soo-joh dur hwor-chur mah]

The image features a solid blue background. On the left and right edges, there are decorative elements consisting of a series of vertical white bars of varying heights, creating a striped effect.

English



Chinese

A

a, an*

about: about 20-èr shí zuǒyòu

[dzwor-yoh]

二十左右

it's about 5 o'clock wǔdiǎn

(zhōng) zuǒyòu

五点钟左右

a film about China guānyú

Zhōngguó de diànyǐng

[gwahn-yew - dur dyen-ying]

关于中国的电影

above* (zài)-... shàng [(dzai)-...]

shahng]

在...上

abroad guówài [gwor-wai]

国外

absorbent cotton yàomián

[yow-myen]

药棉

accept jiēshòu [jyeh-shoh]

接受

accident shìgù [shur-goo]

事故

there's been an accident

chūle ge shìgù

[choo-lur gur]

出了个事故

accurate zhǔnquè

[jun-chew-eh]

准确

ache téng [tung]

疼

my back aches wǒ

hòubèi téng [wor]

hoh-bay]

我后背疼

acrobatics zájì [dzah-jee]

杂技

across: across the road zài

mǎlù duìmiànr [dzai mah-loo]

dway-myenr]

在马路对面儿

acupuncture zhēnjiǔ [jun-]

jyoh]

针灸

adapter duōyòng chātóu

[dwor-yoong chah-toh]

多用插头

address dìzhǐ [dee-jur]

地址

what's your address? nín zhù

nǎr? [joo]

您住哪儿?

address book tōngxùnlù

[toong-hsyewn-loo]

通讯录

admission charge: how much

is the admission charge?

rùchǎng fèi shì duōshao qián?

[roo-chahng fay shur dwor-show]

chyen]

入场费是多少钱?

adult dàrén [dah-run]

大人

advance: in advance tíqián

[tee-chyen]

提前

aeroplane **fēijī** [fay-jee]
 飞机
 after **yǐhòu** [yee-hoh]
 以后
 after you **nǐ xiān qù ba** [nee
 hsyen chew bah]
 你先去吧
 after lunch **wǔfán hòu**
 [woo-fahn]
 午饭后
 afternoon **xiàwǔ**
 [hsyah-woo]
 下午
 in the afternoon **xiàwǔ**
 下午
 this afternoon **jīntiān xiàwǔ**
 [jin-tyen]
 今天下午
 aftershave **xūhòushuǐ** [hsyew-
 hoh-shway]
 须后水
 afterwards **yǐhòu** [yee-hoh]
 以后
 again **zài** [dzai]
 再
 age **niánjì** [nyen-jee]
 年纪
 ago: a week ago **yíge xīngqī**
yǐqián [yee-gur hsing-chee yee-
 chyen]
 一个星期以前
 an hour ago **yíge xiǎoshí**
yǐqián [hsyow-shur]
 一个小时以前
 agree: I agree **wǒ tóngyì** [wor

toong-yee]
 我同意
 AIDS **àizībìng** [ai-dzur-bing]
 爱滋病
 air **kōngqì** [koong-chee]
 空气
 by air **zuò fēijī** [dzwor fay-jee]
 坐飞机
 air-conditioning **kōngtiáo**
 [koong-tyow]
 空调
 airmail: by airmail
hángkōng(xìn) [hahng-koong(-
 hsin)]
 航空信
 airmail envelope **hángkōng**
xìnfēng [hsin-fung]
 航空信封
 airplane **fēijī** [fay-jee]
 飞机
 airport **fēijīchǎng** [-chahng]
 飞机场
 to the airport, please **qǐng dài**
wǒ dào fēijīchǎng [ching dai
 wor dow]
 请带我到飞机场
 airport bus **jīchǎng bānchē**
 [jee-chahng bahn-chur]
 机场班车
 alarm clock **nàozhōng** [now-
 joong]
 闹钟
 alcohol (drink) **jiǔ** [jyoh]
 酒
 all: all of it **quánbù** [chew-ahn-

boo]

全部

that's all, thanks gòule, xièxie

[goh-lur hsyeh-hsyeh]

够了谢谢

allergic: I'm allergic to... wǒ

duì... guòmǐn [wor dway-...

gwor-min]

我对 ... 过敏

allowed: is it allowed? zhè

yúnxǔ-ma? [jur yun-hsyew-
mah]

这允许吗?

all right hǎo [how]

好

I'm all right wǒ méi shìr [wor
may shur]

我没事儿

are you all right? nǐ méi shìr

ba? [nee may-shur bah]

你没事儿吧?

(greeting) ní hǎo ma? [nee how]

你好吗?

almost chàbuduō [chah-boo-
dwor]

差不多

alone yíge rén [yee-gur run]

一个人

already yǐjing

已经

also yě [yur]

也

although suīrán [sway-rahñ]

虽然

altogether yígòng

[yee-goong]

一共

always zǒng [dzoong]

总

am*: I am shì [shur]

是

a.m.: at seven a.m. shàngwǔ

qī diǎn [chee dyen]

上午七点

amazing (surprising) méi

xiǎngdào [may hsyang-dow]

没想到

(very good) liǎobùqǐ [lyow-boo-
chee]

了不起

ambulance jiùhùchē [jyoh-hoo-
chur]

救护车

call an ambulance! (kuài) jiào

jiùhùchē! [(kwai) jyow]

(快) 叫救护车

America Měiguó [may-gwor]

美国

American (adj) Měiguó

美国

I'm American wǒ shì Měiguó

rén [wor shur - run]

我是美国人

among zài... zhī zhōng [dzai-...

jur joong]

在 ... 之中

amp: a 13-amp fuse shísān

ānpéi de bǎoxiǎnsī [shur-sahn

ahn-pay dur bow-hsyen-sur]

十三安培的保险丝

and **hé** [hur]

和

angry **shēngqì** [shung-chee]

生气

animal **dòngwù** [doong-woo]

动物

ankle **jiǎobózi** [jyow-bor-dzur]

脚脖子

annoying: how annoying! **zhēn****tǎoyàn!** [jun tow-yahn]

真讨厌

another (different) **líng yíge**

[yee-gur]

另一个

(one more) **yòu yíge** [yoh]

又一个

can we have another room?

wǒ xiǎng huàn língwài yíge**fángjiān** [wor hsyang hwahn ling-wai]

我想换另外一个房间

another beer, please **qǐng zài****lái yì bēi píjiǔ** [ching dzai lai yee]

请再来一杯啤酒

antibiotics **kàngjūnsù** [kahng-

jyewn-soo]

抗菌素

antique: is it a genuine

antique? **shì zhēn gǔdǒng****ma?** [shur jurn goo-doong mah]

是真古董吗?

antique shop **wénwù****shāngdiàn** [wun-woo shahng-dyen]

文物商店

antiseptic **fǎngfǔjì** [fahng-foo-jee]

防腐剂

any: do you have any...? **nǐ****yǒu ... ma?** [nee yoh ... mah]

你有 ... 吗?

sorry, I don't have any

duìbuqǐ, wǒ méiyǒu [dway-

boo-chur wor may-yoh]

对不起我没有

anybody **shéi** [shay]

谁

does anybody speak English?

shéi huì shuō Yīngyǔ? [hway

shwor ying-yoo]

谁会说英语?

there wasn't anybody there

zàinàr shénme rén dōu**méiyǒu** [zai-nar shun-mur run doh may-yoh]

在那儿什么人都没有

anything **shénme** [shun-mur]

什么

dialogues

anything else? **hái yào****shénme?** [hai yow]nothing else, thanks **bú****yào, xièxie** [hsyeh-hsyeh]

would you like anything

to drink? **nǐ yào hé diǎnr****shénme?** [hur dyenr]

I don't want anything,

thanks wǒ shénme dōu bú
yào, xièxie [wor – doh]

apart from chule-... yǐwài
[choo-lur]

除了 ... 以外

apartment dānyuán [dahn-
yew-ahn]

单元

aperitif kāiwèijiǔ [kai-way-jyoh]

开胃酒

appendicitis lánwěiyán [lahn-
way-yen]

阑尾炎

appetizer lěngpánr [lung-
pahnr]

冷盘儿

apple píngguǒ [ping-gwor]

苹果

appointment yuēhuì [yew-eh-
hway]

约会

dialogue

good morning, how can
I help you? nín zǎo, wǒ
néng bāng shénme máng
ma? [dzow wor nung bahng
shun-mur mahng mah]

I'd like to make an

appointment wǒ xiǎng
dìng ge yuèhuì [hsyang
ding gur]

what time would you like?

nín xiǎng yuē shénme
shíjian [yew-eh]

three o'clock sān diǎn

(zhōng) [dyen (joong)]

I'm afraid that's not

possible, is four o'clock all
right? duìbùqǐ sān diǎn bù

xíng, sì diǎn (zhōng) xíng
ma? [dway-boo-chee – hsing
– mah]

yes, that will be fine

xíng,
kěyǐ [kur-yee]

the name was? nín guì

xìng? [gway]

apricot xìngzi [hsing-dzur]

杏子

April sìyuè [sur-yew-eh]

四月

are*: we are wǒmen shì [wor-
mun shur]

我们是

you are (sing) nǐ shì

你是

(pl) nǐmen shì [nee-mun]

你们是

they are tāmen shì [tah-mun]

他们是

area (measurement) miànjì
[myen-jee]

面积

(region) dìqū [dee-chew]

地区

arm gēbo [gur-bor]

胳膊

army jūnduì [chewn-dway]

军队

arrange: will you arrange it for

us? nǐ néng tì wǒmen ānpái

yí xià ma? [nung tee wor-mun

ahn-pai yee hsyah mah]

你能替我们安排一下

吗?

arrive dào [dow]

到

when do we arrive? wǒmen

shénme shíhou dàodá? [wor-

mun shun-mur shur-hoh dow-dah]

我们什么时候到达?

has my fax arrived yet? wǒ

gěi nǐ fā de chuánzhēn dào

le ma? [wor gay nee fah dur chwahn-

jun dow-lur mah]

我给你发的传真到了吗?

we arrived today wǒmen

jīntiān gāng dào [jin-tyen

gahng]

我们今天刚到

art yìshù [yee-shoo]

艺术

art gallery měishùguǎn [may-

shoo-gwahn]

美术馆

as: as big as... gēn ... yíyàng

dà [gun ... yee-yang dah]

跟 ... 一样大

as soon as possible jǐnkuài

[jin-kwai]

尽快

ashtray yānhuī gāng [yahn-hway

gahng]

烟灰缸

ask (someone to do something)

qǐng [ching]

请

(a question) wèn [wun]

问

could you ask him to-...? nǐ

néng bù néng qǐng tā ...?

[nung - tah]

你能不能请他 ... ?

asleep: she's asleep tā

shuìzháo le [tah shway-jow-lur]

他睡着了

aspirin āsīpǐlín [ah-sur-pee-lin]

阿斯匹林

asthma qìchuǎn [chee-chwahn]

气喘

at*: at my hotel zài wǒ zhú de

fāndiàn [dzai wor joo dur]

在我住的饭店

at the railway station zài

huǒchē zhàn

在火车站

at six o'clock liùdiǎn zhōng

[lyoh-dyen joong]

六点钟

at Li Zhen's zài Lǐ Zhēn jiā

[jyah]

在李真家

ATM zìdòng qǔkuǎnjī [dzur-

doong chew-kwahn-jee]

自动取款机

attendant (on train)

chéngwùyüán [chung-woo-

yew-ahn]

乘务员

August bāyuè [bah-yew-eh]

八月

aunt (father's sister, unmarried)

gūgu

姑姑

(father's sister, married) gūmǔ

姑母

(mother's sister, unmarried) yímǔ

姨母

(mother's sister, married) yímā

[yee-mah]

姨妈

Australia Àodàliya [or-dah-lee-yah]

澳大利亚

Australian (adj) Àodàliya

澳大利亚

I'm Australian wǒ shì

Àodàliya rén [wor shur - run]

我是澳大利亚人

automatic (adj) zìdòng [dzur-doong]

自动

autumn qiūtiān [chyoh-tyen]

秋天

in the autumn qiūtiān

秋天

average (ordinary) yíbàn [yee-bahn]

一般

on average píngjūn [ping-jyewn]

平均

awake: is he awake? tā xǐngle ma? [tah hsing-lur mah]

他醒了吗?

away: is it far away? yuǎn ma? [yew-ahn]

远吗?

awful zāogāole [dzow-gow-lur]

糟糕了

B

baby yīng'ér [ying-er]

婴儿

baby food yīng'ér shíwù [shur-woo]

婴儿食物

baby's bottle nǎipíng

奶瓶

baby-sitter línshí kān

xiǎoháir de [lin-shur kahn hsyow-hair dur]

临时看小孩儿的

back hòu [hoh]

后

(of body) hòubèi [bay]

后背

at the back zài hòumian [dzai hoh-myen]

在后面

can I have my money back?

qǐng ba qián huán gěi wǒ ba [ching bah chyen hwahn gay wor bah]

请把钱还给我吧

to come back **huílai** [hway-]

回来

to go back **huíqù** [-chew]

回去

backache **bèitòng** [bay-toong]

背痛

bad **huài** [hwai]

坏

a bad headache **tóu téng de****lǐhai** [toh tung dur lur-hai]

头疼得利害

bag **dàizi** [dai-dzur]

袋子

(handbag) **shǒutíbāo** [shoh-tee-bow]

手提包

(suitcase) **shǒutíxiāng** [shoh-tee-hsyang]

手提箱

baggage **xíngli** [hsing-lee]

行李

baggage check (US) **xíngli****jìcúchù** [jee-tsun-choo]

行李寄存处

baggage claim **xíngli tíqǔchù**

[tee-chew-choo]

行李提取处

bakery **miànbāodiàn** [myen-

bow-dyen]

面包店

balcony **yángtái**

阳台

a room with a balcony **dài****yángtái de fángjiān** [dur fahng-

jyen]

带阳台的房间

ball **qiú** [chyoh]

球

ballet **bālěiwǔ** [bah-lay-woo]

芭蕾舞

ballpoint pen **yuánzhūbǐ** [yew-ahn-joo-bee]

圆珠笔

bamboo **zhúzi** [joo-dzur]

竹子

bamboo shoots **zhúsǔn** [joo-sun]

竹笋

banana **xiāngjiāo**

[hsyang-jyow]

香蕉

band (musical) **yuèduì** [yew-eh-

dway]

乐队

bandage **bēngdài** [bung-dai]

绷带

Bandaid® **xiàngpí gāo** [hsyang-pee gow]

橡皮膏

bank (money) **yínháng** [yin-hahng]

银行

bank account **zhànghù** [jahng-hoo]

帐户

banquet **yànhuì** [yen-hway]

宴会

bar **jiǔbājiān** [jyoh-bah-jyen]

酒吧间

a bar of chocolate **yí kuàir qiǎokèlì** [yee kwair chyow-kur-lee]

一块儿巧克力

barber's **lifadiàn** [lee-fah-dyen]
理发店

dialogue

how much is this? **zhèi ge duōshao qián?** [jay gur dwor-show chyen]

30 yuan **sān shí kuài qián** [kwai chyen]

that's too expensive, how about 20? **tài guì le, èr shí kuài, zénme yàng?** [gway lur - dzun-mur]

I'll let you have it for 25 **èr shí wǔ kuài ba** [bah]

can you reduce it a bit more? **zài jiǎn yí diǎnr ba** [dzai jyen yee dyenr]

OK, it's a deal **hǎo ba** [how]

basket **kuāng** [kwahng]

筐

bath **xǐzǎo** [hshee-dzow]

洗澡

can I have a bath? **wǒ néng xǐ ge zǎo ma?** [wor nung hshee gur dzow mah]

我能洗个澡吗?

bathroom **yùshì** [yew-shur]

浴室

with a private bathroom **dài xǐzǎojiān de fángjiān** [dai hshee-dzow-jyen dur fahng-jyen]

带洗澡间的房间

bath towel **yùjīn** [yew-jin]

浴巾

bathtub **zǎopén** [dzow-pun]

澡盆

battery **diànchí** [dyen-chur]

电池

bay **hǎiwān** [hai-wahn]

海湾

be* **shì** [shur]

是

beach **hǎitān** [hai-tahn]

海滩

on the beach **zài hǎitānshang** [dzai -shahng]

在海滩上

bean curd **dòufu** [doh-foo]

豆腐

beans **dòu** [doh]

豆

French beans **sìjìdòu** [sur-jee-doh]

四季豆

broad beans **cándòu** [tsahn-doh]

蚕豆

string beans **jiāngdòu** [jyang-doh]

豇豆

soya beans **huángdòu** [hwahng-doh]

黄豆

bean sprouts dòu yár

豆芽儿

beard húzi [hoo-dzur]

胡子

beautiful (object) měilì

[may-lee]

美丽

(woman) piàoliang

[pyow-lyang]

漂亮

(view, city, building) měi

美

(day, weather) hǎo [how]

好

because yīnwéi [yin-way]

因为

because of... yóuyú ... [yoh-yew]

由于

bed chuáng [chwahng]

床

I'm going to bed now wǒ

yào shuì le [wor yow shway lur]

我要睡了

bedroom wòshì [wor-shur]

卧室

beef niúròu [nyoh-roh]

牛肉

beer píjiǔ [pee-jyoh]

啤酒

two beers, please qǐng lái

liǎng bēi píjiǔ [ching]

请来两杯啤酒

before: before... ... yǐqián

[yee-chyen]

... 以前

begin kāishǐ [kai-shur]

开始

when does it begin? shénme

shíhou kāishǐ? [shun-mur shur-hoh]

什么时候开始?

beginner chūxuézhě [choo-yew-eh-jur]

初学者

behind zài-... hòumian [dzai-... hoh-myen]

在 ... 后面

behind me zài wǒ hòumian [wor]

在我后面

believe xiāngxìn [hsyang-hsin]

相信

below* zài-... xiàmiàn [dzai-... hsyah-myen]

在 ... 下面

(less than) zài-... yǐxià [yee-hsyah]

在 ... 以下

belt yāodài [yow-dai]

腰带

bend (in road) lùwǎn [loo-wahn]

路弯儿

berth (on train) wòpù [wor-poo]

卧铺

beside: beside the-... zài-... pángbiān [dzai-... pahng-byen]

在 ... 旁边

best zuìhǎo [dzway-how]

最好

better: even better gèng hǎo

[gung how]

更好

a bit better hǎo yì diǎnr

[dyenr]

好一点儿

are you feeling better? hǎo

diǎnr le ma? [lur mah]

好点儿了吗?

between zài... zhī jiān [dzai-...

jur-jyen]

在... 之间

bicycle zìxíngchē [dzur-hsing-

chur]

自行车

big dà [dah]

大

too big tài dà le [lur]

太大了

it's not big enough búgòu dà

[boo-goh]

不够大

bill zhàngdānr [jahng-dahr]

帐单儿

(US: money) chāopiào [chow-

pyow]

钞票

could I have the bill, please?

qǐng bāng wǒ jiézhàng, hǎo

ma? [ching bahng wor jyeh-jahng

how mah]

请帮我结帐好吗?

bin lāji xiāng [lah-jee

hsyang]

垃圾箱

bird niǎo [nyow]

鸟

birthday shēngrì [shung-rur]

生日

happy birthday! zhù nǐ

shēngrì kuàilè! [joo - kwai-lur]

祝你生日快乐

biscuit bǐnggān [bing-gahn]

饼干

bit: a little bit yìdiǎnr [yee-

dyenr]

一点儿

a big bit yídàkuài [yee-dah-

kwair]

一大块儿

a bit expensive yǒu diǎn guì

有点贵

bite (by insect) yǎo [yow]

咬

bitten by a dog ràng gǒu gěi

yǎoshāng le [rahng goh gay yow-

shahng]

让狗给咬伤了

bitter (taste etc) kǔ

苦

black hēi [hay]

黑

blanket tānzi [tahn-dzur]

毯子

blind xiā [hsyah]

瞎

blocked dǔzhùle [doo-joo-lur]

堵住了

blond (adj) **jīnhuángsè** [jin-hwahng-sur]

金黄色

blood **xiě** [hsyeh]

血

high blood pressure **gāo**

xuèyā [gow hsyew-eh-yah]

高血压

blouse **nǚchènshān** [nyew-chun-shahn]

女衬衫

blow-dry: I'd like a cut and

blow-dry **wǒ xiǎng lǐfā hé**

chuīfēng [wor hsyang lee-fah hur
chway-fung]

我想理发和吹风

blue **lánsè** [lahn-sur]

蓝色

blue eyes **lán yǎnjīng** [lahn
yahn-jing]

蓝眼睛

boarding pass **dēngjì kǎ** [dung-
jee kah]

登记卡

boat **chuán** [chwahn]

船

(for passengers) **kèchuán** [kur-
chwahn]

客船

body **shēntǐ** [shun-tee]

身体

boiled egg **zhǔ jīdàn** [joo jee-
dahn]

煮鸡蛋

boiled rice **mǐfàn**

[mee-fahn]

米饭

boiled water **kāishuǐ** [kai-
shway]

开水

bone **gǔ** [goo]

骨

book (noun) **shū**

书

(verb) **dìng**

订

can I book a seat? **wǒ néng**

dìng ge zuòwei ma? [wor nung

– gur dzwor-way mah]

我能订个座位吗?

dialogue

I'd like to book a table for
two/three **wǒ xiǎng dìng**
liǎng/sān ge rén yì zhuō de
wèizi [wor hsyang – gur run
yee jwor dur way-dszur]
what time would you like it
booked for? **nín yào jǐdiǎn**
zhōng? [yow jee-dyen joong]
half past seven **qī diǎn bàn**
that's fine **xíng** [hsing]
and your name? **nín guì**
xìng? [gway]

bookshop, bookstore **shūdiàn**
[shoo-dyen]

书店

boot (footwear) **xuēzi** [hsyew-

eh-dzur]
 靴子
 (of car) xínglǐxiāng [hsing-lee-hsyang]
 行李箱
 border (of country) biānjiè [byen-jyeh]
 边界
 border region biānjìng
 边境
 bored: I'm bored fán sǐ le [fahn sur-lur]
 烦死了
 boring méi jìn [may]
 没劲儿
 born: I was born in
 Manchester wǒ shì zài
 Mànhéng shēng de-[wor shur dzai - shung dur]
 我是在曼城生的
 I was born in 1960 wǒ shì yí
 jiǔ liù líng nián-shēng de
 我是一九六零年生的
 borrow jiè [jyeh]
 借
 may I borrow-...? wǒ kěyǐ jiè
 yíxià-... ma? [wor kur-yee jyeh yee-hsyah-... mah]
 我可以借一下 ... 吗?
 both liǎngge dōu [lyang-gur doh]
 两个都
 bother: sorry to bother you
 duìbuqǐ dǎjiǎo nín le [dway-boo-chee dah-jyow nin lur]
 对不起打扰您了

bottle píngzi [ping-dzur]
 瓶子
 a bottle of beer yì píng píjiǔ
 一瓶啤酒
 bottle-opener kāi píng qì [chee]
 开瓶器
 bottom dǐr [deer]
 底儿
 (of person) pìgu
 屁股
 at the bottom of the road lù
 de jìntóu [loo dur jin-toh]
 路的尽头
 box hézi [hur-dzur]
 盒子
 a box of chocolates yí hé
 qiǎokèlì [hur chyow-kur-lee]
 一盒巧克力
 box office shòupiào chù [shoh-pyow]
 售票处
 boy nánhái [nahn-hai]
 男孩
 boyfriend nán péngyou [nahn pung-yoh]
 男朋友
 bra xiōngzhào [hsyoong-jow]
 胸罩
 bracelet shǒuzhuó [shoh-jwor]
 手镯
 brandy bái lándì [bai-lahn-dee]
 白兰地
 bread (baked) miànbāo [myen-bow]
 面包

(steamed) **mántou** [mahn-toh]

馒头

white bread **bái miànbāo**

白面包

brown bread **hēi miànbāo**

[hay]

黑面包

wholemeal bread **quánmài****miànbāo** [chew-ahn-mai]

全麦面包

break (verb) **dǎpò** [dah-por]

打破

I've broken the-... **wǒ****dǎpòle** ... [wor dah-por-lur]

我打破了 ...

I think I've broken my ...

wǒde ... **kěnéng huàile** [wor-

dur ... kur-nung hwai-lur]

我的 ... 可能坏了

breakdown **gùzhàng** [goo-

jahng]

故障

breakfast **zǎofān** [dzow-fahn]

早饭

break-in: I've had a break-in(in room) **wǒde fángjiān ràng****rén gěi qiàole mén le** [wor-dur

fahng-jyen rahng run gay chyw-lur

mun lur]

我的房间让人给撬了门了

breast **xiōng** [hsyoong]

胸

breeze **wēifēng** [way-fung]

微风

bridge (over river) **qiáo****[chyow]**

桥

brief **duǎn** [dwahn]

短

briefcase **gōngwénbāo** [goong-

wun-bow]

公文包

bright (light etc) **míngliàng****[míng-lyang]**

明亮

brilliant (idea, person) **gāomíng****[gow-míng]**

高明

bring **dàilái**

带来

I'll bring it back later **wǒ guò****xiē shíhou dàihuílái** [wor gwor

hsyeh shur-hoh dai-hway-lai]

我过些时候带回来

Britain **Yīngguó** [ying-gwor]

英国

British (adj) **Yīngguó**

英国

I'm British **wǒ shì Yīngguó****rén** [wor shur - run]

我是英国人

brochure **shuōmíng shū** [shwor-

míng]

说明书

broken (object) **pòle** [por-lur]

破了

(leg etc) **duànle** [dwahn-lur]

断了

(not working) **huàile** [hwai-lur]

坏了

brooch **xiōngzhēn** [hsyoong-jun]

胸针

brother **xiōngdì**

[hsyoong-dee]

兄弟

(older) **gēge** [gur-gur]

哥哥

(younger) **dìdì**

弟弟

brother-in-law (elder sister's husband) **jiěfū** [jyeh-foo]

姐夫

(younger sister's husband) **mèifu**

[may-foo]

妹夫

(wife's elder brother) **nèixiōng**

[nay-hsyoong]

内兄

(wife's younger brother) **nèidì** [nay-dee]

内弟

(husband's elder brother) **dàbó**

[dah bor]

大伯

(husband's younger brother)

xiǎoshū [hsyow-shoo]

小叔

brown **zōngsè** [dzoong-sur]

棕色

brush **shuāzi** [shwah-dzur]

刷

bucket **tǒng** [toong]

桶

Buddha **Fó** [for]

佛

Buddhism **Fójiào** [for-jyow]

佛教

Buddhist (adj) **Fójiàotú**

佛教徒

buffet car **cānchē**

[tsahn-chur]

餐车

building **fángzi** [fahng-dzur]

房子

(multi-storey) **dàlóu** [dah-loh]

大楼

bunk: bottom bunk **xià pù**

[hsyah]

下铺

middle bunk **zhōng pù** [joong]

中铺

top bunk **shàng pù** [shahng]

上铺

bureau de change **wài huì****duìhuàn bù**

[hway dway-hwahn]

外汇兑换部

burglary **dàoqiè** [dow-chyeh]

盗窃

Burma **Miǎndiàn** [myen-dyen]

缅甸

burn (noun) **shāoshāng** [show-shahng]

烧伤

(verb) **ránshāo** [rahn-show]

燃烧

burnt: this is burnt (food)

shāojiāole [show-jyow-lur]

烧焦了

bus (public transport) **gōnggòng**

qìchē [goong-goong chee-chur]

公共汽车

(limited stop) shìqūchē [shur-chew-chur]

市区车

(in suburbs) jiāoqūchē [jyow-chew-chur]

郊区车

(long-distance) chángtú qìchē [chahng-too chee-chur]

长途汽车

what number bus is it to-...?

dào ... qù zuò jǐ lù chē? [dow ... chew dzwor jee lu chur]

到 ... 去坐几路车?

when is the next bus to-...?

dào ... qù de xià (yì) bān chē shì jǐ diǎn? [dow ... chew dur hsyah (yee) bahn chur shur jee-dyen]

到 ... 去的下一班车是几点?

what time is the last bus?

mòbānchē shì jǐ diǎn? [mor-bahn-chur shur jee dyen]

末班车是几点?

dialogue

does this bus go to-...?

zhèi liàng chē qù ... ma? [jay liang chur chew ... mah]

no, you need a number-...

bú qù, nǐ yào zuò ... hào chē [chew nee yow zwor ... how chur]

business shēngyì [shung-yee]

生意

(firm, company) gōngsī [goong-sur]

公司

bus station gōnggòng qìchē

zǒngzhàn [goong-goong chee-chur dzoong-jahn]

公共汽车总站

bus stop gōnggòng qìchē

zhàn [jahn]

公共汽车站

busy (road etc) rènnào [rur-now]

热闹

(person) hěn máng [hun mahng]

很忙

I'm busy tomorrow wǒ

míngtiān hěn máng [wor ming-tyen hun mahng]

我明天很忙

but kěshì [kur-shur]

可是

butcher's ròu diàn [roh dyen]

肉店

butter huángyóu [hwahng-yoh]

黄油

button niǔkòu [nyoh-koh]

纽扣

buy mǎi

买

where can I buy-...? zài nǎr

néng mǎidào-...? [dzai nar nung mai-dow]

在哪儿能买到 ... ?

by: by bus zuò gònggòng

qìchē [dzwor]

坐公共汽车

written by-... shì ... xiě de

[shur ... sheh dur]

是 ... 写的

by the window zài chuānghu

pángbiān [dzai]

在窗户旁边

by the sea zài hǎibiān

在海边

by Thursday xīngqī sì zhī

qián [jur chyen]

星期四之前

bye zàijiàn [dzai-jyen]

再见

C

cabbage báicài [bai-tsai]

白菜

cabin (on ship) chuáncāng

[chwahn-tsaang]

船舱

cake dàngāo [dahn-gow]

蛋糕

cake shop gāodiāndiàn [gow-dyen-dyen]

糕点店

call (verb: to phone) dǎ diànhuà

[dah dyen-hwah]

打电话

what's it called? zhèige jiào

shénme? [jay-gur jow shun-mur]

这个叫什么？

he/she is called-... (given name)

tā jiào ... [tah jyaw]

他叫 ...

(surname) tā xìng ... [hsing]

他姓 ...

please call the doctor qǐng bǎ

yīshēng jiào lái [ching bah yee-shung jyaw]

请把医生叫来

please give me a call at 7.30

a.m. tomorrow qǐng

míngtiān zǎoshàng qī diǎn

bàn gěi wǒ dǎ diànhuà

[ching ming-tyen dzow-shahng chee dyen bahn gay wor dah dyen-hwah]

请明天早上七点半给我打电话

please ask him to call me

qǐng tā dǎ diànhuà gěi wǒ [tah dah - gay]

请他打电话给我

call back: I'll call back later

(phone back) wǒ guò yì huìr

zài dǎ lái [gwor yee hway dzai dah]

我过一回儿再打来

call round: I'll call round

tomorrow wǒ míngtiān lái

zhǎo nǐ [jow]

我明天来找你

camcorder shèxiàngjī [shur-hsyang-jee]

摄影机

camera zhàoxiàngjī [jow-

hsyang-jee]

照相机

can (noun) guàntou [gwahn-toh]

罐頭

a can of beer yí guànr píjiǔ

一罐兒啤酒

can: can you-...? nǐ néng-...

ma? [nung-... mah]

你能 ... 吗?

can I have-...? qǐng gěi wǒ

...? [ching gay wor]

请给我 ... ?

I can't-... wǒ bù néng-...

我不能 ...

Canada Jiānádà [jyah-nah-dah]

加拿大

Canadian (adj) Jiānádà

加拿大

I'm Canadian wǒ shì

Jiānádàrén [wor shur -run]

我是加拿大人

canal yùnhé [yewn-hur]

运河

cancel (reservation etc) tuì [tway]

退

candies tángguǒ [tahng-gwor]

糖果

candle làzhú [lah-joo]

蜡烛

can-opener kāiguān dāojù

[kai-gwahn dow-joo]

开罐刀具

Cantonese (adj) Guǎngdōng

[gwahng-doong]

广东

(language) Guǎngdōnghuà

[-hwah]

广东话

(person) Guǎngdōng rén [run]

广东人

cap (hat) màozi [mow-dzur]

帽子

(of bottle) pínggài [ping-gai]

瓶盖

car xiǎo qìchē [hsyow

chee-chur]

小汽车

by car zuò xiǎo qìchē

[dzwor]

坐小汽车

card kǎpiàn [kah-pyen]

卡片

here's my (business) card

zhèi shì wǒde míngpiàn [jay

shur wor-dur ming-pyen]

这是我的名片

Christmas card shèngdàn kǎ

[shung-dahn kah]

圣诞卡

birthday card shēngnǐ kǎ

[shung-rur kah]

生日卡

cardphone cíkǎ diànhuà [tsur-

kah dyen-hwah]

磁卡电话

careful: be careful! xiǎoxīn!

[hsyow-hsin]

小心

car ferry lúndù [lun-doo]

轮渡

car park **tíngchēchǎng** [tíng-chur-chahng]

停车场

carpet **dītǎn** [dee-tahn]

地毯

car rental **qìchē chūzū** [chee-chur choo-dzoo]

汽车出租

carriage (of train) **chēxiāng**
[chur-hsyang]

车厢

carrot **húluóbo** [hoo-lwor-bor]

胡萝卜

carry **ná** [nah]

拿

cash (noun) **xiàncián** [hsyen-chyen]

现钱

will you cash this for me? **nǐ**

néng tì wǒ huàn chéng xiàn

qián ma? [nung tee wor hwahn

chung – mah]

你能替我换成现钱吗?

cash desk **jiāokuǎnchù** [jyow-kwahn-choo]

交款处

cash dispenser **zìdòng**

qúkuǎnjī [dzur-doong chew-kwahn-jee]

自动取款机

cassette **cídài** [tsur-dai]

磁带

cassette recorder **lùyīnjī** [loo-yin-jee]

录音机

castle **chéngbǎo** [chung-bow]

城堡

casualty department **jíjiùshì**
[jee-jyoh-shur]

急救室

cat **māo** [mow]

猫

catch (verb) **zhuā** [jwah]

抓

where do we catch the bus

to-...? **qù-... zài nǎ shàng**

chē? [chew-... dzai – chur]

去 ... 在哪儿上车?

cathedral **dà jiàotáng** [dah-jyow-tahng]

大教堂

Catholic (adj) **tiānzhǔjiào** [tyen-joo-jyow]

天主教

cauliflower **càihuā** [tsai-hwah]

菜花

cave **shāndòng** [shahn-doong]

山洞

(dwelling) **yáodòng**

[yow-doong]

窑洞

cemetery **mùdì**

墓地

centigrade **shèshì** [shur-shur]

摄氏

centimetre **línmǐ** [lee-mee]

厘米

central **zhōngyāng**

[joong-yang]

中央

central heating nuǎnqì [nwahn-chee]

暖气

centre zhōngxīn [joong-hsin]

中心

how do we get to the city

centre? qù shì zhōngxīn

zénme zǒu? [chew shur joong-

hsin dzun-mur dzoh]

去市中心怎么走?

certainly dāngrán [dahn-grahn]

当然

certainly not dāngrán bù

当然不

chair yǐzi [yee-dzur]

椅子

Chairman Mao Máo zhǔxí

[mow jyew-hshee]

毛主席

change (noun: money) língqián

[ling-chyen]

零钱

(verb: money) duìhuàn [dway-

hwahn]

兑换

can I change this for...? nín

néng bāng wǒ duìhuàn chéng

... ma? [nung bahng wor dway-

hwahn chung ... mah]

您能帮我兑换成 ... 吗?

I don't have any change wǒ

yìdiǎnr língqián yě méi yǒu

[wor yee-dyenr ling-chyen yur may

yoh]

我一点儿零钱也没有

can you give me change for

a hundred-yuan note? yí bǎi

kuài nín zhǎodekǎi ma? [kwai

nin jow-dur-kai mah]

一百块您找得开吗?

dialogue

do we have to change

(trains)? zhōngtú yào huàn

chē ma? [joong-too yow hwahn

chur mah]

yes, change at Hangzhou

yào zài Hángzhōu huàn

chē [yow dzai]

no, it's a direct train bú

yòng huàn chē, zhè shì

zhídáchē [yoong - jur shur jur-

dah-chur]

changed: to get changed huàn

yīfu [hwahn yee-foo]

换衣服

character (in Chinese writing) zì

[dzur]

字

charge (noun) shōufèi [shoh-fay]

收费

cheap piányi [pyen-yee]

便宜

do you have anything

cheaper? yǒu piányi diǎnr

de ma? [yoh pyen-yee dyenr dur

mah]

有便宜点儿的吗?

check: could you check
the-bill, please? qǐng ba
zhàngdān jiǎnchá yíxià, hāo
ma? [ching bah jahng-dahn jyen-
chah yee-syah how mah]
请把帐单检查一下好
吗?

check (US: bill) zhàngdānr
[jahng-dahn]

帐单儿

check in dēngjì [dung-jee]
登记

where do we have to check
in? wǒmen yào zài nár

dēngjì? [wor-men yow dzai nar]

我们要在哪儿登记?

cheerio! zàijiàn! [dzai-jyen]

再见

cheers! (toast) gānbēi! [gahn-
bay]

干杯

cheese nǎilào [nai-low]

奶酪

chemist's yàofáng [yow-
fahng]

药房

cherry yīngtao [ying-tow]

樱桃

chess guójì xiàngqí [gwor-jee
hsyang-chee]

国际象棋

to play chess xià qí [hsyah
chee]

下棋

Chinese chess xiàngqí

[hsyang-chee]

象棋

chest (body) xiōng [hsyoong]

胸

chicken (meat) jīròu [jee-roh]

鸡肉

child hái'zi [hai-dzur]

孩子

child minder bǎomǔ [bow-moo]

保姆

chin xiàba [hsyah-bah]

下巴

china cíqì [tsur-chee]

瓷器

China Zhōngguó [joong-gwor]

中国

China tea Zhōngguo chá

[chah]

中国茶

Chinese (adj) Zhōngguó [joong-
gwor]

中国

(person) Zhōngguó rén [run]

中国人

(spoken language) Hànyǔ [hahn-
yew]

汉语

(written language) Zhōngwén

[joong-wun]

中文

the Chinese Zhōngguó

rénmín [run-min]

中国人民

Chinese leaf báicài [bai-tsai]

白菜

Chinese-style **Zhōngshì** [joong-shur]

中式

chips **zhá tǔdòu tiáo** [jah too-doh tyow]

炸土豆条

(US) (**zhá**) **tǔdòupiàn** [too-doh-pyenr]

(炸) 土豆片儿

chocolate **qiǎokèlì** [chyow-kur-lee]

巧克力

milk chocolate **nǎiyóu**

qiǎokèlì [nai-yoh]

奶油巧克力

plain chocolate **chún**

qiǎokèlì

纯巧克力

a hot chocolate **yì bēi rè**

qiǎokèlì (yīnliào) [bay rur - (yin-lyow)]

一杯热巧克力 (饮料)

choose **xuǎn** [hsyew-ahn]

选

chopsticks **kuàizi** [kwai-dzur]

筷子

Christmas **Shèngdàn jié** [shung-dahn jyeh]

圣诞节

Christmas Eve

Shèngdànqiányè [-chyen-yur]

圣诞前夜

Merry Christmas! **Shèngdàn**

kuàilè! [kwai-lur]

圣诞快乐

church **jiàotáng** [jyow-tahng]

教堂

cigar **xuějiā** [hsyew-eh-jyah]

雪茄

cigarette **xiāngyān** [hsyang-yen]

香烟

cinema **diànyǐng yuàn** [dyen-ying yew-ahn]

电影院

circle **yuánquān** [ywahn-kwahn]

圆圈

(in theatre) **lóutīng** [loh-ting]

楼厅

city **chéngshì** [chung-shur]

城市

city centre **shì zhōngxīn** [shur joong-hsin]

市中心

clean (adj) **gānjìng** [gahn-jing]

干净

can you clean these for me?

nǐ néng tì wǒ xǐyǐxǐ, ma?

[nung tee wor hshee-yee-hshee mah]

你能替我洗一洗吗?

clear (water) **qīngchè** [ching-chur]

清澈

(speech, writing) **qīngxī** [ching-hshee]

清晰

(obvious) **míngxǐǎn** [-hsyen]

明显

clever **cōngmíng** [tsoong-ming]

聪明

cliff **xuányá** [hsyew-ahn-yah]

悬崖

climbing **páshān** [pah-shahn]

爬山

clinic **zhénsuǒ** [jun-swor]

诊所

cloakroom **yīmàojiān** [yee-mow-jyen]

衣帽间

clock **zhōng** [joong]

钟

close (verb) **guān** [gwahn]

关

dialogue

what time do you close?

nǐmen shénme shíhou**guān mén?** [nee-mun shun-mur shur-hoh – mun]

we close at 8 p.m. on

weekdays and 6 p.m. on

Saturdays **zhōurì xiàwǔ bā****diǎn, xīngqī liù xiàwǔ liù****diǎn** [joh-rur]do you close for lunch? **chī****wǔfàn de shíhou guān mén****ma?** [chur woo-fahn dur shur-hoh – mah]

yes, between 1 and

3.30 p.m. **shì de, cóng yī****diǎn dào sān diǎn bàn yě****guān mén** [shur dur tsoong

– dow – yur]

closed **guānménle** [gwahn-mun-lur]

关门了

cloth (fabric) **bùliào** [bool-yow]

布料

(for cleaning etc) **mābù** [mah-boo]

抹布

clothes **yīfu** [yee-foo]

衣服

clothes line **shàiyīshéng** [shai-yee-shung]

晒衣绳

clothes peg **yīfu jiāzi** [yee-foo-jyah-dzur]

衣服夹子

cloudy **duōyún** [dwor-yewn]

多云

coach (bus) **chángtú qìchē** [chahng-too chee-chur]

长途汽车

(tourist bus) **lǚyóu chē** [lyew-yoh-chur]

旅游车

(on train) **kèchē** [kur-chur]

客车

coach station **chángtú****qìchēzhàn** [chang-too chee-chur-jahn]

长途汽车站

coach trip **zuò chángtú qìchē**
lǚxíng [dwor chahng-too chee-chur lyew-hsing]

坐长途汽车旅行

coast **hǎibīn**

海滨

coat (long coat) **dàiyī** [dah-yee]

大衣

coathanger **yījià** [yee-jyah]

衣架

cockroach **zhāngláng** [jahng-lahng]

蟑螂

code (for phoning) **diànhuà****qūhào** [dye-hwah chew-how]

电话区号

what's the (dialling) code for

Beijing? **Běijīng de diànhuà****qūhào shì duōshao?** [dur – shur dwor-show]北京的电话区号是多
少?coffee **kāfēi** [kah-fay]

咖啡

two coffees, please **qǐng lái****liǎng bēi kāfēi** [ching]

请来两杯咖啡

coin **yìngbì** [ying-bee]

硬币

Coke® **Kěkǒukělè** [kur-koh-kur-lur]

可口可乐

cold **lěng** [lung]

冷

I'm cold **wǒ juéde hěn****lěng** [wor jyew-eh-dur hun lung]

我觉得很冷

I have a cold **wǒ gǎnmào le****[gahn-mow lur]**

我感冒了

collapse: he's collapsed **tā****kuāle** [tah kwah-lur]

他垮了

collar **yīlǐng**

衣领

collect **qǔ-...** [chew]

取

I've come to collect-... **wǒ lái****qǔ-...** [wor]

我来取

collect call **duìfāng fùkuǎn****[dway-fahng foo-kwahn]**

对方付款

college **xuéyuàn** [hsyew-eh-

yew-ahn]

学院

colour **yánsè** [yahn-sur]

颜色

do you have this in other

colours? **yǒu biéde yánsè de****ma?** [yoh byeh-dur – dur mah]

有别的颜色吗?

colour film **cǎisè jiāojiǎnr** [tsai-

sur jyow-jyew-ahn]

彩色胶卷儿

comb **shūzi** [shoo-dzur]

梳子

come **lái**

来

dialogue

where do you come from?

nǐ shì cóng nǎr lái? [shur

tsoong nar lai-dur]

I come from Edinburgh

wǒ shì cóng Àidǐngbǎo lái
de [wor]

come back huí lái [hway-lai]

回来

I'll come back tomorrow wǒ

míngtiān huí lái [ming-tyen]

我明天回来

come in qǐng jìn [ching jin]

请进

comfortable shūfu [shoo-foo]

舒服

communism gòngchǎnzhǔyì

[goong-chahn-joo-yee]

共产主义

Communist Party

Gòngchǎndǎng [-dahng]

共产党

Communist Party member

gòngchǎndǎngyuán

[-dahng-yew-ahn]

共产党员

compact disc jīguāng

chàngpiàn [jee-gwahng chahng-
pyen]

激光唱片

company (business) gōngsī

[goong-sur]

公司

compass zhǐnánzhēn [jur-

nahn-jun]

指南针

complain mányuàn [mahn-

yew-ahn]

埋怨

complaint bàoyuàn [bow-yew-
ahn]

抱怨

I have a complaint to make

wǒ xiǎng tí yí ge yìjiàn [wor

hsyang tee yee gur yee-tyen]

我想提一个意见

completely wánwánquánquán

[wahn-wahn-chahn-chahn]

完完全全

computer diànnǎo [dyen-now]

电脑

concert yīnyuèhuì [yin-yew-

eh-hway]

音乐会

concussion nǎozhèndàng

[now-jun-dahng]

脑震荡

conditioner (for hair) hùfāsù

[hoo-fah-soo]

护发素

condom bìyùntào [bee-yewn-

tow]

避孕套

conference huìyì [hway-yee]

会议

congratulations! gōngxǐ!

gōngxǐ! [goong-hshee]

恭喜恭喜

connecting flight xiánjiē de

bānjī [hsyen-jyeh dur bahn-jee]

衔接的班机

connection (in travelling) liányùn

[lyen-yewn]

联运

(rail) zhōngzhuǎn [joong-jwahn]

中转

constipation biànbì [byen-bee]

便秘

consulate língshìguǎn [ling-shur-gwahn]

领事馆

contact (verb) liánxi [lyen-hshee]

联系

contact lenses yǐnxíng

yǎnjìng [yin-hsing yahn-jing]

隐型眼镜

contraceptive biyùn yòngpǐn [bee-yewn yoong-pin]

避孕用品

convenient fāngbiàn [fahng-byen]

方便

that's not convenient bù

fāngbiàn

不方便

cooker lúzhào [loo-dzow]

炉灶

cookie xiǎo bǐnggān [hsyow bing-gahn]

小饼干

cool liángkuai [lyang-kwai]

凉快

corner: on the corner jiējiǎo [jyeh-jyowr]

街角儿

in the corner qiángjiǎo [chyang-jyowr]

墙角儿

correct (right) duì [dway]

对

corridor zǒuláng [dzoh-lahng]

走廊

cosmetics huàzhuāngpǐn [hwah-jwahng-pin]

化妆品

cost (noun) jiàqián [jyah-chyen]

价钱

how much does it cost?

duōshao qián? [dwor-show chyen]

多少钱?

cotton miánhuā [myen-hwah]

棉花

cotton wool yàomián [yow-myen]

药棉

couchette wòpù [wor-poo]

卧铺

cough késou [kur-soh]

咳嗽

cough medicine zhǐkè yào [jur-kur yow]

止咳药

could: could you-...? nín

kěyǐ-... ma? [kur-yee-... mah]

您可以 ... 吗?

I couldn't-... wǒ bù néng ... [wor boo nung]

我不能

country (nation) guójiā [gwor-jyah]

国家

(countryside) **xiāngcūn** [hsyang-tsun]

乡村

couple (two people) **fūfū**

【foo-foo】

夫妇

a couple of-... **liǎngge-...**

【lyang-gur】

两个 ...

courier **xìnshǐ** [hsin-shur]

信使

course: of course **dāngrán**

【dahn-grahn】

当然

of course not **dāngrán bù**

当然不

cousin (son of mother's brother:

older than speaker) **biǎogē** [byow-gur]

表哥

(younger than speaker) **biǎodì**

表弟

(son of father's brother: older than

speaker) **tángxiōng** [tahng-hsyong]

堂兄

(younger than speaker) **tángdì**

堂弟

(daughter of mother's brother: older than speaker) **biǎojiě** [byow-jyeh]

表姐

(younger than speaker) **biǎomèi**

【byow-may】

表妹

(daughter of father's brother: older

than speaker) **tángjiě** [tahng-jyeh]

堂姐

(younger than speaker) **tángmèi**

【tahng-may】

堂妹

cow **nǎiniú** [nain-yoh]

奶牛

crab **pángxiè** [pahng-hsyeh]

螃蟹

craft shop **gōngyìpǐn**

shāngdiàn [goong-yee-pin

shahng-dyen]

工艺品商店

crash (noun: vehicle) **zhuàng chē**

【jwahng chur】

撞车

crazy **fēng** [fung]

疯

credit card **xìnyòng kǎ** [hsin-yong kah]

信用卡

do you take credit cards?

shōu xìnyòng kǎ ma?

【show – mah】

收信用卡吗？

dialogue

can I pay by credit card?

wǒ kěyǐ yòng xìnyòng kǎ

jiāo kuǎn ma? [wor kur-yee

yoong hsin-yoong kah jyow

kwahn mah]

which card do you want

to use? **nín yòng de shì**

shénme kǎ? [dur shur shun-mur kah]

Mastercard/Visa

yes, sir kěyǐ [kur-yee]

what's the number?

duōshao hào mǎ? [dwor-show how-mah]

and the expiry date? jǐ shí guòqǐ? [jee shur gwor-chee]

crisps (zhá) tǔdòupiàn'r [(jah) too-doh-pyenr]

(炸) 土豆片儿

crockery cānjù [tsahn-jyew]

餐具

crossing (by sea) guòdù [gwor-doo]

过渡

crossroads shízì lùkǒu [shur-dzur loo-koh]

十字路口

crowd rénqún [run-chewn]

人群

crowded yōngjǐ [yoong-jee]

拥挤

crown (on tooth) yágùan [yah-gwahn]

牙冠

cruise zuò chuán lǚxíng [dzwor chwahn lyew-sing]

坐船旅行

crutches guǎizhàng [gwai-jahng]

拐杖

cry (verb) kū

哭

Cultural Revolution wénhuà dà gémìng [wun-hwah dah gur-ming]

文化大革命

cup bēizi [bay-dzur]

杯子

a cup of tea/coffee, please yì

bēi chá/kāfēi [bay]

一杯茶/咖啡

cupboard guǐzi [gway-dzur]

柜子

cure (verb) zhìyù [jur-yew]

治愈

curly juǎnqūde [jwahn-chew-dur]

卷曲的

current (electric) diànlú [dyen-lyoh]

电流

(in water) shuǐliú [shway-lyoh]

水流

curry gā'li [gah-lee]

咖喱

curtains chuānglián [chwahng-lyen]

窗帘

cushion diànzi [dyen-dzur]

垫子

custom fēngsú [fung-soo]

风俗

Customs hǎiguān [hai-gwahn]

海关

cut (noun) dāoshāng [dow-shahng]

刀伤

I've cut myself wǒ bǎ zìjǐ

gēshāng le [wor bah dzur-jee gur-

shahng lur】

我把自己割伤了

cutlery dāochā cānjù 【dow-chah

tsahn-jyew】

刀叉餐具

cycling qí zìxíngchē 【chee dzur-

hsing-chur】

骑自行车

cyclist qí zìxíngchē de rén

【dur run】

骑自行车的人

D

dad bàba 【bah-bah】

爸爸

daily měi tiān 【may tyen】

每天

damage (verb) sǔnhuài 【syewn-

hwai】

损坏

damaged sǔnhuài le

损坏了

I'm sorry, I've damaged this

duìbùqǐ, wó bǎ zhèi ge nòng

huài le 【dway-boo-chee wor bah

jay gur noong hwai lur】

对不起我把这个弄坏了

damn! zāole! 【dzow-lur】

糟了

damp (adj) cháoshī 【chow-shur】

潮湿

dance (noun) wǔdǎo 【woo-dow】

舞蹈

(verb) tiàowǔ 【tyow-woo】

跳舞

would you like to dance? nǐ

xiǎng tiàowǔ ma? 【hsyang

- mah】

你想跳舞吗？

dangerous wēixiǎn 【way-hsyen】

危险

Danish (adj) Dānmài 【dahn-mai】

丹麦

dark (adj) àn 【ahn】

暗

(colour) shēnsè 【shunsur】

深色

it's getting dark tiān hēile

【tyen hay-lur】

天黑了

date*: what's the date today?

jīntiān jǐ hào? 【jin-tyen jee how】

今天几号？

let's make a date for next

Monday zánmen xiàge

xīngqīyī jiànmìan 【zahn-mun

hsyah-gur - jyen-myen】

咱们下个星期一见面

daughter nǚ'ér 【nyew-er】

女儿

daughter-in-law érxífur 【er-

hshee-foor】

儿媳妇儿

dawn límíng

黎明

at dawn tiān gāng liàng 【tyen

gahng lyang】

天刚亮

day **tiān** [tyen]
 天
 the day after **dièr tiān**
 第二天
 the day after tomorrow
hòutiān [hoh-tyen]
 后天
 the day before **qián yì tiān**
 [chyen]
 前一天
 the day before yesterday
qiántiān [chyen-tyen]
 前天
 every day **měitiān** [may-tyen]
 每天
 all day **zhěngtiān** [jung-tyen]
 整天
 in two days' time **liǎng tiān**
nèi [nay]
 两天内
 have a nice day **zhù nǐ wánr**
de gāoxìng [joo nee wahn dur
 gow-hsing]
 祝你玩儿得高兴
 day trip **yínyóu** [yee-rur-yoh]
 一日游
 dead **sǐle** [sur-lur]
 死了
 deaf **ěr lóng** [loong]
 耳聋
 deal (business) **mǎimài**
 买卖
 it's a deal! **yì yán wéi dìng!**
 [yee yahn way]
 一言为定

death **sǐwáng** [sur-wahng]
 死亡
 December **shí'èr yuè** [shur-er
 yew-eh]
 十二月
 decide **juéding** [jyew-eh-ding]
 决定
 we haven't decided yet
wǒmen hái méi juéding [wor-
 mun hai may]
 我们还没决定
 decision **juéding**
 决定
 deck (on ship) **jiábǎn** [jyah-
 bahn]
 甲板
 deep **shēn** [shun]
 深
 definitely **yíding**
 一定
 definitely not **yíding bù**
 一定不
 degree (qualification) **xuéwèi**
 [hsyew-eh-way]
 学位
 delay (noun) **wándiǎn** [wahn-
 dyen]
 晚点
 deliberately **gùyì** [goo-yee]
 故意
 delicious **hǎochī** [how-chur]
 好吃
 deliver **sòng** [soong]
 送
 delivery (of mail) **sòngxìn**

[soong-hsin]

送信

Denmark Dānmài [dahn-mai]

丹麦

dentist yáyī [yah-yee]

牙医

dialogue

it's this one here zhèr zhèi

kē [jer jay kur]

this one? zhèi kē ma? [mah]

no, that one bù, shì nèi kē

[shur nay]

here? zhèr?

yes duì [dway]

dentures jiǎyá [jee-ah-yah]

假牙

deodorant chúchòujì [choo-

choh-jee]

除臭剂

department (administrative) bù

部

(academic) xì [hshee]

系

department store bǎihuò

dàlóu [bai-hwor dah-loh]

百货大楼

departure lounge hòujīshì

[hoh-jee-shur]

候机室

depend: it depends on-... nà

yào kàn-... [nah yow kahn]

那要看 ...

deposit yājīn [yah-jin]

押金

dessert tiánpǐn [tyen-pin]

甜品

destination mùdìdì

目的地

develop (film) chōngxǐ [choong-

hshee]

冲洗

dialogue

could you develop these

films? qǐng nín bāng wǒ

chōngxǐ yíxià zhèi xiē

jiāojiuǎnr, hǎo ma? [ching nin

bahng wor choong-hshee yee-

hsyah jay hsyeh jyow-jyew-ahn

how mah]

yes, certainly kěyǐ [kur-yee]

when will they be ready?

shénme shíhou néng

chōng hǎo? [shun-mur shur-

hoh nung choong how]

tomorrow afternoon

míngtiān xiàwǔ [ming-tyen

hsyah-woo]

how much is the four-hour

service? sì xiǎoshí fúwù

duōshao qián? [sur hsyow-

shur foo-woo dwor-show]

diabetic (noun) tángniàobing

rén [tahng-nyow-bing run]

糖尿病人

dial (verb) **bōhào** [bor-how]

拨号

dialling code **diànhuà qūhào**

[dyen-hwah chew-how]

电话区号

diamond **zuànshí** [dzwahn-shur]

钻石

diaper **niàobù** [nyow-boo]

尿布

diarrhoea **lā dùzi** [lah doo-dzur]

拉肚子

do you have something for

diarrhoea? **nǐ yǒu zhì lā dùzi****de yào ma?** [nee yoh jur lah doo-dzur dur yow mah]

你有治拉肚子的药吗?

diary **rìjì** [rur-jee]

日记

dictionary **cídiǎn** [tsur-dyen]

词典

didn't* see not

die **sǐ** [sur]

死

diet **jìkǒu** [jee-koh]

忌口

I'm on a diet **wǒ zài jìkǒu** [wor dzai]

我在忌口

I have to follow a special diet

wǒ děi chī guīdìng de**yǐnshí** [day chur gway-ding dur yin-shur]

我得吃规定的饮食

difference **bùtóng** [boo-toong]

不同

what's the difference? **yǒu shénme bùtóng?** [yoh shun-mur]

有什么不同?

different **bùtóng**

不同

difficult **kùnnan** [kun-nahn]

困难

difficulty **kùnnan**

困难

dining room **cāntīng** [tsahn-ting]

餐厅

dinner (evening meal) **wǎnfàn**

[wahn-fahn]

晚饭

to have dinner **chī wǎnfàn**

吃晚饭

direct (adj) **zhíjiē** [jur-jyeh]

直接

(flight) **zhífēi** [jur-fay]

直飞

is there a direct train? **yǒu****zhídá huǒchē ma?** [yoh jur-dah

hwor-chur mah]

有直达火车吗?

direction **fāngxiàng** [fahng-hsyang]

方向

which direction is it? **zài nǎige****fāngxiàng?** [dzai nay-gur]

在哪个方向?

is it in this direction? **shì****zhèige fāngxiàng ma?** [shur

jay-gur - mah]

是这个方向吗?

director **zhǔrén** [joo-run]

主任

dirt **wūgòu** [woo-goh]

污垢

dirty **zāng** [dzahng]

脏

disabled **cánfèi** [tsahn-fay]

残废

is there access for the

disabled? **yǒu cánjírén de****tōngdào ma?** [you tsahn-jee-run

dur toong-dow mah]

有残疾人的通道吗？

disaster **zāinàn** [dzai-nahn]

灾难

disco **dísīkē** [dee-sur-kur]

迪斯科

discount **jiǎnjià** [jyen-jyah]

减价

is there a discount? **néng****jiǎnjià ma?** [nung – mah]

能减价吗？

disease **jíbīng**

疾病

disgusting **ěxīn** [ur-hsin]

恶心

dish (meal) **cài** [tsai]

菜

(bowl) **diézi** [dyeh-dzur]

碟子

disk (for computer) **ruǎnpán**

[rwahn-pahn]

软盘

disposable nappies/diapers

(yíxìng) niàobù [yee-tsur-

hsing) nyow-boo]

(一次性) 尿布

distance **jùlí**

距离

in the distance **zài yuǎnchù**

[dzai yew-ahn-choo]

在远处

district **dìqū** [dee-chew]

地区

disturb **dáorǎo** [dah-row]

打扰

divorced **líhūn** [lee-hun]

离婚

dizzy: I feel dizzy **wǒ tóuyūn**

[wor toh-yewn]

我头晕

do (verb) **zuò** [dzwor]

作

what shall we do? **nǐ xiǎng****zuò shénme?** [hsyang – shun-

mur]

你想作什么？

how do you do it? **gāi zěnmē****zuò?** [dzun-mur]

该怎么做？

will you do it for me?

máfan nǐ bāng wǒ zuò**yíxià, hǎo ma?** [mah-fahn nee

bahng wor dzwor yee-hsyah how

mah]

麻烦你帮我做一下好

吗？

dialogues

how do you do? **nín hǎo?**

[how]

nice to meet you **jiàn dào
nín zhēn gāoxìng** **[jyen dow
nin jun gow-hsing]**

what do you do? (work) **nǐ
shì zuò shénme gōngzuò
de?** **[shur – goong-dzwor dur]**
I'm a teacher, and you? **wǒ
shì jiàoshī, nǐ ne?** **[wor –
nur]**

I'm a student **wǒ shì
xuésheng**

what are you doing this
evening? **nǐ jīnwǎn zuò
shénme?** **[jin-wahn]**
we're going out for a drink,
do you want to join us?
**wǒmen chū qù hē jiǔ, nǐ
xiǎng gēn wǒmen yí kuài
qù ma?** **[wor-mun choo chew
hur jyoh nee hsyang gun – kwair
chew mah]**

do you want more rice? **nǐ
hái yào fàn, ma?** **[yow fahn]**
I do, but she doesn't **wǒ
yào, tā bú yào** **[wor yow tah]**

doctor **yīshēng** **[yee-shung]**

医生

please call a doctor **qǐng nǐ
jiào ge yīshēng** **[ching nee jyow**

gur]

请你叫个医生

dialogue

where does it hurt? **nár
téng?** **[tung]**

right here **jiù zài zhèr** **[jyoh
dzai jer]**

does that hurt now?

xiànzài hái téng ma?

[hsyahn-dzai – mah]

yes **hái téng**

take this prescription to
the chemist **ná zhèi gè
yàofāng dào yàodiàn qù
pèi yào** **[nah jay gur yow-fahng
dow yow-dyen chew pay yow]**

document **wénjiàn** **[wun-jyen]**

文件

dog **gǒu** **[goh]**

狗

domestic flight **guónèi**

hángbān **[gwor-nay]**

hahng-bahn]

国内行班

don't! **búyào!** **[boo-yow]**

不要

don't do that! **bié zhème zuò**
[byeh jur-mur zwor]

别这么做

see not

door **mén** **[mun]**

门

doorman **bǎménrde** [bah-munr-dur]

把门儿的

double **shuāng** [shwahng]

双

double bed **shuāngrén chuáng**
[—run chwahng]

双人床

double room **shuāngrén fáng(jiān)** [fahng(jyen)]

双人房(间)

down **xià** [hsyah]

下

down here **jiù zài zhèr** [jyoh dzai jer]

就在这儿

put it down over there **gē zài nàr**

搁在那儿

it's down there on the right

jiù zài yòubian [yoh-byen]

就在右边

it's further down the road **zài**

wǎng qián [wahng chyen]

再往前

downstairs **lóuxià** [loh-hsyah]

楼下

dozen **yì dá** [dah]

一打

half a dozen **bàn dá** [bahn]

半打

dragon **lóng** [loong]

龙

draught beer **shēng píjiǔ** [shung

pee-jyoh]

生啤酒

draughty: it's draughty

zhèr tōngfēng [jer

toong-fung]

这儿通风

drawer **chōuti** [choh-tee]

抽屉

drawing **huìhuà** [hway-hwah]

绘画

dreadful **zāotòule** [dzow-toh-lur]

糟透了

dress (noun) **liányīqún** [lyen-yee-chewn]

连衣裙

dressed: to get dressed **chuān**

yīfu [chwahn]

穿衣服

dressing gown **chényī** [chun-yee]

晨衣

drink (noun: alcoholic) **jiǔ** [jyoh]

酒

(non-alcoholic) **yǐnliào** [yin-lyow]

饮料

(verb) **hē** [hur]

喝

a cold drink **yì bēi lěngyǐn**

[yee bay lung-yin]

一杯冷饮

can I get you a drink? **hēdiǎnr**

shénme ma? [dyenr shun-mur mah]

喝点儿什么吗?

what would you like (to

drink)? **nǐ xiǎng hē diǎnr shénme?** [hsyang]

你想喝点儿什么?

no thanks, I don't drink

xièxie, wǒ bú huì hē jiǔ

[hsyeh-hsyeh wor boo hway hur jyoh]

谢谢我不会喝酒

I'll just have a drink of water

wǒ hē diǎnr shuǐ ba [shway

bah]

我喝点儿水吧

drinking water **yǐnyòngshuǐ**

[yin-yoong-shway]

饮用水

is this drinking water? **zhè**

shuǐ kěyǐ hē ma? [jur shway kur-

yee hur ma]

这水可以喝吗?

drive (verb) **kāichē** [kai-chur]

开车

we drove here **wǒmen**

kāichē lái de [wor-mun kai-chur

lai dur]

我们开车来的

I'll drive you home **wǒ kāichē**

sòng nǐ huíjiā [wor kai-chur

soong nee hway-jyah]

我开车送你回家

driver **sījī** [sur-jee]

司机

driving licence **jiàshǐ zhízhào**

[jyah-shur jur-jow]

驾驶执照

drop: just a drop, please (of

drink) **zhēn de yì diǎnr,**

xièxie [jun dur yee dyen hsyeh-hsyeh]

真的一点儿谢谢

drugs (narcotics) **dúpin**

[doo-pin]

毒品

drunk (adj) **hēzuìle** [hur-dzway-lur]

喝醉了

dry (adj) **gān** [gahn]

干

dry-cleaner **gānxǐdiàn** [gahn-hshee-dyen]

干洗店

duck (meat) **yā** [yah]

鸭

due: he was due to arrive

yesterday **tā yīnggāi shì**

zuótiān dào [tah ying-gai dzwor-tyen dow]

他应该昨天到

when is the train due?

huǒchē jǐ diǎn dào? [hwor-chur

jee shur]

火车几点到?

dull (pain) **yínyīn zuòtòng**

[dzwor-toong]

隐隐作痛

(weather) **yīntiān** [yin-tyen]

阴天

during **zài-... de shíhou** [dzai-...

dur shur-hoh]

在...的时候

dust **huīchén** [hway-chun]

灰尘

dustbin **lājīxiāng** [lah-jee-hsyang]

垃圾箱

Dutch (adj) **Hélán** [hur-lahn]

荷兰

duty-free (goods) **miǎnshuì**

[myen-shway]

免税

duty-free shop **miǎnshuì****shāngdiàn** [shahng-dyen]

免税商店

dynasty **chádài** [chow-dai]

朝代

E

each (every) **měi** [may]

每

how much are they each? **yí****ge yào duōshao qián?** [yee gur

yow dwor-show chyen]

一个要多少钱?

ear **ěrduo** [er-dwor]

耳朵

earache: I have earache **wó****ěrduo téng** [wor - tung]

我耳朵疼

early **zǎo** [dzow]

早

early in the morning **yì zǎo**

一早

I called by earlier **wǒ zǎo xiē****shíhou láiguó** [wor - hsyeh shur-hoh lai-gwor]

我早些时候来过

earrings **ěrhuan** [er-hwahn]

耳环

east **dōng** [doong]

东

in the east **dōngbiān** [doong-

byen]

东边

East China Sea **Dōng Hǎi**

东海

easy **róngyì** [roong-ye]

容易

eat **chī** [chur]

吃

we've already eaten, thanks

xièxie, wǒmen yǐjīng chīle

[hsyeh-hsyeh wor-mun -chur-lur]

谢谢我们已经吃了

economy class **jīngjīcāng**

[tsahng]

经济舱

egg **jīdàn** [jee-dahn]

鸡蛋

either: either-... or-...

huòzhe-... huòzhe-... [hwor-jur]

或者 ... 或者 ...

either of them **něi liǎngge dōu****kěyǐ** [nay lyang-gur doh kur-ye]

那两个都可以

elastic band **xiàngpíjīnr**

[hsyahng-]

橡皮筋儿

elbow **gēbozhǒu** [gur-bor-johr]

胳膊肘儿

electric **diàn** [dyen]

电

electric fire **diàn lúzi** [loo-dzur]

电炉子

electrician **diàngōng** [dyen-goong]

电工

electricity **diàn** [dyen]

电

elevator **diàntī** [dyen-tee]

电梯

else: something else **biéde****dōngxi** [byeh-dur]

doong-hshee]

别的东西

somewhere else **biéde dìfāng**

[dee-fahng]

别的地方

dialogue

would you like anything

else? **hái yào biéde ma?**

[yow – mah]

no, nothing else, thanks

bú yào le, xièxie [lur hsyeh-

hsyeh]

email **diànzi yóujiàn** [dyen-dzur yoh-jyen]

电子邮件

embassy **dàshíguǎn** [dah-shur-gwahn]

大使馆

embroidery **cìxiù** [tsur-hsyoh]

刺绣

emergency **jǐnjí qíngkuàng**

[ching-kwahng]

紧急情况

this is an emergency!

jiùmìng! [jyoh-ming]

救命

emergency exit **ānquánmén**

[ahn-choo-en-mun]

安全门

emperor **huángdì**

[hwahng-dee]

皇帝

empress **huánghòu**

皇后

empty **kōng** [koong]

空

end (noun) **mòduān** [mor-dwahn]

末端

at the end of the street **zhèi****tiáo jiē de jìntóu** [jay tyow jyeh

dur jin-toh]

这条街的尽头

when does it end? **shénme****shíhou jiéshù?** [shun-mur shur-

hoh jyeh-shoo]

什么时候结束?

engaged (toilet) **yǒurén** [yoh-run]

有人

(phone) **zhànxian** [jahn-hsyen]

占线

(to be married) **dìnghūnlè** [ding-

hun-lur]

订婚了

England Yīngguó [ying-gwor]

英国

English (adj) Yīngguó [ying-gwor]

英国

(language) Yīngyǔ [ying-yew]

英语

I'm English wǒ shì Yīngguó

rén [wor shur – run]

我是英国人

do you speak English? nǐ

huìbùhuì shuō Yīngyǔ?

[hway-boo-hway shwor]

你会不会说英语？

enjoy: to enjoy oneself wánr

de hěn kāixīn [wahn dur hun

kai-hsin]

玩儿得很开心

dialogue

how did you like the film?

nǐ juéde diànyǐng zěnmē

yàng? [jyew-eh-dur dyen-ying

dzun-mur yang]

I enjoyed it very much, did

you enjoy it? wǒ juéde hěn

hǎo, nǐ ne? [wor – hun how

nee nur]

enjoyable líng rén yúkuàide

[run yew-kwai-dur]

令人愉快的

enormous dàjīle [dah-jee-lur]

大极了

enough: that's enough gòule

[goh-lur]

够了

there's not enough bú gòu

不够

it's not big enough bú gòu

dà

不够大

entrance (noun) rùkǒuchù [roo-

koh-choo]

入口处

envelope xìnfēng [hsin-fung]

信封

equipment shèbèi [shur-bay]

设备

(for climbing, sport etc) qìxiè

[chee-hsyeh]

器械

especially tèbié [tur-byeh]

特别

essential zhòngyào [joong-yow]

重要

it is essential that... shì

juéduì bìyào de [shur jyew-eh-

dway bee-yow dur]

... 是绝对必要的

Europe Ōuzhōu [oh-joh]

欧洲

European (adj) Ōuzhōu

欧洲

even shènzhì [shun-jur]

甚至

even if... jìshǐ... yě [jee-shur-...

yur]

即使 ... 也

evening wǎnshang [wahn-shahng]
 晚上
 this evening jīntiān wǎnshang [jin-tyen]
 今天晚上
 in the evening wǎnshang
 晚上
 evening meal wǎnfàn [wahn-fahn]
 晚饭
 eventually zuìhòu [dzway-hoh]
 最后
 ever céngjīng [tsung-jing]
 曾经

dialogue

have you ever been to
 the Great Wall? nǐ qùguo
 Chángchéng ma? [chew-gwor-- mah]
 yes, I was there two years
 ago qùguo, liǎng nián qián
 qùguo [chew-gwor lyang nyen
 chyen chew-gwor]

every měige [may-gur]
 每个
 every day měitiān [may-tyen]
 每天
 everyone měige rén [may-gur
 run]
 每个人
 everything měijiàn shìr [may-

jiyen shur]
 每件事儿
 (objects) suǒyǒu de dōngxi
 [swor-yoh dur doong-hshee]
 所有的东西
 everywhere měige dìfāng [may-gur dee-fahng]
 每个地方
 exactly! duìjǐle!
 [dway-jee-lur]
 对极了
 exam kǎoshì [kow-shur]
 考试
 example lìzi [lee-dzur]
 例子
 for example lìrú
 例如
 excellent hǎojíle [how-jee-lur]
 好极了
 except chúle... yǐwài [choo-lur]
 除了... 以外
 excess baggage chāozhòng
 xíngli [chow-joong hsing-lee]
 超重行李
 exchange rate duìhuàn lǜ
 [dway-hwahn lyew]
 兑换率
 exciting (day) cìji [tsur-jee]
 刺激
 excuse me (to get past) láojià
 [low-jyah]
 劳驾
 (to get attention) láojià, qǐng
 wèn... [ching wun]
 劳驾请问

(to say sorry) **duìbuqǐ** [dway-boo-chee]

对不起

exhausted (tired) **lèisile** [lay-sur-lur]

累死了

exhibition (of paintings etc)

zhǎnlǎn [jan-lan]

展览

(trade fair etc) **jiāoyì huì** [jyow-yee hway]

交易会

exit **chūkǒu** [choo-koh]

出口

where's the nearest exit? **zuì**

jìn de chūkǒu zài nǎr? [dway

jìn dur choo-koh dzai]

最近的出口在哪儿?

expensive **guì** [gway]

贵

experienced **yǒu jīngyàn** [yoh

jing-yen]

有经验

explain **jiěshì** [jyeh-shur]

解释

can you explain that? **nǐ néng**

jiěshì yíxià ma? [nung - yee-syah mah]

你能解释一下吗?

express (mail) **kuàidì**

[kwai-dee]

快递

(train) **kuàichē** [kwai-chur]

快车

extension (telephone) **fēnjī**

[fun-jee]

分机

extension 221, please **qǐng**

guà èr èr yāo [ching gwah er er yow]

请挂二二一

extra: can we have an extra

one? qǐng zài lái yíge? [dzai lai yee-gur]

请再来一个?

do you charge extra for that?

hái yào qián ma? [hai yow chyen mah]

还要钱吗?

extremely **fēicháng** [fay-chahng]

非常

eye **yǎnjīng** [yahn-jing]

眼睛

will you keep an eye on my

suitcase for me? **máfan nín**

bāng wǒ kàn yíxià tǐbāo, hǎo ma? [mah-fahn nin bahng wor kahn

yee-hsyah tee-bow how mah]

麻烦您帮我看一下提

包好吗?

eyeglasses **yǎnjìng** [yahn-jing]

眼镜

F

face **liǎn** [lyen]

脸

factory **gōngchǎng** [goong-

chahng]

工厂

Fahrenheit **huáshì** [hwah-shur]

华氏

faint (verb) **yūn** [yewn]

晕

she's fainted **tā yūndǎole** [tah

yewn-dow-lur]

她晕倒了

I feel faint **wǒ juéde yǒu diǎn**(tóu) **yūn** [wor jyew-eh-dur yoh

dyen (toh)]

我觉得有点(头)晕

fair (adj) **gōngpíng**

[goong-ping]

公平

fake **màopái** [mow-pai]

冒牌

fall (verb: person) **shuāidǎo**

[shwai-dow]

摔倒

she's had a fall **tā shuāile yì****jiāo** [tah shwai-lur yee jyow]

她摔了一交

fall (US) **qiūtiān** [chyoh-tyen]

秋天

in the fall **qiūtiān**

秋天

false **jiǎ** [jyah]

假

family **jiāting** [jyah-ting]

家庭

famous **yǒumíng** [yoh-ming]

有名

fan (electrical) **fēngshàn** [fung-

shahn]

风扇

(hand-held) **shànzi**

[shahn-dzur]

扇子

(sports) **qiú mí** [chyoh-mee]

球迷

fantastic (wonderful) **tàihǎole**

[tai-how-lur]

太好了

far **yuǎn** [yew-ahn]

远

dialogue

is it far from here? **lí zhèr****yuǎn ma?** [jer - mah]no, not very far **bú tài yuǎn**well, how far? **duō yuǎn****ne?** [dwor - nur]it's about 20 kilometres **èr****shí gōnglǐ zuǒyòu** [goong-

lee dzwor-yoh]

fare **chēfèi** [chur-fay]

车费

Far East **Yuǎndōng** [yew-ahn-

doong]

远东

farm **nóngchǎng** [noong-chahng]

农场

fashionable **shímáo** [shur-mow]

时髦

fast **kuài** [kwai]

快

fat (person) pàng [pahng]

胖

(on meat) féiròu [fay-roh]

肥肉

father fùqīn [foo-chin]

父亲

father-in-law yuèfù [yew-eh-foo]

岳父

faucet shuǐlóngtóu [shway-loong-toh]

水龙头

fault cuò [tswor]

错

sorry, it was my fault duìbuqǐ

shì wǒde cuò [dway-boo-chee

shur wor-dur tswor]

对不起是我的错

it's not my fault bú shì wǒde

cuò

不是我的错

faulty yǒu máobìng [yoh mow-bing]

有毛病

favourite zuì xǐhuan de [dzway hshee-hwahn dur]

最喜欢的

fax (noun) chuánzhēn [chwahn-jun]

传真

to send a fax fā chuánzhēn

[fah]

发传真

February èryuè [er-yew-eh]

二月

feel gǎnjué [gahn-jyew-eh]

感觉

I feel hot wǒ juéde hěn rè [wor jyew-eh-dur hun rur]

我觉得很热

I feel unwell wǒ juéde

bú tài shūfu [-dur - shoo-foo]

我觉得不太舒服

I feel like going for a walk wǒ

xiǎng qù zǒuzǒu [hsyahng chew dzoh-dzoh]

我想去走走

how are you feeling? nǐ juéde

zěnmé yàng le? [nee jyew-eh-

dur dzun-mur - lur]

你觉得怎么样了？

I'm feeling better wǒ hǎo

diǎnr le [how dyenr]

我好点儿了

fence zhàlán [jah-lahn]

栅栏

ferry bǎidù

摆渡

festival jiérì [jyeh-ree]

节日

fetch qǔ [chew]

取

I'll fetch him wǒ qù jiào tā lái

[wor - jyow tah]

我去叫他来

will you come and fetch me

later? děng huìr nǐ lái jiē

wǒ, hǎo ma? [dung hwayr -

jyeh]

等会儿你来接我好吗？

feverish fāshāo [fah-show]

发烧

few: a few yì xiē [yee-hsyeh]

一些

a few days jǐ tiān [tyen]

几天

fiancé wèihūnfū [way-hun-foo]

未婚夫

fiancée wèihūnqī [way-hun-chee]

未婚妻

field tiándì [tyen-dee]

田地

(paddy) dào tián [dow-tyen]

稻田

fill in tián [tyen]

填

do I have to fill this in? wǒ yào tián zhè zhāng biǎo ma?

[wor yow tyen jay jahng byow mah]

我要填这张表吗?

filling (in cake, sandwich) xiànr [hsyenr]

馅儿

(in tooth) bǔ yá [byew yah]

补牙

film (movie) diànyǐng [dyen-ying]

电影

(for camera) jiāojiuǎnr [jyow-jew-ahn]

胶卷儿

dialogue

do you have this kind of

film? nǐ yǒu zhèi zhǒng

jiāojiuǎnr ma? [yoh jay-joong jyow-jyew-ahn mah]

yes, how many exposures?

yǒu, nǐ yào duōshao zhāng de? [yow dwor-show jahng dur]

36 sān shí liù zhāng (de)

filthy zāng [dzahng]

脏

find (verb) zhǎodào [jow-dow]

找到

I can't find it wǒ zhǎobúdào

[wor jow-boo-dow]

我找不到

I've found it zhǎodàole [jow-dow-lur]

找到了

find out zhǎochū [jow-choo]

找出

could you find out for me? nǐ

néng tì wǒ diàochá yíxià ma?

[nung tee wor dyow-chah yee-hsyah mah]

你能替我调查一下吗?

fine (weather) qínglǎng [ching-lang]

晴朗

(punishment) fákuán [fah-kwahn]

罚款

dialogues

how are you? **nǐ hǎo ma?**

[how mah]

I'm fine, thanks **hěn hǎo**,
xièxie **[hun how hsyeh-hsyeh]**

is that OK? **zhèyàng xíng ma?** **[jur-yang hsing mah]**
that's fine, thanks **xíng**,
xièxie

finger **shóuzhǐ** **[shoh-jur]**

手指

finish (verb) **zuò wán** **[dzwor wahn]**

作完

I haven't finished yet **wǒ hái méi nòng wán** **[wor hai may noong wahn]**

我还没弄完

when does it finish? **shénme shíhou néng wán?** **[shun-mur shur-hoh nung]**
什么时候能完?

fire **huǒ** **[hwor]**

火

(blaze) **huǒzāi** **[hwor-dzai]**

火灾

fire! **zháohuǒ!** **[jow-hwor-lur]**
着火了

can we light a fire here? **zhèr néng diǎn huǒ ma?** **[jer nung dyen hwor mah]**
这儿能点火吗?

fire alarm **huǒjǐng** **[hwor-jing]**

火警

fire brigade **xiāofángduì**

[hsyow-fahng-dway]

消防队

fire escape **tàipíngtī**

太平梯

fire extinguisher **mièhuǒqì**

[myeh-hwor-chee]

灭火器

first **dìyī**

第一

I was first **wǒ dìyī** **[wor]**

我第一

first of all **shǒuxiān** **[shoh-hsyen]**

首先

at first **qǐchū** **[chee-choo]**

起初

the first time **dìyí cì** **[tsur]**

第一次

first on the left **zuǒbian dì**

yīge **[zwor-byen - gur]**

左边第一个

first aid **jíjiù** **[jee-jyoh]**

急救

first-aid kit **jíjiùxiāng**

[-hsyahng]

急救箱

first class (travel etc) **yīděng**

[yee-dung]

一等

first floor **èr lóu** **[er loh]**

二楼

(US) yī lóu

一楼

first name míngzi [ming-dzur]

名子

fish (noun) yú [yew]

鱼

fit: it doesn't fit me zhè duì

wǒ bù héshì [jur dway wor boo

hur-shur]

这对我合适

fitting room shì yī shì [shur yee

shur]

试衣室

fix: can you fix this? (repair) nǐ

néng bǎ zhège xiū hǎo ma?

[nung bah jay-gur hsyoh how mah]

你能把这个修好吗?

fizzy yǒuqìde [yoh-chee-dur]

有气的

flag qí [chee]

旗

flannel (xǐliǎn) máojīn [(hshee-

lyen) mow-jin]

洗脸毛巾

flash (for camera)

shǎnguāngdēng [shahn-gwahng-

dung]

闪光灯

flat (noun: apartment) dānyuán

[dahn-yew-ahn]

单元

(adj) píngtǎn [ping-tahn]

平坦

I've got a flat tyre wǒde

chētāi biěle [wor-dur chur-tai

byeh-lur]

我的车胎瘪了

flavour wèidào [way-dow]

味道

flea tiàozǎo [tyow-dzow]

跳蚤

flight hángbān [hahng-bahn]

航班

flight number hángbān hào

[how]

航班号

flood hóngshuǐ [hoong-shway]

洪水

floor (of room: wooden) dìbǎn

地板

(storey) lóu [loh]

楼

(in hotel etc) céng [tsung]

层

on the floor zài dìshàng [dzai

dee-shahng]

在地上

florist huādiàn [hwah-dyen]

花店

flower huā [hwah]

花

flu liúgǎn [lyoh-gahn]

流感

fluent: he speaks fluent

Chinese tā Hànyǔ jiǎngde

hěn liúli [tah hahn-yew jyang-dur

hun lyoh-lee]

他汉语讲得很流利

fly (noun) cāngying [tsahng-ying]

苍蝇

(verb) **fēi** [fay]

飞

can we fly there? **dào nàr yǒu****fēijī ma?** [dow nar yoh fay-jee

mah]

到那儿有飞机吗?

fog **wù**

雾

foggy: it's foggy **yǒu wù** [yoh]

有雾

folk dancing **mínjiān wǔdǎo**

[min-jyen woo-dow]

民间舞蹈

folk music **mínjiān yīnyuè** [yin-

yew-eh]

民间音乐

food **shíwù** [shur-woo]

食物

(in shops) **shípǐn** [shur-pin]

食品

food poisoning **shíwù****zhòngdú** [joong-doo]

食物中毒

food shop, food store **shípǐn****diàn** [shur-pin dyen]

食品店

foot (measurement) **yīngchǐ**

[ying-chur]

英尺

(of person) **jiǎo** [jyow]

脚

to go on foot **bùxíng** [boo-

hsing]

步行

football (game) **zúqíu** [dzoo-

chyoh-sai]

足球赛

(ball) **zúqíu** [dzoo-chyoh]

足球

for*: do you have something
for-...? (illness) **nǐ yǒu zhì... de****yào ma?** [yoh -jur yow mah]

你有治...的药吗?

dialogues

who are the dumplings

for? **zhèi xiē jiǎozi shì shéi****(jiào) de?** [jay hsyeh jyow-dzur

shur shay (jyow) dur]

that's for me **shì wǒ de**

[shur wor]

and this one? **zhèi gè ne?**

[jay gur nur]

that's for her **shì tā de** [shur

tah]

where do I get the bus for

Beijing? **qù Běijīng zài nár****zuò chē?** [chew - dzai nar

dzwor chur]

the bus for Beijing leaves

from Donglu Street **qù****Běijīng de chē zài Dōnglù****kāi** [chew - dur chur dzai]

how long have you been

here? **nǐ lái zhèr duō cháng****shíjiān le?** [jer dwor chahng

shur-jyen lur]

I've been here for two days, how about you? **wǒ láile liǎng tiān le, nǐ ne?**

[wor lai-lur lyang tyen lur nee nur]

I've been here for a week **wǒ láile yíge xīngqī le [yee-gur hsing-chee lur]**

Forbidden City **Gùgōng [goo-goong]**

故宫

foreign **wàiguó [wai-gwor]**

外国

foreigner **wàiguó rén [run]**

外国人

forest **sēnlín [sun-lin]**

森林

forget **wàng [wahng]**

忘

I forget, I've forgotten **wǒ**

wàngle [wor -lur]

我忘了

fork (for eating) **chā [chah]**

叉

(in road) **chàlù [chah-loo]**

岔路

form (document) **biǎo [byow]**

表

formal (dress) **zhèngshì [jung-shur]**

正式

fortnight **liǎngge xīngqī [lyang-gur hsing-chee]**

两个星期

fortunately **xìngkuī [hsing-kway]**

幸亏

forward: could you forward my mail? **nín néng bāng wó zhuǎn yíxià xìn ma? [nung bahng wor jwahn yee-hsyah hsin mah]**

您能帮我转一下信吗?

forwarding address **zhuǎnxìn dìzhǐ [jwahn-hsin dee-jur]**

转信地址

fountain **pēnquán [pun-chew-ahn]**

喷泉

foyer **xiūxiǐtīng [hsyoh-see-ting]**

休息厅

fracture (noun) **gǔzhé [gyew-jur]**

骨折

France **Fǎguó [fah-gwor]**

法国

free **zìyóu [dzur-yoh]**

自由

(no charge) **miǎn fèi [myen fay]**

免费

is it free (of charge)? **miǎn fèi de ma? [dur mah]**

免费的吗?

French (adj) **Fǎguó [fah-gwor]**

法国

(language) **Fáyǔ [fah-yew]**

法语

French fries **zhá tǔdòu tiáo [jah too-doh tyow]**

炸土豆条

frequent **jīngcháng** [jīng-
chahng]

经常

how frequent is the bus to the
Forbidden City? **dào Gùgōng**

qù de gōnggòng qìchē

duōcháng shíjiān kāi yì bān?

[dow goo-goong chew dur goong-
goong chee-chur dwor-chahng shur-
jyen kai yee bahn]

到故宫去的公共汽车
多长时间开一班?

fresh (weather, breeze) **qīngxīn**

[ching-hsin]

清新

(fruit etc) **xiān** [hsyen]

鲜

fresh orange juice **xiān júzhī**

[jyew-jur]

鲜桔汁

Friday **xīngqī wǔ** [hsing-chee-
woo]

星期五

fridge **bīngxiāng** [-hsyahng]

冰箱

fried (shallow-fried) **jiānde**

[jyen-dur]

煎的

(deep-fried) **zháde** [jah-dur]

炸

(stir-fried) **chǎode** [chow-dur]

炒

fried egg **jiān jīdàn** [jyen jee-
dahn]

煎鸡蛋

fried noodles **chǎomiàn** [chow-
myen]

炒面

fried rice **chǎofàn** [chow-fahn]

炒饭

friend **péngyou** [pung-yoh]

朋友

friendly **yǒuhǎo** [yoh-how]

友好

friendship **yǒuyì** [yoh-yee]

友谊

friendship store **yǒuyì**

shāngdiàn [yoh-yee shahng-dyen]

友谊商店

from* **cóng** [tsoong]

从

how far is it from here? **lí zhèr**

duō yuǎn? [jer dwor ywahn]

离这儿多远?

when does the next train from

Suzhou arrive? **cóng Sūzhōu**

lái de xià yì bān huǒchē jǐdiǎn

dàodá? [tsoong soo-joh lái dur

hsyah yee bahn hwor-chur jee-dyen
dow-dah]

从苏州来的下一班火
车几点到达?

from Monday to Friday **cóng**

xīngqī yī dào xīngqī wǔ

[tsoong hsing-chee-yee dow hsing-
chee]

从星期一到星期五

from next Thursday **cóng xià**

xīngqī sì qǐ [hsyah - sur chee]

从下星期四起

dialogue

where are you from? **nǐ shì nár de rén?** [shur nar-duh run]
 I'm from Slough **wǒ shì Slough láide rén** [wor shur - lai-dur]

front **qiánmian** [chyen-myen]
 前面
 in front, at the front **zài qiánbianr** [dai chyen-byenr]
 在前边儿
 in front of the hotel **zài fàndiàn qiánmian** [dai fahn-dyen chyen-myen]
 在饭店前面
 frozen **bīngdòngde** [bing-doong-dur]
 冰冻的
 fruit **shuǐguǒ** [shway-gwor]
 水果
 fruit juice **guǒzhī** [gwor-jur]
 果汁
 full **mǎn** [mahn]
 满
 it's full of... **lǐmian dōu shì ...** [lee-myen doh shur]
 里面都是 ...
 I'm full **wǒ bǎole** [wor bow-lur]
 我饱了
 full board **shí zhù quán bāo** [shur joo choo-en bow]
 食住全包
 fun: it was fun **hěn hǎo wánr**

[hun how wahn]

很好玩儿

funeral **zànglǐ** [dzahng-lee]

葬礼

funny (strange) **qíguài** [chee-gwai]

奇怪

(amusing) **yǒu yìsi** [yoh yee-sur]

有意思

(comical) **huájī** [hwah-jee]

滑稽

furniture **jiājù** [jyah-jyew]

家具

further: it's further down the road **zài wǎng qián zǒu** [dai wahng chyen soh]

再往前走

dialogue

how much further is it to the Forbidden City? **dào Gùgōng hái yǒu duōshao lù?** [dow - yoh dwor-show]
 about 5 kilometres **dàyuē wǔ gōnglǐ (lù)** [dah-yew-eh woo goong-lee]

future **jiānglái** [jyang-lai]

将来

in future **jiānglái**

将来

G

game (cards etc) **yóuxì** [yoh-hshee]

游戏

(match) **bǐsài**

比赛

(meat) **yěwèi** [yur-way]

野味

garage (for fuel) **jiāyóu zhàn** [jyah-yoh jahn]

加油站

(for repairs) **qìchē xiūlǐchǎng**

[chee-chur hsyoh-lee-chahng]

汽车修理厂

(for parking) **chēkù** [chur-koo]

车库

garden **huāyuán** [hwah-yew-ahn]

花园

garlic **dàsuàn** [dah-swahn]

大蒜

gas **méiqì** [may-chee]

煤气

gasoline **qìyóu** [chee-yoh]

汽油

gas station **jiāyóu zhàn** [jyah-yoh jahn]

加油站

gate **dàmén** [dah-mun]

大门

(at airport) **dēngjīkǒu** [dung-jee-koh]

登机口

gay **tóngxìngliàn** [toong-hsing-lyen]

同性恋

general (adj) **yì bān** [yee bahn]

一般

gents' toilet **nán cèsuǒ** [nahn tsur-swor]

男厕所

genuine (antique etc) **zhēnzhèng** [jun-jung]

真正

German (adj) **Déguó** [dur-gwor]

德国

(language) **Déyǔ** [dur-yew]

德语

Germany **Déguó**

德国

get (fetch) **qǔ** [chew]

取

could you get me another one, please? **qǐng nǐ zài gěi**

wǒ yí ge hǎo ma? [ching nee

dzai gay wor yee gur how mah]

请你再给我一个好吗?

how do I get to-...? **qù-...**

zěnme zǒu? [chew-... dzun-mur

dzoh]

去 ... 怎么走?

do you know where I can get them? **nǐ zhīdao wǒ zài nǎr**

néng mǎi dào ma? [jee-dow wor

dzai nar nung mai dow mah]

你知道我在哪儿能买到吗?

dialogue

can I get you a drink? **hē diǎnr shénme ma?** [hur dyenr shun-mur mah]
 no, I'll get this one, what would you like? **zhèi huí wǒ lái mǎi, nǐ xiǎng hē shénme?** [jay hway wor – hsyahng hur]
 a glass of Maotai (**lái**) yì bēi Máotáijiǔ [bay]

get back **huí lai** [hway-lai]
 回来
 get in (arrive) **dào dá** [dow-dah]
 到达
 get off: where do I get off? **wǒ zài nǎr xià chē?** [wor dzai nar hsyah chur]
 我在哪儿下车?
 get on (to train etc) **shàng chē** [shahng chur]
 上车
 get out (of car etc) **xià chē** [hsyah-chur]
 下车
 get up (in the morning) **qǐ chuáng** [chee-chwahng]
 起床
 gift **lǐ wù** [lee-woo]
 礼物
 gift shop **lǐ wù shāng diàn** [shahng-dyen]
 礼物商店

ginger **shēng jiāng** [shung-jiang]
 生姜
 girl **nǚ hái r** [nyew]
 女孩儿
 girlfriend **nǚ péng you** [pung-yoh]
 女朋友
 give **gěi** [gay]
 给
 can you give me some change? **qǐng gěi wǒ líng qián, hǎo ma?** [ching gay wor ling chyen how mah]
 请给我零钱好吗?
 I gave ... to him **wǒ bǎ ... sòng gěi tā** [wor bah ... soong gay tah]
 我把 ... 送给他
 will you give this to-...? **qǐng bǎ zhèige sòng gěi ...?** [ching bah jay-gur soong-gay]
 请把这个送给 ... ?
 give back **huán** [hwahn]
 还
 glad **gāo xìng** [gow-sing]
 高兴
 glass (material) **bō li** [bor-lee]
 玻璃
 (for drinking) **bō li bēi** [bay]
 玻璃杯
 a glass of wine **yì bēi jiǔ**
 一杯酒
 glasses **yǎn jìng** [yahn-jing]
 眼镜
 gloves **shǒu tào** [shoh-tow]
 手套

glue jiāoshuǐr [jyow-shwayr]

胶水儿

go qù [chew]

去

we'd like to go to the

Summer Palace wǒmen

xiǎng qù Yíhéyuán [wor-mun

hsyahng]

我们想去颐和园

where are you going? nǐ qù

nǎr?

你去哪儿?

where does this bus go? zhèi

liàng chē qù nǎr? [jay lyang

chur]

这辆车去哪儿?

let's go! wǒmen zǒu ba! [wor-

mun dzoh bah]

我们走吧

she's gone tā yǐjīng zǒule [tah

yee-ying zoh-lur]

她已经走了

where has he gone? tā dào

nǎr qù le? [dow]

他到哪儿去了?

I went there last week wǒ shì

shàng xīngqī qù nàr de [wor

shur shahng hsing-chee]

我是上星期去那儿的

go away líkai

离开

go away! zǒu kāi! [dzoh]

走开

go back (return) huí [hway]

回

go down (the stairs etc) xià

[hsyah]

下

go in jìn

进

go out (in the evening) chūqu

[choo-chew]

出去

do you want to go out

tonight? nǐ jīntiān wǎnshang

xiǎng chūqu ma? [jin-tyen

wahn-shahng hsyahng - mah]

你今天晚上想出去吗?

go through chuān [chwahn]

穿

go up (the stairs etc) shàng

[shahng]

上

God shàngdì

上帝

gold (metal) huángjīn [hwahng-

jin]

黄金

(colour) jīnsè [jin-sur]

金色

good hǎo [how]

好

good! hǎo!

好

it's no good bù hǎo

不好

goodbye zàijiàn [dzai-jyen]

再见

good evening nǐ hǎo [how]

你好

good morning **nǐ zǎo** [zow]

你早

good night **wǎn'ān** [wahn-ahn]

晚安

goose **é** [ur]

鹅

gorge **xiá** [hsyah]

峡

got: we've got to leave

wǒmen déi zǒu le [wor-mun

day zoh lur]

我们得走了

have you got any...? **nǐ yǒu**... **ma?** [yoh ... mah]

你有 ... 吗?

government **zhèngfǔ** [jung-foo]

政府

gradually **jiànjiàn de** [jyen-jyen
dur]

渐渐地

grammar **yǔfǎ** [yew-fah]

语法

gram(me) **kè** [kur]

克

granddaughter (daughter's
daughter) **wàisūnnǚ** [wai-sun-
nyewr]

外孙女儿

(son's daughter) **sūnnǚ**

孙女儿

grandfather (maternal) **wàigōng**
[wai-goong]

外公

(paternal) **yéye** [yur-yur]

爷爷

grandmother (maternal) **wàipó**
[wai-por]

外婆

(paternal) **nǎinai**

奶奶

grandson (daughter's son) **wài
sūnzi** [sun-dzur]

外孙子

(son's son) **sūnzi**

孙子

grapefruit **pútáoyòu** [poo-tow-
yoh]

葡萄柚

grapes **pútáo** [poo-tow]

葡萄

grass **cǎo** [tsow]

草

grateful **gǎnjī** [gahn-jee]

感激

great (excellent) **hǎojíle** [how-
jee-lur]

好极了

a great success **jùdà****chéngjiù** [joo-dah chung-jyoh]

巨大成就

greedy (for money etc) **tānxīn**
[tahn-hsin]

贪心

(for food) **chán** [chahn]

馋

green **lǜsè(de)** [lyew-sur(-dur)]

绿色的

greengrocer's **càidiàn** [tsai-
dyen]

菜店

grey **huīsè(de)** [hway-sur(-dur)]

灰色的

grilled **kǎo** [kow]

烤

grocer's **záhuòdiàn** [dzah-hwor-dyen]

杂货店

ground: on the ground **zài dì**

shàng [dzai dee shahng]

在地上

ground floor **yī lóu** [loh]

一楼

group (tourist etc)

cānguāntuán [tsahn-gwahn-twahn]

参观团

(study, work etc) **xiǎozǔ** [hsyow-dzyew]

小组

guarantee (noun) **bǎozhèng**

[bow-jung]

保证

is it guaranteed? **bǎo bù**

bǎoxiū? [bow - hsyoh]

保不保修?

guest **kèrén** [kur-run]

客人

guesthouse **bīnguǎn** [bing-wahn]

宾馆

guide (tour guide) **dǎoyóu** [dow-yoh]

导游

guidebook **dǎoyóu shǒucè**

[shoh-tsur]

导游手册

guided tour **yǒu dǎoyóu de**

yóulǎn [yoh - dur yoh-lahn]

有导游的游览

guitar **jítā** [jee-tah]

吉他

gum (in mouth) **chǐyín** [chur-yin]

齿龈

gym **tǐyùguǎn** [tee-yoo-gwahn]

体育馆

H

hair **tóufa** [toh-fah]

头发

haircut **lǐfa** [lee-fah]

理发

hairdresser's **lǐfadiàn** [dyen]

理发店

hairdryer **diànchuīfēng** [dyen-chway-fung]

电吹风

hair spray **pēnfājì**

[pun-fah-jee]

喷发剂

half* (adj) **bàn** [bahn]

半

(noun) **yí bàn**

一半

half an hour **bàn xiǎoshí**

[hsyow-shur]

半小时

half a litre **bàn shēng** [shung]

半升

about half that **nàme duō yí****bàn** [nah-mur dwor]

那么多一半

half board **bàn shísù**

[shur-soo]

半食宿

half-bottle **bàn píng**

半瓶

half fare **bànfēi** [bahn-fay]

半费

half price **bànjià** [bahn-jyah]

半价

ham **huǒtuǐ** [hwor-tway]

火腿

hamburger **hànbǎobāo**

[hahn-bow-bow]

汉堡包

hand **shǒu** [shoh]

手

handbag **shǒutíbāo** [shoh-tee-bow]

手提包

handkerchief **shǒujuànr** [shoh-jwahn]

手绢儿

hand luggage **shǒutí xíngli**

[shoh-tee hsing-lee]

手提行李

happen **fāshēng** [fah-shung]

发生

what's happening? **zěnmē****huí shìr?** [dzun-mur hway shur]

怎么回事儿?

what has happened? **fāshēng le shénme shìr la?** [fah-shung lur shun-mur lah]

发生了什么事儿啦?

happy **kuàilè** [kwai-lur]

快乐

I'm not happy about this

wǒ duì zhèige bù mǎnyì

[wor dway jay-gur boo

mahn-yee]

我对这个不满意

harbour **gǎngkǒu**

[gahng-koh]

港口

hard **yìng**

硬

(difficult) **nán** [nahn]

难

hardly: hardly ever **hěn shǎo**

[hun show]

很少

hard seat **yìngxí**

[ying-hshee]

硬席

hardware shop **wǔjīn**

(shāng) diàn [woo-jin (shahng) dyen]

五金(商)店

hat **màozǐ** [mow-dzur]

帽子

hate (verb) **hèn** [hun]

恨

have* **yǒu** [yoh]

有

can I have a-...? (asking for

something) **qǐng gěi wǒ... hǎo ma?** [ching gay wor-... how]

请给我 ... 好吗?

(ordering food) **qǐng lái-..., hǎo ma?** [ching]

请来 ... 好吗?

(in shop) **wǒ xiǎng mǎi... [wor hsyahng]**

我想买 ...

do you have-...? nǐmen

yǒu-... ma? [nee-mun yoh-... mah]

你们有 ... 吗?

what'll you have? nǐ xiǎng hē shénme? [hsyahng hur

shun-mur]

你想喝什么?

I have to leave now wǒ děi

zǒu le [wor day dzoh lur]

我得走了

do I have to-...? wǒ děi-... ma?

我得 ... 吗?

hayfever huāfěnrè [hwah-fun-rur]

花粉热

he* tā [tah]

他

head tóu [toh]

头

headache tóuténg [toh-tung]

头疼

hear tīngjian [ting-jyen]

听见

dialogue

can you hear me? nǐ néng tīngjiàn ma? [nung ting-jyen mah]

I can't hear you, could you repeat that? duìbuqǐ, tīngbujàn, nǐ néng zài shuō yí biàn ma? [dway-boo-chee ting-boo-jyen – dzai shwor yee byen]

hearing aid zhùtīngqì [joo-ting-chee]

助听器

heart xīnzàng [hsin-dzahng]

心脏

heart attack xīnzàngbìng [-bing]

心脏病

heat rè [rur]

热

heater sàn rèqì [sahn-rur-chee]

散热器

heating nuǎnqì [nwahn-chee]

暖器

heavy zhòng [joong]

重

heel (of foot) jiǎogēn [jyow-gun]

脚跟

(of shoe) **xié hòugēn** [hsyeh]

鞋后跟

could you heel these? qǐng gěi wǒ dǎ hòugēn, hǎo ma?

[ching gay wor dah – how mah]

请给我打后跟好吗？

heelbar **xiūxiépù** [hsyoh-hsyeh-poo]

修鞋铺

helicopter **zhíshēng fēijī** [jur-shung fay-jee]

直升飞机

hello **nǐ hǎo** [nee how]

你好

(answer on phone) **wéi** [way]

喂

help **bāngzhù** [bahng-joo]

帮助

help! **jiù mìng!** [jyoh-ming]

救命

can you help me? **nǐ néng****bù néng bāngbāng wǒ?** [nung

bahng-bahng wor]

你能不能帮帮我？

thank you very much for your

help **xièxie nǐde bāngmáng**

[hsyeh-hsyeh nee-dur]

谢谢你的帮忙

helpful **bānglè bú shǎo máng**

[bahng-lur boo show mahng]

帮了不少忙

hepatitis **gānyán** [gah-nyen]

肝炎

her* **tā** [tah]

她

that's her towel **nà shì tāde****máojīn** [nah shur tah-dur

mow-jin]

那是她的毛巾

herbs (for cooking) **zuóliào**

[dzwor-lyow]

作料

(medicinal) **cǎoyào** [tsow-yow]

草药

here **zhèr** [jer]

这儿

here is/are... **zhèr shì ...** [shur]

这儿是 ...

here you are **gěi nǐ** [gay]

给你

hers* **tāde** [tah-dur]

她的

that's hers **zhè shì tāde** [shur

shur]

这是她的

hey! **hēi!** [hay]

嘿

hi! (hello) **ní hǎo!** [how]

你好

high **gāo** [gow]

高

hill **shān** [shahn]

山

him* **tā** [tah]

他

hip **tún bù** [tun-boo]

臀部

hire (bike, car) **zū** [dzoo]

租

(guide, interpreter) **gù**

顾

for hire **chūzū** [choo-dzoo]

出租

where can I hire a bike? **zài**

nǎr néng zū dào zìxíngchē?

【dzai nar nung zoo dow dzi-hsing-chur】

在哪儿能租到自行车？

his* tāde 【tah-dur】

他的

hit (verb) dǎ 【dah】

打

hitch-hike dā biàncē 【byen-chur】

搭便车

hobby shìhào 【shur-how】

嗜好

hole dòng 【doong】

洞

holiday (public) jiàqī 【jyah-chee】

假期

(festival) jiérì 【jyeh-ree】

节日

on holiday dùjià 【doo-jyah】

度假

home jiā

家

at home (in my house etc) zài jiā
【dzai】

在家

we go home tomorrow (to
country) wǒmen míngtiān huí

guó 【wor-mun ming-tyen hway
gwor】

我们明天回国

honest chéngshí 【chung-shur】

诚实

honey fēngmì 【fung-mee】

蜂蜜

honeymoon mìyuè 【mee-yew-eh】

蜜月

Hong Kong Xiānggǎng

【hsyahng-gahng】

香港

hope xīwàng 【hshee-wahng】

希望

I hope so wǒ xīwàng shì zhèi

yàng 【wor – shur jay yang】

我希望是这样

I hope not wǒ xīwàng bú shì

zhèi yàng

我希望不是这样

hopefully xīwàng rúcǐ 【hshee-
wahng roo-tsur】

希望如此

horrible kǐpà 【kur-pah】

可怕

horse mǎ 【mah】

马

horse riding qí mǎ 【chee】

骑马

hospital yīyuàn 【yee-yew-ahn】

医院

hospitality hàokè 【how-kur】

好客

thank you for your

hospitality xièxie nín de

shèngqíng kuāndài 【hsyeh-
hsyeh nin-dur shung-ching kwahn-
dai】

谢谢您的盛情款待

hot rè 【rur】

热

(spicy) là [lah]

辣

I'm hot wǒ juéde hǎn rè [wor

jyew-eh-dur hun rur]

我觉得很热

it's hot today jīntiān hǎn rè

[jin-tyen]

今天很热

hotel (small) lǚguǎn [lyew-

gwahn]

旅馆

(luxury) fàndiàn [fahn-dyen]

饭店

hour xiǎoshí [hsyow-shur]

小时

house fángzi [fahng-dzur]

房子

how zěnmě [dzun-mur]

怎么?

how many? (if answer is likely

to be more than ten) duōshao?

[dwor-show]

多少?

(if answer is likely to be ten or less)

jǐge? [jee-gur]

几个?

how do you do? nǐ hǎo

[how]

你好?

dialogues

how are you? nǐ hǎo ma?

[mah]

fine, thanks, and you?

hěn hǎo, nǐ ne? [hun -
nur]how much is it? duōshao
qián? [chyen]17 yuan shí qī kuài [shur
chee kwai]

I'll take it wǒ mǎi [wor]

humid cháoshī [chow-shur]

潮湿

hungry è [ur]

饿

are you hungry? nǐ èle ma?

[ur-lur mah]

你饿了吗?

hurry: I'm in a hurry wǒ hěn jí

de [wor hun jee dur]

我很急的

there's no hurry màn màn lái

[mahn-mahn]

慢慢来

hurry up! kuài diǎnr! [kwai

dyenr]

快点儿

hurt (verb) téng [tung]

疼

it really hurts zhēn téng [jun

tung]

真疼

husband zhàngfu [jahng-foo]

丈夫

I wǒ [wor]

我

ice bīng

冰

with ice jiā bīngkuàir [jyah

bing-kwair]

加冰块儿

no ice, thanks bù jiā

bīngkuàir, xièxie [boo jyah bing-

kwair hsyeh-hsyeh]

不加冰块儿谢谢

ice cream bīngqílín [bing-

chee-lin]

冰淇淋

ice-cream cone dànjuǎnr

bīngqílín [dahn-jyew-ahn]

蛋卷儿冰淇淋

ice lolly bīnggùnér [bing-gunr]

冰棍儿

idea zhǔyi [joo-yee]

主意

idiot shǎguā [shah-gwah]

傻瓜

if rúguǒ [roo-gwor]

如果

ill bìngle [bing-lur]

病了

I feel ill wǒ juéde bù shūfu

[wor jyew-eh-dur]

我觉得不舒服

illness jíbing

疾病

imitation (leather etc) fǎng

[fahng]

仿

immediately mǎshàng [mah-

shahng]

马上

important zhòngyào [joong-

yow]

重要

it's very important hěn

zhòngyào [hun joong-yow]

很重要

it's not important bú

zhòngyào

不重要

impossible bù kěnéng [kur-

nung]

不可能

impressive (building, view)

xióngwěi [hsyoong-way]

雄伟

improve tíngāo [tee-gow]

提高

I want to improve my

Chinese wǒ xiǎng tíngāo

wǒde Hànyǔ shuǐpíng [wor

hsyahng – wor-dur hah-yew shway-

ping]

我想提高我的汉语水平

in*: it's in the centre zài

zhōngjiān [dai joong-jyen]

在中间

in my car zài wǒde chē lǐ [wor-

dur chur lee]

在我的车里

in London zài Lúndūn

在伦敦

in two days from now liǎng

tiān zhī hòu [tyen jur hoh]

两天之后

in five minutes wǔ fēn

zhōng (zhī) nèi [fun joong (jur)
nay]

五分钟 (之) 内

in May zài wǔyuè

在五月

in English yòng Yīngyǔ

用英语

in Chinese yòng Hànyǔ

用汉语

is Mr Li in? Lǐ xiānsheng zài

ma? [hsyahng-shung dzai mah]

李先生在吗?

inch yīngcùn [ying-tsun]

英寸

include bāokuò [bow-kwor]

包括

does that include meals? zhè

bāokuò fàn qián ma? [jur - fahn
chyen mah]

这包括饭钱吗?

is that included? nèige yě

bāokuò zài nèi ma? [nay-gur
yur]

那个也包括在内吗?

inconvenient bù fāngbiàn

[fahng-byen]

不方便

India Yìndù [yin-doo]

印度

Indian (adj) Yìndù

印度

indigestion xiāohuà bù liáng

[hsyow-hwah boo lyang]

消化不良

Indonesia Yìndùníxīyà [yin-

doo-nee-hsheel-yah]

印度尼西亚

indoor pool shìnèi

yóuyǒngchí [shur-nay yoh-
yoong-chur]

室内游泳池

indoors shìnèi [shur-nay]

室内

inexpensive piányi [pyen-yee]

便宜

infection gǎnrǎn [gahn-rahñ]

感染

infectious chuánrǎn [chwahn-
rahñ]

传染

inflammation fāyán [fah-yen]

发炎

informal (clothes) suíbiàn [sway-
byen]

随便

(occasion) fēi zhèngshì [fay jung-
shur]

非正式

information xiāoxi [hsyow-
hsheel]

消息

do you have any information
about-...? nǐ yǒu guānyú ...

de xiāoxi ma? [nee yoh gwahn-

yew dur – mah]

你有关于... 的消息吗?

information desk wènxùncù

[wun-hsyew-n-choo]

问讯处

injection dǎzhēn [dah-jun]

打针

injured shòushāng [shoh-shahng]

受伤

she's been injured tā

shòushāng le [tah – lur]

她受伤了

inner tube (for tyre) nèitāi [nay–]

内胎

innocent wúgū

无辜

insect kūnchóng [kun-choong]

昆虫

insect bite chóngzi yǎo de

[choong-dzur yow dur]

虫子咬的

do you have anything for

insect bites? yǒu zhì chóng

yǎo de yào ma? [yoh jur choong

yow dur yow mah]

有治虫咬的药吗?

insect repellent qūchóngjì

[chew-choong-jee]

驱虫剂

inside* zài... lǐ [dzai... lee]

在... 里

inside the hotel zài lǚguǎn

lǐmiàn

在旅馆里面

let's sit inside wǒmen jìnqù

zuò ba [wor-mun jin-chew dzwor bah]

我们进去坐吧

insist: I insist wǒ jiānchí [wor jyen-chur]

我坚持

instant coffee sùróng kāfēi

[soo-roong kah-fay]

速溶咖啡

insulin yídǎosù [yee-dow-soo]

胰岛素

insurance bǎoxiǎn [bow-hsyen]

保险

intelligent cōngmíng [tsoong-ming]

聪明

interested: I'm interested in...

wǒ duì... hěn gǎn xìngqù

[wor dway... hun gahn

hsing-chew]

我对... 很感兴趣

interesting yǒu yìsì [yoh yee-sur]

有意思

that's very interesting hěn

yǒu yìsì [hun]

很有意思

international guójì

[gwor-jee]

国际

Internet guójì wǎngluò [gwor-jee wahng-luo]

国际网罗

interpreter fānyì [fahn-yee]

翻译

intersection (US) shízì lùkǒu

[shur-dzur loo-koh]

十字路口

interval (at theatre) mùjiān xiūxi

[moo-jyen hsyoh-hsheel]

幕间休息

into: I'm not into-... wǒ duì ...

bù gǎn xìngqù [wor dway ... boo

gahn hsing-chew]

我对 ... 不感兴趣

introduce jièshào [jyeh-show]

介绍

may I introduce-...? wǒ lái

jièshào yíxià, zhèi wèi

shì-... [wor - yee-hsyah jay-way

shur]

我来介绍一下这位是 ...

invitation yāoqǐng

[yow-ching]

邀请

invite yāoqǐng

邀请

Ireland Ài'ěrlán [ai-er-lahn]

爱尔兰

Irish Ài'ěrlán [ai-er-lahn]

爱尔兰

I'm Irish wǒ shì Ài'ěrlán rén

[wor shur ai-er-lahn run]

我是爱尔兰人

iron (for ironing) yùndǒu [yewn-

doh]

熨斗

can you iron these for me?

qǐng nǐ bāng wǒ yùnyùn zhè

xié yīfu, hǎo ma? [ching nee

bahng wor yun-yun jur hsyeh yee-

foo how mah]

请你帮我熨熨这些衣服好吗?

is* shì [shur]

是

island dǎo [dow]

岛

it tā [tah]

它

it is-..., it was ... shì-... [shur]

是 ...

is it-...? shì-... ma? [mah]

是 ... 吗?

where is it? zài nǎr? [dzai]

在哪儿?

Italian (adj) Yìdàlì [yee-dah-lee]

意大利

Italy Yìdàlì

意大利

itch: it itches yǎng

痒

J

jacket jiākè [jyah-kur]

茄克

jade yù [yew]

玉

jam guǒjiàng [gwor-jiang]

果酱

January yīyuè [yee-yew-eh]

一月

Japan Rìběn [ree-bun]

日本

jar **guànzǐ** [gwahn-dzur]

罐子

jasmine tea **mòlìhuā chá** [mor-lee hwah chah]

茉莉花茶

jaw **xiàba** [hsyah-bah]

下巴

jazz **juéshì yuè** [jyeweh-shur yeweh]

爵士乐

jealous **jìdù**

忌妒

jeans **niúzáikù** [nyoh-dzai-koo]

牛仔裤

jetty **mǎtóu** [mah-toh]

码头

jeweller's **zhūbǎo (shāng)diàn** [joo-bow (shahng)-dyen]

珠宝(商)店

jewellery **zhūbǎo**

珠宝

Jewish **Yóutàirén de** [yoh-tai-run dur]

犹太人的

job **gōngzuò** [goong-dzwor]

工作

jogging **pǎobù** [pow-boo]

跑步

to go jogging **qù pǎobù** [chew]

去跑步

joke **wánxiào** [wahn-hsyow]

玩笑

journey **lǚxíng** [lyew-sing]

旅行

have a good journey! **yílù**

shùnfēng! [shun-fung]

一路顺风

jug **guàn** [gwahn]

罐

a jug of water **yí guànr shuǐ**

一罐儿水

July **qīyuè** [chee-yew-eh]

七月

jumper **tàoshān** [tow-shahn]

套衫

junction (road) **jiāochākǒu** [jyow-chah-koh]

交叉口

June **liùyuè** [lyoh-yew-eh]

六月

just (only just) **jǐnjǐn**

仅仅

(with numbers) **zhǐ** [jur]

只

just two **zhǐ yào liǎngge** [yow]

只要两个

just for me **jiù wǒ yào** [jyoh wor]

就我要

just here **jiù zài zhèr** [dzai jer]

就在这儿

not just now **xiànzài bùxíng** [hsyen-dzai boo-hsing]

现在不行

we've just arrived **wǒmen**

gāng dào [wor-mun gahng dow]

我们刚到

K

keep **liú** [lyoh]

留

keep the change **búyòng****zhǎo le** [boo-yong jow lur]

不用找了

can I keep it? **wǒ kěyǐ****liúzhe ma?** [wor kur-yee lyoh-jur mah]

我可以留着吗?

please keep it **qǐng liúzhe ba**

[ching – bah]

请留着吧

kettle **shuǐhú** [shway-hoo]

水壶

key **yàoshi** [yow-shur]

钥匙

the key for room 201,

please **qǐng gěi wǒ èr líng****yāo fáng de yàoshi** [ching

gay wor er ling yow fahng dur

yow-shur]

请给我二零一房的钥匙

keyring **yàoshi quān** [yow-shur

choo-en]

钥匙环

kidneys (in body) **shènzàng**

[shun-dzahng]

肾脏

(food) **yāozi** [yow-dzur]

腰子

kill **shā** [shah]

杀

kilo **gōngjīn** [goong-jin]

公斤

kilometre **gōnglǐ** [goong-lee]

公里

how many kilometres is it

to-...? **qù ... yǒu duōshao****gōnglǐ?** [chew ... yoh dow-show]

去 ... 有多少公里?

kind (type) **zhǒng** [joong]

种

that's very kind **nǐ zhēn hǎo**

[nee jun how]

你真好

dialogue

which kind do you want? **nǐ****yào nǎ yí zhǒng?** [yow nah]I want this/that kind **wǒ****yào zhèi/nèi yí zhǒng** [wor

yow jay/nay]

king **guówáng** [gwor-wahng]

国王

kiosk **shòuhuòtíng** [shoh-hwor-

ting]

售货亭

kiss **wěn** [wun]

吻

kitchen **chúfáng** [choo-fahng]

厨房

Kleenex® **zhǐjīn** [jur-jin]

纸巾

knee **xīgài** [hshee-gai]

膝盖

knickers **sānjiǎokù** [sahn-jyow-koo]

三角裤

knife **dāozi** [dow-dzur]

刀子

knock (verb) **qiāo** [chyow]

敲

knock over (object) **dǎ fān** [dah fahn]

打翻

(pedestrian) **zhuàng dǎo** [jwahng dow]

撞倒

know (somebody) **rènshi** [run-shur]

认识

(something, a place) **zhīdao** [jur-dow]

知道

I don't know **wǒ bù zhīdao**

我不知道

I didn't know that **nà wǒ bù zhīdao** [nah]

那我不知道

do you know where I can

buy...? **nǐ zhīdao wǒ zài nǎr**

néng mǎi dào ...? [wor dzai nar nung mai dow]

你知道我在哪儿能买到 ...?

Korean (adj) **Cháoxiān** [chow-hsyen]

朝鲜

L

lacquerware **qīqì** [chee-chee]

漆器

ladies' room, ladies' toilets **nǚ cèsuǒ** [nyew tsur-swor]

女厕所

ladies' wear **nǚzhuāng** [nyew-jwahng]

女装

lady **nǚshì** [nyew-shur]

女士

lager **píjiǔ** [pee-jyoh]

啤酒

lake **hú** [hoo]

湖

lamb (meat) **yáng ròu** [yang-roh]

羊肉

lamp **dēng** [dung]

灯

lane (motorway) **chēdào** [chur-dow]

车道

(small road) **hútòng** [hoo-toong]

胡同

language **yǔyán** [yew-yen]

语言

language course **yǔyán kè** [kur]

语言课

Laos **Lǎowō** [low-wor]

老挝

large **dà** [dah]

大

last (final) zuìhòu [dzway-hoh]

最后

last week shàng xīngqī

[shahng hsing-chee]

上星期

last Friday shàng xīngqī wǔ

上星期五

last night zuótīan wǎnshang

[dzwor-tyen wahn-shahng]

昨天晚上

what time is the last train to

Beijing? qù Běijīng de zuìhòu

yì bān huǒchē jǐ diǎn kāi?

[chew – dur dzway-hoh yur bahn

hwor-chur jee dyen]

去北京的最后一班火

车几点开?

late (at night) wǎn [wahn]

晚

(delayed) chí [chur]

迟

sorry I'm late duìbuqǐ, wǒ lái

wǎnle [dway-boo-chee wor lai

wahn-lur]

对不起我来晚了

the train was late huǒchē lái

wǎnle [hwor-chur]

火车来晚了

we must go – we'll be late

wǒmen děi zǒule láibujǐle

[wor-mun day dzoh-lur lai-boo-jee-lur]

我们得走了来不及了

it's getting late bù zǎole

[dzow-lur]

不早了

later hòulái [hoh-lai]

后来

I'll come back later wǒ guò

yíhuìr zài lái [wor gwor yee-

hwayr dzai]

我过一会儿再来

see you later huítóujiàn

[hway-toh-jyen]

回头见

later on hòulái

后来

latest zuìhòu [dzway-hoh]

最后

(most recent) zuìjīn

[dzway-jin]

最近

by Wednesday at the latest

zuìwǎn xīngqīsān

最晚星期三

laugh (verb) xiào [hsyow]

笑

laundry (clothes) xǐyī [hshee-yee]

洗衣

(place) xǐyīdiàn [-dyen]

洗衣店

lavatory cèsuǒ [tsur-swor]

厕所

law fǎlǜ [fah-lyew]

法律

lawyer lǜshī [lyew-shur]

律师

laxative xièyào [hsyeh-hyow]

泻药

lazy lǎn [lahn]

懒

lead: where does this road
lead to? zhè tiáo lù tōng nǎr
qù? [jur tyow loo toong nar
chew]

这条路通哪儿去?

leak: the roof leaks wūdǐng
lòule [woo-ding loh-lur]

屋顶漏了

learn xuéxí [hsyew-eh-hshee]
学习

least: not in the least yìdiǎnr
dōu bù [yee-dyenr doh bu]

一点儿都不

at least zhìshǎo [jee-show]

至少

leather píge [pee-gur]

皮革

leave (depart) zǒu [dzoh]

走

I am leaving tomorrow wǒ
míngtiān zǒu [wor ming-tyen]

我明天走

when does the bus for

Beijing leave? qù Běijīng de

qìchē jǐ diǎn kāi? [chew - dur
chee-chur jee dyen]

去北京的汽车几点开?

may I leave this here? wǒ
néng bǎ zhèige liú zài zhèr

ma? [wor nung bah jay-gur lyoh
dzai jer mah]

我能把这个留在这儿
吗?

he left yesterday tā shì

zuótiān líkai de [tah shur dzwor-

tyen lee-kai dur]

他是昨天离开的

I left my coat in the bar wǒ
ba wǒde dàyī liú zài jiǔbājiān

[bah wor-dur dah-yee lyoh dzai
jyoh-bah-jyen]

我把我的大衣留在酒
吧间

there's none left shénme dōu
búshèng [shun-mur doh boo-

shung]

什么都不剩

left zuǒ [dzwor]

左

on the left zài zuǒbiānr [dzai
dzwor-byenr]

在左边儿

to the left wǎng zuǒ [wahng]

往左

turn left wǎng zuǒ guǎi [gwai]

往左拐

left-handed zuópiězi [dzwor-
pyeh-dzur]

左撇子

left luggage (office) xíngli
jìcúchù [hsing-lee jee-tsun-
choo]

行李寄存处

leg tuǐ [tway]

腿

lemon níngméng [ning-mung]

柠檬

lemonade níngméng qìshuǐr
[chee-shwayr]

柠檬汽水儿

lemon tea níngméngchá

[-chah]

柠檬茶

lend jiè [jyeh]

借

will you lend me your-...?

qǐng ba nǐde ... jiè gěi wǒ

[ching bah nee-dur ... jyeh gay wor]

请把你的 ... 借给我?

lens (of camera) jìngtóu [jing-toh]

镜头

less shǎo [show]

少

less than ... bǐ ... shǎo

比 ... 少

less expensive than ... bǐ ...

piányi [pyen-ye]

比 ... 便宜

lesson kè [kur]

课

let: will you let me know? nǐ

dào shíhou gàosu wǒ, hǎo

ma? [dow shur-hoh gow-soo wor

how mah]

你到时候告诉我好吗?

I'll let you know wǒ dào

shíhou gàosu nǐ

我到时候告诉你

let's go for something to eat

chīfàn, ba [chur-fahn bah]

吃饭吧

let off: will you let me off

at-...? wǒ zài-... xià, xíng ma?

[dzai-... hsyah hsing]

我在 ... 下行吗?

letter xìn [hsin]

信

do you have any letters for

me? yǒu xìn, ma? [yoh hsin

mah]

有信吗?

letterbox xìnxiāng [hsin-

hsyahng]

信箱

library túshūguǎn [too-shoo-

gwahn]

图书馆

lid gài [gair]

盖儿

lie (tell untruth) shuōhuǎng

[shwor-hwahng]

说谎

lie down tǎng [tahng]

躺

life shēnghuó [shung-hwor]

生活

lifebelt jiùshēngquān [jyoh-

shung-choo-en]

救生圈

lifeguard jiùshēngyuán [jyoh-

shung-yew-ahn]

救生员

life jacket jiùshēngyī [jyoh-

shung-ye]

救生衣

lift (in building) diàntī

[dyen-tee]

电梯

could you give me a lift? nǐ

néng bù néng ràng wǒ dāge

chē? [nung – rahng wor dah-gur
chur]

你能不能让我搭个车？

light (noun) dēng [dung]

灯

(not heavy) qīng [ching]

轻

do you have a light? (for
cigarette) nǐ yǒu huǒ ma? [nur
yoh hwor mah]

你有火吗？

light bulb dēngpào [dung-pow]

灯泡

I need a new light bulb wǒ
xūyào yíge xīn dēngpào [wor
hsyoo-yow yee-gur hsin]

我需要一个新灯泡

lighter (cigarette) dǎhuǒjī [dah-
hwor-jee]

打火机

lightning shǎndiàn [shahn-
dyen]

闪电

like xǐhuan [hshee-hwahn]

喜欢

I like it wǒ xǐhuan [wor]

我喜欢

I don't like it wǒ bù xǐhuan

我不喜欢

I like you wǒ xǐhuan nǐ

我喜欢你

do you like-...? nǐ xǐhuan-...
ma? [mah]

你喜欢 ... 吗？

I'd like a beer wǒ xiǎng hē

yìpíng píjiǔ [hsyahng hur yee-
ping]

我想喝一杯啤酒

I'd like to go swimming wǒ

xiǎng qù yóuyóu

我想去游泳

would you like a drink? nǐ
xiǎng hē diǎnr shénme ma?

[hur dyenr shun-mur]

你想喝点儿什么？

would you like to go for a
walk? nǐ xiǎng bu xiǎng qù

zǒuyizǒu? [chew dzoh-yee-dzoh]

你不想去走一走？

what's it like? tā xiàng

shénme? [tah]

它象什么？

I want one like this wǒ yào
tónglèide [yow toong-lay-dur]

我要同类的

line xiàn [hsyen]

线

could you give me an outside

line? qǐng gěi wǒ wàixiàn,

hǎo ma? [ching gay wor wai-hsyen
how dzwaymah]

请给我外线好吗？

lips zuǐchún [dzway]

嘴唇

lip salve chúngāo [chun-gow]

唇膏

lipstick kǒuhóng [koh-hoong]

口红

listen tīng

听

litre **shēng** [shung]

升

little **xiǎo** [hsyow]

小

just a little, thanks **jiù yìdiǎnr**,**xièxie** [jyoh yee-dyenr hsyeh-hsyeh]

就一点儿谢谢

a little milk **yìdiǎnr níunǎi**

[nyoh-nai]

一点儿牛奶

a little bit more **duō yìdiǎnr**

[dwor yee-dyenr]

多一点儿

live (verb) **zhù** [joo]

住

we live together **wǒmen zhù****zài yìqǐ** [wor-mun joo dzai yee-chee]

我们住在一起

dialogue

where do you live? **nǐ zhù****zài nǎr?** [joo dzai]I live in London **wǒ zhù zài****Lúndūn** [wor]lively (person) **huópo**

[hwor-por]

活泼

(town) **rènao** [rur-now]

热闹

liver (in body, food) **gān** [gahn]

肝

lobby (in hotel) **qiántīng** [chyen-ting]

前厅

lobster **lóngxiā** [loong-hsyah]

龙虾

local **dìfāngde** [dee-fahng-dur]

地方的

lock **suǒ** [swor]

锁

it's locked **suǒshang le** [swor

shahng lur]

锁上了

lock out: I've locked myself

out **wǒ bǎ zìjǐ suǒ zài ménwài****le** [wor bah dzur-jee swor dzai mun-wai lur]

我把自己锁在门外了

locker (for luggage etc)

xiǎochúguì [hsyow-choo-gway]

小橱柜

London **Lúndūn**

伦敦

long **cháng** [chahng]

长

how long does it take? **yào****duōcháng shíjian?** [yow dwor-chahng shur-jiyen]

要多长时间?

how long will it take to fix it?

bǎ zhèige dōngxi xiūlǐ hǎo**yào duōcháng shíjian?** [bah jay-gur doong-hshee hsyoo-lee hao]

把这个东西修理好要

多长时间?

a long time **hěn cháng shíjian**

[hun]

很长时间

one day/two days longer yí/

liǎng tiān duō [tyen dwor]

一/两天多

long-distance call chángtú

diànhuà [chahng-too dyen-hwah]

长途电话

look: I'm just looking, thanks

wǒ zhǐshi kànyikàn, xièxie

[wor jur-shur kahn-yee-kahn hsyeh-hsyeh]

我只是看一看谢谢

you don't look well kànqílái,

nǐ shēntǐ bù shūfu [kahn-chee-

lai nee shun-tee boo shoo-foo]

看起来你身体不舒服

look out! xiǎoxīn! [hsyow-hsin]

小心

can I have a look? kěyǐ

kànkàn ma? [kur-yee kahn-kahn

mah]

可以看看吗?

look after zhàokàn [jow-kahn]

照看

look at kàn [kahn]

看

look for zhǎo [jow]

找

I'm looking for... wǒ zhǎo ...

[wor jow]

我找...

look forward to pànwàng

[pahn-wahng]

盼望

I'm looking forward to it wǒ

pànwàng [wor]

我盼望

loose (handle etc) sōng [soong]

松

lorry kǎchē [kah-chur]

卡车

lose diū [dyoh]

丢

I'm lost wǒ mílùle [wor mee-

loo-lur]

我迷路了

I've lost my bag wǒ bǎ

dàizi diūle [bah dai-dzur dyoh-

lur]

我把带子丢了

lost property (office) shīwù

zhāolǐng chù [shur-woo jow-ling

choo]

失物招领处

lot: a lot, lots hěnduō [hun-

dwor]

很多

not a lot bù duō

不多

a lot of people hěnduō rén

[run]

很多人

a lot bigger dà de duō [dah dur]

大得多

I like it a lot wǒ hén xǐhuan

[wor hun hshee-hwahn]

我很喜欢

loud dàshēng de [dah-shung dur]

大声的

lounge (in house) **kètīng** [kur-ting]

客厅

(in hotel) **xiūxishì** [hsyoh-hshee-shur]

休息室

love (noun) **liàn'ài** [lyen-ai]

恋爱

(verb) **ài**

爱

I love China **wǒ ài Zhōngguó**

[wor ai joong-gwor]

我爱中国

lovely (person) **kě'ài** [kur-ai]

可爱

(thing) **hěn hǎo** [hun how]

很好

low (bridge) **dī**

低

(prices) **piányide** [pyen-yee-dur]

便宜的

luck **yùnqì** [yewn-chee]

运气

good luck! **zhù nǐ shùnlì!** [joo

nee shun-lee]

祝你顺利

luggage **xíngli** [hsing-lee]

行李

luggage trolley **xínglichē**

[-chur]

行李车

lunch **wǔfàn** [woo-fahn]

午饭

luxurious **háohuá** [how-hwah]

豪华

luxury (comfort etc) **gāojí** [gow-jee]

高级

(extravagance) **shēchǐ** [shur-chee]

奢侈

lychee **lìzhī** [lee-jur]

荔枝

M

machine **jīqì** [jee-chee]

机器

magazine **zázhì** [dzah-jur]

杂志

maid (in hotel) **nǚ fúwùyuán**

[nyew foo-woo-yew-ahn]

女服务员

mail (noun) **yóujiàn** [yoh-jyen]

邮件

(verb) **jì**

寄

is there any mail for me? **yǒu**

wǒde xìn ma? [yoh wor-dur hsin

mah]

有我的信吗?

see postal service

mailbox **xìnxiāng** [hsin-hsyahng]

信箱

main **zhǔyào de** [joo-yow dur]

主要的

main course **zhǔcài** [joo-tsai]

主菜

main post office **dà yóujú** [dah

yoh-joo]
 大邮局
 main road dàlù [dah-loo]
 大路
 make (brand name) pái
 牌
 (verb) zhìzào [jur-dzow]
 制造
 I make it 10 yuan, OK? wǒ
 suàn shí kuài qián, hǎo ma?
 [wor swahn shur kwai chyen how
 mah]
 我算十块钱好吗?
 what is it made of? zhè shì
 yòng shénme zào de? [jur shur
 yoong shun-mur dzow dur]
 这是用什么造的?
 make-up huàzhuāngpǐn [hwah-
 jwahng-pin]
 化妆品
 Malaysia Mǎláixīyà [mah-lai-
 hshee-yah]
 马来西亚
 man nánrén [nahn-run]
 男人
 manager jīnglǐ
 经理
 can I see the manager? kěyǐ
 jiànjian jīnglǐ ma? [kur-yee jyen-
 jyen - mah]
 可以见见经理吗?
 Mandarin Pǔtōnghuà [poo-
 toong-hwah]
 普通话
 mandarin orange gānzi [gahn-

dzur]
 柑子
 many hěnn duō [hun dwor]
 很多
 not many bù duō
 不多
 map dìtú
 地图
 March sānyuè [sahn-yew-eh]
 三月
 margarine rénzào huángyóu
 [run-zow hwahng-yoh]
 人造黄油
 market shìchǎng [shur-chahng]
 市场
 married: I'm married wǒ
 jiéhūnlè [wor jyeh-hun-lur]
 我结婚了
 are you married? nǐ jiéhūnlè
 ma? [nee jyeh-hun-lur mah]
 你结婚了吗?
 martial arts wǔshù
 武术
 mascara jiémáogāo [jyeh-mow-
 gow]
 睫毛膏
 match (sport) bǐsài
 比赛
 football match zúqiú sài [dzoo-
 chyoh]
 足球赛
 matches huǒchái [hwor-]
 火柴
 material (fabric) bù
 布

matter: it doesn't matter méi

guānxi [may gwahn-hshee]

没关系

what's the matter? zěnméi?

[dzun-mur-lur]

怎么了?

mattress chuángdiàn [chwahng-dyen]

床垫

May wǔyuè [woo-yew-eh]

五月

may: may I have another one?

qǐng zài lái yīge [ching dzai lai yee-gur]

请再来一个

may I come in? wǒ néng

jìnlái ma? [wor nung jin-lai mah]

我能进来吗?

may I see it? wǒ néng kàn ma? [kahn]

我能看吗?

may I sit here? wǒ néng zuò

zhèr ma? [zwor jer]

我能坐这儿吗?

maybe kěnéng [kur-nung]

可能

me* wǒ [wor]

我

that's for me zhè shì wǒde [jer shur wor-dur]

这是我的

send it to me qǐng sòng gěi

wǒ [ching soong gay]

请送给我

me too wǒ yě [yur]

我也

meal fàn [fahn]

饭

dialogue

did you enjoy your meal?

chīde hái hǎo ma? [chur-dur hai how mah]

it was excellent, thank you

hěn hǎo, xièxiè [hun how hsyeh-hsyeh]

mean: what do you mean? nǐ

zhǐde shì shénme? [nee jur-dur shur shun-mur]

你指的是什么?

dialogue

what does this word mean?

zhèige cí shì shénme yìsi?

[jay-gur tsur - yee-sur]

it means-... in English yòng

yīngwen shì ... de yìsi

[yoong ying-wun - dur]

meat ròu [roh]

肉

medicine (Western) xīyào [hshee-yow]

西药

(Chinese) zhōngyào [joong-yow]

中药

medium (adj: size) **zhōngděng**

[joong-dung]

中等

medium-rare (steak) **bànshēng**

de [bahn-shung dur]

半生的

medium-sized **zhōnghào**

[joong-how]

中号

meet **pèngjiàn** [pung-jyen]

碰见

nice to meet you **jiàndào nǐ****hěn gāoxìng** [jyen-dow nee hun

gow-hsing]

见到你很高兴

where shall I meet you? **wǒ****zài nǎr jiàn nǐ?** [wor dzai-nar

jyen]

我在哪儿见你？

meeting **huì(yì)** (hway-yee)

会(议)

melon **guā** [gwah]

瓜

men **nánde** [nahn-dur]

男的

mend (machine, bicycle) **xiūlǐ**

[hsyoh-lee]

修理

(clothes) **féngbǔ** [fung-boo]

缝补

could you mend this for me?

qǐng gěi wǒ xiūlǐ yíxià hǎo**ma?** [ching gay wor – yee-hsyah

how mah]

请给我修理一下好吗？

men's room **nán cèsuǒ** [nahn

tsur-swor]

男厕所

menswear **nánzhuāng** [nahn-

jwahng]

男装

mention **shuōdào** [shwor-dow]

说到

don't mention it búyòng kèqi

[boo-yoong kur-chee]

不用客气

menu **càidānr** [tsai-dahn]

菜单儿

may I see the menu, please?

qǐng lái càidānr, hǎo ma?

[ching lai tsai-dahn - how mah]

请来菜单儿好吗？

see menu reader page 244

message **xìn** [hsin]

信儿

are there any messages for

me? yǒu wǒde xìn shénmede**ma?** [yoh wor-dur hsin shun-mur-

dur mah]

有我的信什么的吗？

I want to leave a message

for... wǒ xiǎng gěi ... liúge**xìn** [hsyahng gay ... lyoh-gur]

我想给 ... 留个信儿

metal **jīnshǔ** [jin-shoo]

金属

metre **mǐ**

米

midday **zhōngwǔ** [joong-woo]

中午

at midday **zhōngwǔ**

中午

middle*: in the middle **zài****zhōngjiān** [dzai joong-jyen]

在中间

in the middle of the night **yèlì****[yur-lee]**

夜里

the middle one **zhōngjiānde****[joong-jyen-dur]**

中间的

midnight **bànyè** [bahn-yur]

半夜

at midnight **bànyè** [bahn-yur]

半夜

might: I might ... **yěxǔ** ... [yur-hsoo]

也许

I might not ... **yěxǔ bù** ...

也许不 ...

mild (taste) **wèidàn****[wei-dahn]**

味淡

(weather) **nuǎnhuó** [nwahn-hwor]

暖和

mile **yīnglǐ**

英里

milk **niúnnǎi** [nyoh-nai]

牛奶

millimetre **háomǐ** [how-mee]

毫米

mind: never mind **méi guānxi****[may gwahn-hsheel]**

没关系

I've changed my mind **wǒ****gǎibiàn zhǔyì le** [wor gai-byen

joo-yee lur]

我改变主意了

dialogue

do you mind if I open the window? **wǒ kāi chuāng, xíngbùxíng?** [chwahng hsing-boo-hsing]
no, I don't mind **xíng** [hsing]

mine*: it's mine **shì wǒde** [shur wor-dur]

是我的

mineral water **kuàngquánshuǐ** [kwahng-choo-en-shwayr]

矿泉水儿

Ming Tombs **shísānlíng** [shur-sahn-ling]

十三陵

minute **fēn(zhōng)** [fun(-joong)]

分(钟)

in a minute **yìhuǐr** [yee-hwayr]

一会儿

just a minute **děng yìhuǐr** [dung]

等一会儿

mirror **jìngzi** [jing-dzur]

镜子

Miss **xiǎojiě** [hsyow-jyeh]

小姐

miss: I missed the bus **wǒ méi gǎnshàng chē** [wor may gahn-

shahng chur]

我没赶上车

missing: my-... is missing

wǒde ... diūle [wor-dur ...

dyoh-lur]

我的 ... 丢了

there's a suitcase missing

yíge yīxiāng diūle [yee-gur yee-

hsyahng dyoh-lur]

一个衣箱丢了

mist wù

雾

mistake cuò(wù) [tswor-]

错 (误)

I think there's a mistake zhèr

yǒuge cuò [jer yoh-gur]

这儿有个错儿

sorry, I've made a mistake

duìbùqǐ, wǒ nòngcuòle

[dway-boo-chee wor noong-tswor-lur]

对不起我弄错了

misunderstanding wùhuì

[woo-hway]

误会

mobile phone shǒutí diànhuà

[shoh-tee dyen-hwah]

手提电话

modern xiàndài [hsyen-dai]

现代

moisturizer cāliǎnyóu [tsah-

lyen-yoh]

擦脸油

moment: I won't be a moment

jiù yífēn zhōng [jyoh yee-fun

joong]

就一分钟

monastery (Buddhist) sìyuàn

[sur-yew-ahn]

寺院

Monday xīngqīyī [hsing-chee-

yee]

星期一

money qián [chyen]

钱

Mongolia Ménggǔ [mung-goo]

蒙古

Mongolian (adj) Ménggǔ

蒙古

monk sēng [sung]

僧

month yuè [yew-eh]

月

monument jìniànbēi [jin-yen-

bay]

纪念碑

moon yuèliang [yew-eh-lyang]

月亮

more* gèng duō [gung

dwor]

更多

can I have some more water,

please? qǐng zài lái diǎnr

shuǐ? [ching dzai lai shway]

请再来点儿水?

more expensive gèng guì

[gung gway]

更贵

more interesting than ... bǐ ...

gèng yǒu xìngqù [yoh hsing-

chew]

比 ... 更有兴趣

more than 50/100 wǔshí/

yībǎi duō

五十/一百多

more than that one bǐ nèige

duō [náy-gur]

比那个多

a lot more duōde duō [dwor-

dur]

多得多

dialogue

would you like some more?

nǐ hái yào diānr shénme

ma? [yow dyenr shun-mur mah]

no, no more for me, thanks

búyào, xièxie [boo-yow

hsyeh-hsyeh]

how about you? nǐ ne?

[nee-nur]

I don't want any more,

thanks wǒ bú zàiyào,le,

xièxie [wor boo dzai-yow-lur]

morning zǎoshang [dzow-

shahng]

早上

this morning jīntiān zǎoshang

[jin-tyen dzow-shahng]

今天早上

in the morning zǎoshang

[dzow-shahng]

早上

mosquito wénzi [wun-dzur]

蚊子

mosquito net wénzhàng [wun-

jahng]

蚊帐

mosquito repellent qūwénjì

[chew-wun-jee]

驱蚊剂

most*: I like this one most of

all wǒ zuì xǐhuān zhèige [wor

dzway hshee-hwahn jay-gur]

我最喜欢这个

most of the time dàbùfen

shíjiān [dah-boo-fun shur-jyen]

大部分时间

most tourists dà duōshù

lǚyóuzhe [dah dwor-shoo]

大多数旅游者

mostly dàduō [dah-dwor]

大多

mother mǔqīn [moo-chin]

母亲

mother-in-law pópo [por-por]

婆婆

motorbike mótuōchē [mor-

twor-chur]

摩托车

motorboat qìtǐng [chee-ting]

汽艇

mountain shān [shahn]

山

in the mountains zài shānlǐ

[dzai shahn-lee]

在山里

mountaineering dēngshān

[dung-shahn]

登山

mouse láoshǔ [low-shoo]

老鼠

moustache xiǎo húzi [hsyow
hoo-dzur]

小胡子

mouth zuǐ [dzway]

嘴

move: he's moved to another
room tā bāndào lìngwài yí
jiān qùle [tah bahn-dow ling-wai
yee jyen choo-lur]他搬到另外一间去了
could you move it? qǐng

nín nuó yíxià, hǎo ma?

[ching nin nwor yee-hsyah how
mah]

请您挪一下好吗?

could you move up a little?

qǐng wǎng qián núo yíxià,
hǎo ma? [wahng chyen nwor yee-
hsyah]

请往前挪一下好吗?

movie diànyǐng [dyen-ying]

电影

movie theater diànyǐng yuàn

[dyen-ying yew-ahn]

电影院

Mr xiānsheng [hsyen-shung]

先生

Mrs fūren [foo-run]

夫人

Ms nǚshì [nyew-shur]

女士

much duō [dwor]

多

much better/worse hǎo/huài

de duō [dur]

好/坏得多

not (very) much bù hěn duō

不很多

I don't want very much wǒ

búyào tài duō [wor boo-yow]

我不要太多

mug (for drinking) bēi [bay]

杯

I've been mugged wǒ gěi rén

qiǎngle [gay run chyang-lur]

我给人抢了

mum māma [mah-mah]

妈妈

museum bówùguǎn [bor-woo-
gwahn]

博物馆

mushrooms mógu

[mor-goo]

蘑菇

music yīnyuè [yin-yew-eh]

音乐

Muslim (adj) mùsīlín [moo-
sur-lin]

穆斯林

must*: I must wǒ bìxū [wor

bee-hsyew]

我必须

I mustn't drink alcohol wǒ

búhuì hē jiù [wor-boo-hway hur
jyoh]

我不会喝酒

my* wǒde [wor-dur]

我的

myself: I'll do it myself wǒ zìjǐ

lái [wor dzur-jee]

我自己来

by myself wǒ yíge rén [yee-gur

run]

我一个人

N

nail (finger) zhǐjiǎ [jur-jyah]

指甲

(metal) dīngzi [ding-dzur]

钉子

nail varnish zhǐjiǎ yóu [jur-jyah

yoh]

指甲油

name míngzi [ming-dzur]

名子

my name's John wǒde

míngzi jiào John [wor-dur

- jyow]

我的名子叫 John

what's your name? nǐ

jiào shénme? [nee -

shun-mur]

你叫什么?

what is the name of this

street? zhèi tiào lù jiào

shénme? [jay tyow]

这条路叫什么?

napkin cānjīn [tsahn-jin]

餐巾

nappy niàobù [nyow-boo]

尿布

narrow (street) zhǎi [jai]

窄

nasty (person) ràng rén tǎoyàn

[rahng run tow-yen]

让人讨厌

(weather, accident) zāotòule

[dzow-toh-lur]

糟透了

national (state) guójiā [gwor-

jyah]

国家

(nationwide) quánguó [choo-en-

gwor]

全国

nationality guójí [gwor-jee]

国籍

(for Chinese minorities) shǎoshù

mínzú [show-shoo min-dzoo]

少数民族

natural zìrán [dzur-rahng]

自然

near jìn

近

near the ... lí-... hěnjìn [hun-

jin]

离 ... 很近

is it near the city centre?

lí-shì zhōngxīn jìn ma? [shur

joong-hsin jin mah]

离市中心近吗?

do you go near the Great

Wall? nǐ zài-Chángchéng

fùjìn tíngchē ma? [nee dzai]

chahng-chung foo-jin ting-chur mah]

你在长城附近停车吗？

where is the nearest-...?

zuìjìn de-... zài nǎr? [dzway-jin dur-... dzai nar]

最近的 ... 在哪儿？

nearby fùjìn [foo-jin]

附近

nearly chàbuduō [chah-boodwor]

差不多

necessary bìyào(de) [bee-yow(-dur)]

必要(的)

neck bózi [boh-dzur]

脖子

necklace xiàngliàn [hsyahng-lyen]

项链

necktie lǐngdài

领带

need: I need-... wǒ xūyào-... [wor hsyew-yow]

我需要

do I need to pay? wǒ yīnggāi

fùqián ma? [foo-chyen mah]

我应该付钱吗？

needle zhēn [jun]

针

neither: neither (one) of them

liǎngge dōu bù [lyang-gur doh]

两个都不

Nepal Níbóěr [nee-bor-er]

尼泊尔

Nepali (adj) Níbóěr

尼泊尔

nephew zhízi [jur-dzur]

侄子

net (in sport) wǎng [wahng]

网

network map jiāotōngtú [jyow-toong-too]

交通图

never (not ever) cónglái bù [tsoong-lai]

从来不

(not yet) hái méiyóu [may-yoh]

还没有

dialogue

have you ever been to Beijing? nǐ qùguo Běijīng méiyóu? [chew-gwor - may-yoh]

no, never, I've never been there cónglái méiqù [tsoong-lai may-chew]

new xīn [hsin]

新

news (radio, TV etc) xīnwén [hsin-wun]

新闻

newspaper bàozhǐ [bow(-jur)]

报(纸)

New Year xīnnián [hsin-nyen]

新年

Chinese New Year chūnjié

[chun-jyeh]

春节

Happy New Year! xīnnián

hǎo! [how]

新年好

(Chinese) gōnghè xīnxī! [goong-

hur hsin-hshee]

恭贺新禧

New Year's Eve: Chinese New

Year's Eve chújī [choo-hshee]

除夕

New Zealand Xīnxīlán [hsin-

see-lahn]

新西兰

New Zealander: I'm a New

Zealander wǒ shì xīnxīlánren

[-run]

我是新西兰人

next xià yige [hsyah yee-gur]

下一个

the next street on the left

zǔobiānr díyī tiáo lù [dzwor-

byenr dee-yee tiao]

左边儿第一条路

at the next stop xià yízhàn

[hsyah yee-jahn]

下一站

next week xià(ge) xīngqī

[hsyah(-gur) hsing-chee]

下(个)星期

next to ... zài... pángbiān

[dzai... pahng-byen]

在... 旁边

nice (food) hǎochī [how-chur]

好吃

(looks, view etc) hǎokàn [how-

kahn]

好看

(person) hǎo [how]

好

niece zhínǚ [jin-yew]

侄女

night yè [yur]

夜

at night yèli [yur-lee]

夜里

good night wǎn ān [wahn

ahn]

晚安

dialogue

do you have a single room

for one night? yǒu yítiān

de dānrén jiān ma? [yoh yee-

tyen dur dahn-run jyen mah]

yes, madam yǒu [yoh]

how much is it per night?

yìwǎn yào duōshaoqián?

[yee-wahn yow dwor-show-

chyen]

it's 30 yuan for one night

yìwǎn yào sānshí kuài qián

[sahn-shur - chyen]

thank you, I'll take it xíng

[hsing]

nightclub yèzǒnghuì [yur-

dzoong-hway]

夜总会

no* bù

不

I've no change wǒ méiyǒu

lǐng qián [wǒr may-yoh - chyen]

我没有零钱

no way! bù xíng! [hsing]

不行

oh no! (upset) tiān na! [tyen

nah]

天哪

nobody méirén [may-run]

没人

there's nobody there méirén

zài nàr [dzai]

没人在那儿

noise zàoyīn [dzow-yin]

噪音

noisy: it's too noisy tài chǎole

[chow-lur]

太吵了

non-alcoholic bù hán jiǔjīng

de [hahn jyoh-jing dur]

不含酒精的

none shénme yě méiyǒu [shun-

mur yur may-yoh]

什么也没有

noon zhōngwǔ [joong-woo]

中午

at noon zhōngwǔ

中午

no-one méirén [may-run]

没人

nor: nor do I wǒ yě bù [wǒr yur]

我也不

normal zhèngcháng(de) [jung-

chahng(-dur)]

正常(的)

north běi [bay]

北

in the north běibian [bay-byen]

北边

to the north wǎng běi

[wahng]

往北

north of Rome Luómǎ běi

罗马北

northeast dōngběi [doong-bay]

东北

northern běibiān [bay-byen]

北边

Northern Ireland Běi Ài'ěr'lán

[bay ai-er-lahn]

北爱尔兰

North Korea Běi Cháoxiǎn [bay

chow-hsyen]

北朝鲜

northwest xīběi [hshee-bay]

西北

Norway Nuówēi [nwor-way]

挪威

Norwegian (adj, language)

Nuówēiyǔ

挪威语

nose bízi [bee-dzur]

鼻子

no* bù

不

no, I'm not hungry wǒ búè

[wǒr bway]

我不饿

I don't want any, thank you
búyào, xièxie [boo-yow hsyeh-
hsyeh]

不要谢谢
it's not necessary búbiyào
不必要

I didn't know that wǒ bù
zhīdào [wor boo jur-dow]
我不知道
not that one, this one búyào
nèige, yào zhèige [nay-gur yow
jay-gur]

不要那个要这个
note (banknote) chāopiào [chow-
pyow]

钞票
notebook bǐjìběn [bee-jee-bun]

笔记本
nothing méiyǒu shénme [may-
yoh shun-mur]

没有什么
nothing for me, thanks wǒ
shénme dōu bú yào, xièxie
[wor - doh boo yow hsyeh-hsyeh]

我什么都不要谢谢
nothing else, thanks qítade
búyào, xièxie [chee-tah-dur boo-
yow]

其他的不要谢谢
novel (noun) xiǎoshuō [hsyow-
shwor]

小说
November shíyīyuè [shur-yee-
yew-eh]

十一月

now xiànzài [hsyen-dzai]
现在

number hàomǎ [how-mah]
号码

(figure) shùzì [shoo-dzur]
数字

I've got the wrong number
wǒ dǎcuòle [wor dah-tswor-lur]
我打错了

what is your phone number?
nǐde diànhuà hàomǎ shì
duōshao? [nee-dur dyen-hwah
shur dwor-show]

你的电话号码是多少?
number plate chēpái [chur-pai]
车牌

nurse hùshi [hoo-shur]
护士

nut (for bolt) luósi [lwor-sur]
螺丝

nuts (chestnuts) lìzi [lee-dzur]
栗子

(hazelnuts) zhēnzi [jun-dzur]
榛子

(walnuts) hétào [hur-tow]
核桃

O

occupied (US) yǒurén [yoh-run]

有人
o'clock* diǎnzhōng [dyen-
joong]

点钟

October **shíyuè** [shur-yew-eh]

十月

odd (strange) **qíguài** [chee-gwai]

奇怪

of* **de** [dur]

的

off (lights, machine) **guān shàngle**

[gwahn shahng-lur]

关上了

it's just off ... (street etc) **lí ...**

bùyuán [boo-ywahn]

离 ... 不远

we're off tomorrow **wǒmen**

míngtiān zǒu [wor-mun ming-

tyen dzoh]

我们明天走

office (place of work)

bàngōngshì [bahn-goong-shur]

办公室

often **jīngcháng** [jing-chahng]

经常

not often **bù jīngcháng** [boo

jing-chahng]

不经常

how often are the buses?

yíge zhōngtóu duōshao

qíchē? [yee-gur joong-toh dwor-

show chee-chur]

一个钟头多少汽车?

oil (for car) **yóu** [yoh]

油

vegetable oil **càiyóu** [tsai-yoh]

菜油

oily (food) **yóunì** [yoh-nee]

油腻

ointment **yàogāo** [yow-gow]

药膏

OK **hǎo** [how]

好

are you OK? **hái hǎo ma?**

[mah]

还好吗?

I feel OK **hěn hǎo** [hun]

很好

is that OK with you? **xíng bù**

xíng? [hsing]

行不行?

is it OK to-...? **wó kěyì ...?**

[wor kur-yee]

我可以 ... ?

that's OK, thanks **xíngle**

xièxie [hsing-lur hsyeh-hsyeh]

行了谢谢

is this train OK for-...? **zhè**

liè huǒchē qù ... ma? [jer lyeh

hwor-chur chew ... mah]

这列火车去 ... 吗?

old (person) **lǎo** [low]

老

(thing) **jiù** [jyoh]

旧

dialogue

how old are you? **nín**

duō dà niánlíng? [dwor dah

nyen-ling]

(to an old person) **nín duō dà**

niánjì le? [dwor dah nyen-jee

lur]

(to a child) **nǐ jìsuì le?** [jee-sway lur]

I'm 25 **wǒ èrshíwǔ suì** [wor - sway]

and you? **nǐ ne?** [nur]

old-fashioned **guòshí(de)**

[gwor-shur(-dur)]

过时(的)

(person) **shǒujiù(de)** [shoh-jyoh(-dur)]

守旧(的)

old town (old part of town)

jiùchéng [jyoh-chung]

旧城

omelette **chǎojiǎndàn** [chow-jee-dahn]

炒鸡蛋

on*: on ... (on top of) **zài...**

shàngmian [dzai... shahng-myen]

在 ... 上面

on the street **zài-lùshàng**

在路上

on the beach **zài-hǎitān**

shàng

在海滩上

is it on this road?

zài-zhètíalù ma? [jur-tyow-loo mah]

在这条路吗?

on the plane **zài-fēijī shàng**

在飞机上

on Saturday **xīngqī liù** [lyoh]

星期六

on television **zài diànshìshàng**

在电视上

I haven't got it on me **wǒ méi**

dài zài shēnshàng [wor may dai dzai shun-shahng]

我没带在身上

this one's on me (drink) **wǒ**

fùqián [wor foo-choo-en]

我付钱

the light wasn't on **dēng méi**

kāi [dung may]

灯没开

what's on tonight? **jīntiān**

wǎnshàng yǒu shénme

huódòng? [jin-tyen wahn-shahng you shun-mur hwor-dong]

今天晚上有什么活动?

once (one time) **yíci** [yee-tsur]

一次

at once (immediately) **mǎshàng**

[mah-shahng]

马上

one* **yī** [yur]

一

the white one **báisè de** [bai-sur

dur]

白色的

one-way ticket **dānchéng piào**

[dahn-chung pyow]

单程票

onion **yángcōng** [yang-tsoong]

洋葱

only **zhǐ yǒu** [jur yoh]

只有

only one **zhǐ yǒu yíge** [yee-

gur]

只有一个

it's only 6 o'clock **cái liùdiǎn**

[tsai lyoh-dyen]

才六点

I've only just got here **wǒ****gāng dào le** [wor gahng dow lur]

我刚到了

on/off switch **kāiguān** [kai-

gwahn]

开关

open (adj) **kāi(de)** [kai(-dur)]

开(的)

(verb) **kāi**

开

when do you open? **nǐmen****shénme shíhou kāimén?**

[nee-mun shun-mur shur-hoh kai-munr]

你们什么时候开门儿?

I can't get it open **wǒ dǎbúkāi**

[wor dah-boo--kai]

我打不开

in the open air **zài shìwài** [dzai

shur-wai]

在室外

opening times **yíngyè shíjiān**

[ying-yur shur-jyen]

营业时间

opera **gējù** [gur-jyew]

歌剧

operation (medical) **shǒushù**

[shoh-shoo]

手术

operator (telephone) **zǒngjī**

[dzoong-jee]

总机

opposite: the opposite

direction **xiāngfǎn de****fāngxiàng** [hsyahng-fahn dur

fahng-hsyahng]

相反的方向

the bar opposite **zài duìmianr****de jiǔba** [dzai dway-myenr dur]

在对面儿的酒吧

opposite my hotel **zài wǒ****fàndiàn duìmianr**

在我饭店对面儿

optician **yǎnjìngdiàn** [yen-jing-

dyen]

眼镜店

or (in statement) **huòzhě** [hwor-

jur]

或者

(in question) **háishi** [hai-shur]

还是

orange (fruit) **júzi** [joo-dzur]

橘子

(colour) **júhuángsè** [jyew-sur]

橘黄色

orange juice (fresh) **xiānjúzhī**

[hsyen-jyew-jur]

鲜橘汁

(fizzy) **júzi qìshuǐ** [jyew-dzur

chee-shway]

橘子汽水

(diluted) **júzhishuǐ** [jyew-dzur-

shwayr]

橘子水儿

order: can we order now? (in

restaurant) **wǒmen kěyǐ diǎncài ma?** [wor-mun kur-yee dyen-tsai mah]

我们可以点菜吗?
I've already ordered, thanks
yǐjīng diǎn le, xièxie [yee-jing dyen lur hsyeh-hsyeh]

已经点了谢谢
I didn't order this **wǒ méiyǒu diǎn zhèige cài** [wor may-yoh dyen jay-gur tsai]

我没有点这个菜
out of order **huàile** [hwai-lur]
坏了

ordinary **pǔtōng** [poo-toong]
普通

other **qítā** [chee-tah]

其他
the other one **líng yíge** [yee-gur]

另一个
the other day **zuìjìn**

[dzway-jin]

最近
I'm waiting for the others **wǒ děngzhe qíyúde** [wor dung-jer chee-yoo-dur]

我等着其余的
do you have any others?
(other kinds) **hái yǒu biéde ma?**
[yoh byeh-dur mah]

还有别的吗?

otherwise **yàobùrán** [yow-boor-ahn]

要不然

our/ours* **wǒmende** [wor-mun-dur]

我们的

out: he's out **tā chūqule** [tah choo-chew-lur]

他出去了
three kilometres out of town
lí shìqū sān gōnglǐ [shur-chew - goong-lee]

离市区三公里

outdoors **lùtiān** [loo-tyen]

露天

outside* **wàimian**

[wai-myen]

外面
can we sit outside? **wǒmen kěyǐ dào wàimian qù zuò ma?**
[wor-mun kur-yee dow wai-myen chew dzwor mah]

我们可以到外面去坐吗?

oven **kǎoxiāng** [kow-syang]

烤箱

over: over here **zài zhèr** [dzai jer]

在这儿

over there **zài nàr**

在那儿

over 500 **wǔbǎi duō** [dwor]

五百多

it's over **wánle** [wahn-lur]

完了

overcharge: you've

overcharged me **nǐ duōshōule**

wǒde qián [dwor-shoh-lur wor-

dur chyen]

你多收了 my 钱

overland mail lùshang yóudi

[loo-shahng yoh-dee]

陆上邮递

overnight (travel) guòyè [gwor-yur]

过夜

overtake chāoguò [chow-gwor]

超过

owe: how much do I owe you?

yígòng duōshao qián? [yee-

goong dwor-show chyen]

一共多少钱?

own: my own-... wǒ zìjǐde-...

[wor dzur-jur-dur]

我自己的 ...

are you on your own? jiù nǐ

yíge rén ma? [jyoh nee yee-gur
run mah]

就你一个人吗?

I'm on my own jiù wǒ yíge

rén [jyoh wor yee-gur run]

就我一个人

P

pack (verb) shōushi [shoh-shur]

收拾

package (parcel) bāoguǒ [bow-gwor]

包裹

packed lunch héfàn [hur-fahn]

盒饭

packet: a packet of

cigarettes yìbāo yān [yee-bow
yen]

一包烟

paddy field dàoitián [dow-tyen]

稻田

page (of book) yè [yur]

页

could you page Mr-...? nǐ

néng jiào yíxia-... xiānsheng

ma? [nung jyow yee-hsyah-...

hsyen-shung mah]

你能叫一下 ... 先生吗?

pagoda tǎ [tah]

塔

pain téng [tung]

疼

I have a pain here wǒ zhèr

téng [wor jer]

我这儿疼

painful téng

疼

painkillers zhǐténgyào [jur-

tung-yow]

止疼药

painting huà [hwah]

画

(oil) yóuhuà [yoh-hwah]

油画

(Chinese) guóhuà [gwor-hwah]

国画

pair: a pair of-... yíduìr-...

[yee-dwayr]

一对儿 ...

Pakistani (adj) Bājīsītān [bah-

jee-sur-tahn】

巴基斯坦

palace gōngdiàn 【goong-dyen】

宫殿

pale cāngbái 【tsahng-bai】

苍白

pale blue dàn lánse 【dahn lahn-sur】

淡蓝色

panda dà xióngmāo 【dah hsyooong-mow】

大熊猫

pants (underwear: men's) kùchǎ 【koo-chah】

裤衩

(women's) xiǎo sānjiǎokù 【hsyow sahn-jyow-koo】

小三角裤

(US: trousers) kùzi 【koo-dzur】

裤子

panty hose liánkùwà 【lyen-koo-wah】

连裤袜

paper zhǐ 【jur】

纸

(newspaper) bàozhǐ 【bow-jur】

报纸

a piece of paper yìzhāng zhǐ 【yee-jahng jur】

一张纸

paper handkerchiefs zhǐjīn 【jur-jin】

纸巾

parcel bāoguǒ 【bow-gwor】

包裹

pardon (me)? (didn't understand/hear) nǐ shuō shénme? 【shwor shun-mur】

你说什么？

parents fùmǔ

父母

park (noun) gōngyuán 【goong-yew-ahn】

公园

(verb) tíngchē 【ting-chur】

停车

can I park here? wǒ néng zài

zhèr tíngchē ma? 【wor nung

dzai-jeer ting-chur mah】

我能在这儿停车吗？

parking lot tíngchē chǎng 【ting-chur chahng】

停车场

part (noun) bùfen

部分

partner (boyfriend, girlfriend etc) bànǚ 【bahrn】

伴儿

party (group) tuántǐ 【twahn-tee】

团体

(celebration) wǎnhuì 【wahn-hway】

晚会

passenger chéngkè 【chung-kur】

乘客

passport hùzhào 【hoo-jow】

护照

past*: in the past guòqu 【gwor-chew】

过去

just past the information

office **gāng jīngguò**

wènxùnchǔ [gahng jing-gwor

wun-hsun-choo]

刚经过问讯处

path **xiǎolù** [hsyow-loo]

小路

pattern **tú'àn** [too-ahn]

图案

pavement **rénxíng dào** [run-

hsing dow]

人行道

pavilion **tíngzi** [ting-dzur]

亭子

pay (verb) **fù qián** [foo(-chyen)]

付钱

can I pay, please? **suànzhang**

ba? [swahn-jahng bah]

算帐吧?

it's already paid for **zhèige**

yǐjīng fùqián le [jay-gur yee-jing

foo-chyen lur]

这个已经付钱了

dialogue

who's paying? **shuí fùqián?**

[shway foo-chyen]

I'll pay **wǒ fùqián** [wor foo-

chyen]

no, you paid last time, I'll

pay **bù, nǐ shì zuìhòu yíci**

fùde, wǒ fùqián [shur dzway-

hoh yee-tsur foo-dur]

payphone **jìfèi diànhuà** [jee-fay

dyen-hwah]

计费电话

peaceful **ānjìng** [ahn-jing]

安静

peach **táozi** [tow-dzur]

桃子

peanuts **huāshēng** [hwah-

shung]

花生

pear **lí**

梨

peculiar (taste, custom) **guài**

[gwai]

怪

pedestrian crossing **rénxíng**

héngdào [run-hsing hung-dow]

人行横道

Peking Opera **jīngjù** [jing-jew]

京剧

pen **gāngbǐ** [gahng-bee]

钢笔

pencil **qiānbǐ** [chyen-bee]

铅笔

penfriend **bíyǒu** [bee-yoh]

笔友

penicillin **pánníxílin** [pahn-nee-

see-lin]

盘尼西林

penknife **qiānbǐdāo** [chyen-

bee-dow]

铅笔刀

pensioner **lǐng yánglǎojīn de**

rén [yang-low-jin dur run]

领养老金的人

people **rénmín** [run-min]

人民

the other people in the hotel

fāndiàn lǐ de qítā kèrén [lee dur

chee-tah ker-run]

饭店里的其他客人

too many people **rén tài duō****le** [run tai dwor-lur]

人太多了

People's Republic of

China **Zhōnghuá Rénmín****Gònghéguó** [joong-hwah run-

min goong-hur-gwor]

中华人民共和国

pepper (spice) **hújiāo** [hoo-

jyow]

胡椒

(vegetable, red) **shìzìjiāo** [shur-

dzur-jyow]

柿子椒

per: per night **měi wǎn** [may

wahn]

每晚

how much per day? **yìtiān****yào duōshao qián?** [yee-tyen

yow dwor-show chyen]

一天要多少钱?

... per cent **bǎifēn zhī-...** [bai-

fun jur]

百分之 ...

perfect **wánměi** [wahn-may]

完美

perfume **xiāngshuǐ** [hsyahng-

shwayr]

香水儿

perhaps **kěnéng** [kur-nung]

可能

perhaps not **kěnéng bù**

可能不

period (of time) **shíqī****[shur-chee]**

时期

(menstruation) **yuèjīng** [yew-eh-

jing]

月经

permit (noun) **xǔkě zhèng****[hsyew-kur jung]**

许可证

person **rén** [run]

人

personal stereo **fāngyīnjī****[fahng-yin-jee]**

放音机

petrol **qìyóu** [chee-yoh]

汽油

petrol can **yóutǒng** [yoh-toong]

油桶

petrol station **jiāyóu zhàn** [jyah-

yoh jahn]

加油站

pharmacy **yàodiàn** [yow-dyen]

药店

Philippines **Fēilùbīn** [fay-lew-bin]

菲律宾

phone (noun) **diànhuà** [dyen-

hwah]

电话

(verb) **dǎ diànhuà** [dah]

打电话

phone book **diànhuà bù** [dyen-

hwah]

电话簿

phone box diànhuàtíng

电话亭

phonecard diànhuàkǎ [dyen-hwah-kah]

电话卡

phone number diànhuà hàomǎ [how-mah]

电话号码

photo zhàopiàn [jow-pyen]

照片

could you take a photo of

us, please? qǐng gěi wǒ

zhàozhāng xiàng [ching gay-wor jow-jahng hsyahng]

请给我照张相

phrasebook duìhuà shǒucè [dway-hwah shoh-tsur]

对话手册

piano gāngqín [gahng-chin]

钢琴

pickpocket páshǒu [pah-shoh]

扒手

pick up: will you be there to

pick me up? nǐ lái jiē wǒ hǎo ma? [ni lai jieh wor how mah]

你来接我好吗?

picnic (noun) yěcān [yur-tsahn]

野餐

picture (painting) huà [hwah]

画

(photo) zhàopiàn [jow-pyen]

照片

piece kuài [kwair]

块儿

a piece of... yíkuài... [yee-kwair]

一块儿 ...

pig zhū [joo]

猪

pill bìyùnyào [bee-yewn-yow]

避孕药

I'm on the pill wǒ chī

bìyùnyào [wor chur bee-yew-nyow]

我吃避孕药

pillow zhèntou [jun-toh]

枕头

pillow case zhěntào [jun-tow]

枕套

pin (noun) biézhēn [byeh-jun]

别针

pineapple bōluó [bor-lwor]

菠萝

pineapple juice bōluózhi [bor-lwor-jur]

菠萝汁

pink fěnhóng [fun-hoong]

粉红

pipe (for smoking) yāndǒu [yen-doh]

烟斗

(for water) guǎnzi [gwahn-dzur]

管子

pity: it's a pity zhēn kěxī [jun kur-hshee]

真可惜

place (noun) **dìfāng** [dee-fahng]
 地方
 at your place **zài nǐde jiā** [dzai
 nee-dur jyah]
 在你的家
 plane **fēijī** [fay-jee]
 飞机
 by plane **zuò fēijī** [dzwor]
 坐飞机
 plant **zhíwù** [jur-woo]
 植物
 plasters **xiàngpí gāo** [syang-
 pee gow]
 橡皮膏
 plastic **sùliào** [soo-lyow]
 塑料
 plastic bag **sùliàodài**
 塑料袋
 plate **pánzi** [pahn-dzur]
 盘子
 platform **zhàntái** [jahn-tai]
 站台
 which platform is it for
 Beijing? **wǎng Běijīng de**
huǒchē cóng jǐhào zhàntái
kāichū? [wahng – dur hwor-chur
 tsoong jee-how jahn-tai kai-choo]
 往北京的火车从几号
 站台开出?
 play (verb) **wánr** [wahn]
 玩儿
 (noun: in theatre) **huàjù** [hwah-
 jew]
 话剧
 pleasant **lǐng rén yúkuài** [ling-

run yew-kwai]
 令人愉快
 please **qǐng** [ching]
 请
 yes, please **hǎo, xièxie** [how
 hsyeh-hsyeh]
 好谢谢
 could you please...? **qǐng**
nín..., hǎo ma? [mah]
 请您 ... 好吗?
 please don't **qǐng nín-bù**
 请您不
 pleased: pleased to meet you
hěn gāoxìng jiàndào nǐ [hun
 gow hsing jyen dow]
 很高兴见到你
 pleasure: my pleasure **méi shìr**
[may shur]
 没事儿
 plenty: plenty of... **xǔduō...**
[hsyew-dwor]
 许多
 there's plenty of time **hǎo duō**
shíjiān [how dwor shur-jyen]
 好多时间
 that's plenty, thanks **gòule,**
xièxie [goh-lur hsyeh-hsyeh]
 够了谢谢
 plug (electrical) **chātóu**
[chah-toh]
 插头
 (in sink) **sāizi** [sai-dzur]
 塞子
 plum **lǐzi** [lee-dzur]
 李子

plumber **guǎnzigōng** [gwahn-dzur-goong]

管子工

p.m. **xiàwǔ** [hsyah-woo]

下午

pocket **kǒudài** [koh-dair]

口袋儿

point: two point five **èr diǎn**

wǔ [dyen]

二点五

there's no point **bù zhíde** [jur-dur]

不值得

poisonous **yǒudúde** [yoh-doo-dur]

有毒的

police **jǐngchá** [jing-chah]

警察

call the police! **kuài jiào**

jǐngchá! [kwai jyow jing-chah]

快叫警察

policeman **jǐngchá** [jing-chah]

警察

police station **pàichūsuǒ** [pai-choo-swor]

派出所

polish (for shoes) **xiéyóu** [hsyeh-yoh]

鞋油

polite **kèqi** [kur-chee]

客气

polluted **wūrǎnle de** [woo-rahnlur dur]

污染了的

pool (for swimming) **yóuyǒngchí**

[yoh-yoong-chur]

游泳池

poor (not rich) **qióng** [chyooong]

穷

(quality) **lièzhì** [lyeh-jur]

劣质

pop music **liúxíng yīnyuè**

[lyoh-hsing yin-yew-eh]

流行音乐

pop singer **liúxíng gēshǒu**

[gur-shoh]

流行歌手

pork **zhūròu** [joo-roh]

猪肉

port (for boats) **gángkǒu** [gahng-koh]

港口

porter (in hotel) **ménfāng** [mun-fahng]

门房

possible **kěnéng** [kur-nung]

可能

is it possible to-...? **kěyǐ...ma?**

[yoh]

可以 ... 吗?

as-... as possible **jǐn kěnéng**

尽可能

post (noun: mail) **yóujiàn** [yoh-jyen]

邮件

(verb) **jì** [jee]

寄

could you post this letter

for me? **qǐng bāng wǒ bǎ**

zhèifēng xìn jìzǒu, hǎo ma?

【ching bahng wor bah jay-fung hsin
jee-dzoh how mah】

请帮我把这封信寄走
好吗？

postbox **xìnxiāng** 【hsin-
hsyahng】

信箱

postcard **míngxìnpìàn** 【ming-
hsin-pyen】

明信片

poster **zhāotiē** 【jow-tyeh】

招贴

poste restante **dàilǐng yóujiàn**
【yoh-jyen】

待领邮件

post office **yóujú** 【yoh-jew】

邮局

potato **tǔdòu** 【too-doh】

土豆

potato chips (US) **zhá
tǔdòupìàn** 【jah too-doh-pyenr】

炸土豆片儿

pound (money) **yīngbàng** 【ying-
bahng】

英镑

(weight) **bàng** 【bahng】

磅

power cut **tíngdiàn** 【ting-dyen】

停电

power point **diànyuán
chāzuò** 【dyen-yew-ahn chah-
dzwor】

电源插座

practise: I want to practise my
Chinese **wǒ xiǎng liànxí jiǎng**

Zhōngwén 【wor hsyahng lyen-
hshee jyang joong-wun】

我想练习讲中文

prawn crackers **xiābǐng** 【hsyah-
bing】

虾饼

prawns **duìxiā** 【dway-hsyah】

对虾

prefer: I prefer... **wǒ gèng
xǐhuan...** 【wor gung see-
hwahn】

我更喜欢 ...

pregnant **huáiyùn** 【hwai-yewn】

怀孕

prescription (for medicine)

yàofāng 【yow-fahng】

药方

present (gift) **lǐwù**

礼物

president (of country) **zóngtǒng**
【dzoong-toong】

总统

pretty **piàoliang** 【pyow-lyang】

漂亮

it's pretty expensive **tài guìle**
【gway-lur】

太贵了

price **jiàgé** 【jyah-gur】

价格

prime minister **shǒuxiàng**
【shoh-hsyahng】

首相

printed matter **yìnshuāpǐn** 【yin-
shwah-pin】

印刷品

prison jiānyù [jyen-yew]

监狱

private sīrén(de)

[sur-run(-dur)]

私人(的)

private bathroom

sīrén(de)yùshì [-yoo-shur]

私人(的)浴室

probably dàgài [dah-gai]

大概

problem wèntí [wun-tee]

问题

no problem! méi wèntí! [may]

没问题

programme (theatre) jiémùdānr

[jyeh-moo-dahn]

节目单儿

pronounce: how is this

pronounced? zhèigè zì zěnmé

fāyīn? [jay-gur dzur dzun-mur

fah-yin]

这个字怎么发音?

Protestant xīnjīniàotú [hsin-

jyow-too]

新教徒

public convenience gōnggòng

cèsuǒ [goong-goong tsur-swor]

公共厕所

public holiday gōngjià [goong-

jyah]

公假

pull lā [lah]

拉

pullover tàoshān [mow-bay-hsin]

套衫

puncture (noun) pǎoqì [pow-
chee]

跑气

purple zǐ [dzur]

紫

purse (for money) qiánbāo

[chyen-bow]

钱包

(US: handbag) shǒutíbāo [shoh-

tee-bow]

手提包

push tuī [tway]

推

put fàng [fahng]

放

where can I put...? wǒ bǎ...

fàng zai nǎr? [wor bah—dzai]

我把...放在哪儿?

could you put us up for the

night? wǒmen kěyì zài zhèr

guò yíyè ma? [wor-mun kur-yee

—jer gwor yee-yur mah]

我们可以在这儿过一夜

吗?

pyjamas shuìyī [shway-yee]

睡衣

Q

quality zhìliàng [jur-lyang]

质量

quarter sì fēn zhī yī [sur fun

jur yee]

四分之一

question wèntí [wun-tee]

问题

queue (noun) duì [dway]

队

quick kuài [kwai]

快

that was quick zhēn kuài [jun]

真快

what's the quickest way

there? nǐtiáo lù zuì jìn? [nay-

tyow loo zway]

哪条路最近?

quickly hěn kuài di [hun kwai]

很快的

quiet (place, hotel) ānjìng [ahn-

jing]

安静

quite (fairly) xiāngdāng

[hsyahng-dahng]

相当

that's quite right duì jǐle

[dway-jee-lur]

对极了

quite a lot xiāngdāng duō

[hsyahng-dahng dwor]

相当多

R

rabbit (meat) tùzi [too-dzur]

兔子

race (for runners, cars) bǐsài

[bee-sai]

比赛

racket (tennis, squash) qiúpāi

[chyoh-pai]

球拍

radiator (in room) nuǎnqì

[nwahn-chee]

暖器

(of car) sànrèqì

[sahn-rur-chee]

散热器

radio shōuyīnjī [shoh-yin-jee]

收音机

on the radio zài shōuyīnjīlǐ

[dzai - lee]

在收音机里

rail: by rail zuò huǒchē [dzwor

hwor-chur]

坐火车

railway tiělù [tyeh-loo]

铁路

rain (noun) yǔ [yew]

雨

in the rain zài yǔlǐ [dzai yew-

lee]

在雨里

it's raining xià yǔ le [hsyah yew

lur]

下雨了

raincoat yǔyī [yew-yee]

雨衣

rape (noun) qiángjiān [chyang-

jyen]

强奸

rare (uncommon) xīyǒu [hshee-

yoh]

稀有

(steak) **nèn diǎnr** [nun dyenr]

嫩点儿

rash (on skin) **pízhěn** [pee-jun]

皮疹

rat **láoshǔ** [low-shoo]

老鼠

rate (for changing money)**duìhuànlǜ** [dway-hwahn-lyew]

兑换率

rather: it's rather good **búcuò**

[boo-tswor]

不错

I'd rather... wǒ nìngkě... [wor

ning-kur]

我宁可 ...

razor (wet) **tìxúdāo** [tee-hsyew-

dow]

剃须刀

(electric) **diàntìdāo** [dyen-tee-

dow]

电剃刀

razor blades **tìxú dāopiàn** [tee-

hsyew dow-pyen]

剃须刀片

read (book) **kànshū** [kahn-shoo]

看书

(newspaper) **kànbào** [kahn-bow]

看报

ready **zhǔnbèi hǎole** [jun-bay

how-lur]

准备好了

are you ready? **zhǔnbèi hǎole****ma?** [mah]

准备好了吗?

I'm not ready yet **wǒ hái****méi hǎo ne** [wor hai may how

nur]

我还没好呢

dialogue

when will it be ready?

(repair etc) **shénme shíhou****xiūwánle?** [shun-mur shur-hoh

hsyoh-wahn-lur]

it should be ready in a

couple of days **liǎngtiān jiù****hǎole** [lyang-tyen jyoh how-lur]**real** (genuine) **zhēn de** [jun dur]

真的

really **zhēnde** [jun-dur]

真的

I'm really sorry **zhēn duìbuqǐ**

[jun dway-boo-chee]

真对不起

that's really great **bàngjǐle**

[bahng-jee-lur]

棒极了

really? (doubt) **shì ma?** [shur

mah]

是吗?

(polite interest) **zhēnde ma?**

[mah]

真的吗?

reasonable (prices etc) **héilǐ**

[hur-lee]

合理

receipt **shōujù** [shoh-jyew]

收据

recently **zuìjìn** [dzway-jin]
 最近
 reception (in hotel) **fúwùtái** [foo-woo-tai]
 服务台
 (for guests) **zhāodàihuì** [jow-dai-hway]
 招待会
 reception desk **zǒng fúwùtái** [dzoong foo-woo-tai]
 总服务台
 receptionist **fúwùyuán** [foo-woo-yew-ahn]
 服务员
 recognize **rènshi** [run-shur]
 认识
 recommend: could you
 recommend-...? **qǐng nín tuījiàn-..., hǎo ma?** [ching nin tway-jyen-... how mah]
 请您推荐... 好吗?
 red **hóngsède** [hoong-sur-dur]
 红色的
 red wine **hóng pútáojiǔ** [hoong poo-tow-jyoh]
 红葡萄酒
 refund (noun) **tuìkuǎn** [tway-kwahn]
 退款
 can I have a refund? **qǐng nín ba qián tuì gěi wǒ hǎo ma?** [ching nin bah chyen tway gay wor how mah]
 请您把钱退给我好吗?

region **dìqū** [dee-chew]
 地区
 registered: by registered mail
guàhàoxìn [gwah-how-hsin]
 挂号信
 registration number **chēhào** [chur-how]
 车号
 religion **zōngjiào** [dzoong-jyow]
 宗教
 remember: I don't remember
wǒ jìbude le [wor jee-booo-dur lur]
 我记不得了
 I remember **wǒ jìde** [wor jee-dur]
 我记得
 do you remember? **nǐ jìde ma?** [nee jee-dur mah]
 你记得吗?
 rent (noun: for apartment etc)
fángzū [fahng-dzoo]
 房租
 (verb: car etc) **chūzū** [choo-dzoo]
 出租
 to rent **chūzū**
 出租
 I'd like to rent a bike **wǒ xiǎng zū yīliàng zìxíng chē** [wor hsyahng dzoo yee-lyang dzur-hsing chur]
 我想租一辆自行车
 repair (verb) **xiūlǐ** [hsyoh-lee]
 修理
 can you repair it? **nǐ kěyì**

xiūxiu ma? [kur-yee hsyoh-hsyoh mah]

你可以修修吗？

repeat **chóngfù** [choong-foo]

重复

could you repeat that? **qǐng**

nǐ zài shuō yíbiàn, hǎo ma?

[ching nee dzai shwor yee-byen how mah]

请你再说一遍好吗？

reservation **yùdìng** [yew-ding]

预订

I'd like to make a reservation

for a train ticket **wǒ xiǎng**

yùdìng huǒchēpiào [wor

hsyahng yew-ding

hwor-chur-pyow]

我想预订火车票

dialogue

I have a reservation **wǒ**

yǐjīng yùdìng le [yee-jing

-lur]

yes sir, what name,

please? **hǎo, nín guì xìng?**

[how nin gway hsing]

reserve (verb) **yùdìng** [yew-ding]

预订

dialogue

can I reserve a table for

tonight? **wǒ kěyǐ dìng ge**

jīntian wǎnshang de zuò

ma? [kur-yee ding gur jin-tyen

wah-shahng dur dzwor mah]

yes madam, for how many

people? **hǎo, yígòng jǐge**

rén? [how yee-goong jee-gur

run]

for two **liǎngge rén** [lyang-

gur run]

and for what time? **jǐdiǎn**

zhōng? [jee-dyen joong]

for eight o'clock **bā diǎn**

zhōng [bah dyen]

and could I have your

name, please? **hǎo, nín**

guì xìng? [how nin gway

hsing]

rest: I need a rest **wǒ xūyào**

xiūxi yíxià [wor hsyew-yow

hsyoh-hshee yee-hsyah]

我需要休息一下

the rest of the group **tāmen**

biéde rén [tah-mun byeh-dur]

他们别的人

restaurant **cāntīng** [tsahn-ting]

餐厅

(big) **fàndiàn** [fahn-dyen]

饭店

(small) **fànguǎnr** [fahn-gwahn]

饭馆儿

(Western-style) **xīcāntīng** [hshee-

tsahn-ting]

西餐厅

restaurant car **cānchē** [tsahn-

chur]

餐车

rest room cèsuǒ [tsur-swor]

厕所

retired: I'm retired wǒ tuìxiūle
[wor tway-hsyoh-lur]

我退休了

return: a return to... dào... de
láihui piào [dow... dur lai-hway
pyow]

到 ... 的来回票

return ticket láihui piào

来回票

reverse charge call duìfāng
fùkuǎn [dway-fahng
foo-kwahn]

对方付款

revolting ràng rén ěxīn [rahng
run ur-hsin]

让人恶心

rice (cooked) mǐfàn [mee-fahn]

米饭

(uncooked) dànmǐ [dah-mee]

大米

rice bowl fānwǎn [fahn-wahn]

饭碗

rice field dàotián [dow-tyen]

稻田

rice wine mǐjiǔ [mee-jyoh]

米酒

rich (person) yǒuqián [yoh-chyen]

有钱

ridiculous kěxiàode [kur-hsyow-
dur]

可笑的

right (correct) duì [dway]

对

(not left) yòu(biānr) [yoh(-byenr)]

右 (边儿)

you were right nǐ duìle [nee
dway-lur]

你对了

that's right duì le

对了

this can't be right zhè búduì
[jur boo-dway]

这不对

right! duì!

对

is this the right road for-...?

qù-..., zhème zǒu duì ma?

[chew-... jur-mur dzoh dway mah]

去 ... 这么走对吗?

on the right zài yòubiānr

[dzai]

在右边儿

turn right wǎng yòu guǎi

[wahng yoh gwai]

往右拐

ring (on finger) jièzhǐ [jyeh-jur]

戒指

I'll ring you wǒ géi ní dǎ

diànhuà [wor gay nee dah dyen-
hwah]

我给你打电话

ring back zài dǎ diànhuà [dzai]

再打电话

ripe (fruit) shú [shoo]

熟

rip-off: it's a rip-off zhè shì

qiāozhúgàng [jur shur chyow-joo-gahng]

这是敲竹杠

rip-off prices qiāozhúgàng de

jià [chyow-joo-gahng dur jyahr]

敲竹杠的价儿

risky màoxiǎn [mow-hsyen]

冒险

river hé [hur]

河

RMB rénminbì [run-min-bee]

人民币

road lù

路

is this the road for-...? zhèi

tiáo lù wǎng ... qù? [jay tyow

loo wahng ... chew]

这条路往 ... 去?

rob: I've been robbed wǒ

bèi rén qiǎngle [wor bay run

chyang-lur]

我被人抢了

rock yánshí [yen-shur]

岩石

(music) yáogǔn yuè [yow-gun

yew-eh]

摇滚乐

on the rocks (with ice) jiā

bīngkuài [jyah bing-kwair]

加冰块儿

roll (bread) miànbāo juǎnr

[myen-bow jyew-ahn]

面包卷儿

roof fāngdǐng [fahng-ding]

房顶

room (hotel) fángjiān [fahng-jyen]

房间

(space) kōngjiān [koong-jyen]

空间

in my room zài wǒ fángjiānli

[dzai]

在我房间里

room service sòng fàn fúwù

[soong fahn foo-woo]

送饭服务

rope shéngzi [shung-dzur]

绳子

roughly (approximately) dàyuē

[dah-yew-eh]

大约

round: it's my round gāi wǒ

mǎi le [gai wor mai lur]

该我买了

round trip ticket lái huí piào

[lai-hway pyow]

来回票

route lùxiàn [loo-hsyen]

路线

what's the best route? nǐ tiáo

lùxiàn zuì hǎo? [nay-tyow loo-

hsyen dzway how]

哪条路线最好?

rubber (material) xiàngjiāo

[hsyahng-jyow]

橡胶

(eraser) xiàngpí

[hsyahng-pee]

橡皮

rubbish (waste) lājī [lah-jee]

垃圾

(poor-quality goods) **fēiwù****[fay-woo]**

废物

rubbish! (nonsense) **fēihuà!** **[fay-hwah]**

废话

rucksack **bèibāo** **[bay-bow]**

背包

rude **bù lǐmào** **[lee-mow]**

不礼貌

ruins **fēixū** **[fay-hsyew]**

废墟

rum **lángmújiǔ** **[lahng-moo-jyoh]**

朗姆酒

rum and Coke® **kěkǒukělè jiā****lángmújiǔ** **[kur-koh-kur-lur jyah lahng-moo-jyoh]**

可口可乐加朗姆酒

run (verb: person) **pǎo** **[pow]**

跑

how often do the buses run?

gōnggòng qìchē duócháng**shíjiān yítàng?** **[goong-goong****chee-chur dwor-chahng shur-jyen****yee-tahng]**

公共汽车多长时间一趟?

Russia **Éguó** **[ur-gwor]**

俄国

Russian (adj) **Éguó**

俄国

S

saddle (for horse) **ānzi****[ahn-dzur]**

鞍子

safe (not in danger) **píng'ān**

平安

(not dangerous) **ānquán** **[ahn-choo-en]**

安全

safety pin **biézhēn** **[byeh-jun]**

别针

sail (noun) **fān** **[fahn]**

帆

salad **shālā** **[shah-lah]**

沙拉

salad dressing **shālā yóu** **[yoh]**

沙拉油

sale: for sale **chūshòu** **[choo-shoh]**

出售

salt **yán** **[yahn]**

盐

same: the same **yíyàng** **[yee-yang]**

一样

the same as this **gēn zhèigē****yíyàng** **[gun jay-gur yee-yang]**

跟这个一样

the same again, please **qǐng****zài lái yíge** **[ching dzai lai yee-gur]**

请再来一个

it's all the same to me **wǒ wú**

suǒwèi [wor woo swor-way]

我无所谓

sandals liángxié [lyang-hsyeh]

凉鞋

sandwich sānmíngzhi [sahn-ming-jur]

三明治

sanitary napkins/towels

wèishēngjīn [way-shung-jin]

卫生巾

Saturday xīngqīliù [hsing-chee-lyoh]

星期六

say (verb) shuō [shwor]

说

how do you say...-in

Chinese? yòng Zhōngwén

zěnmē shuō-...? [yoong joong-wun dzun-mur shwor]

用中文怎么说 ... ?

what did he say? tā shuō

shénme? [tah - shun-mur]

他说什么 ?

he said tā shuō [tah]

他说

could you say that again?

qǐng zài shuō yíbiān [ching dzai - yee-byen]

请再说一遍

scarf (for neck) wéijīn [way-jin]

围巾

(for head) tóujīn [toh-jin]

头巾

scenery fēngjǐng [fung-jing]

风景

schedule (US: train) lièchē shíkè

biǎo [lyeh-chur shur-kur byow]

列车时刻表

scheduled flight bānjī [bahn-jee]

班机

school xuéxiào [hsyew-eh-hsyow]

学校

scissors: a pair of scissors

yìbā jiǎnzi [yee-bah jyen-dzur]

一把剪子

scotch wēishìjī [way-shur-jee]

威士忌

Scotch tape® tòumíng jiāodài [toh-ming jyow-dai]

透明胶带

Scotland Sūgélán

苏格兰

Scottish Sūgélán [soo-gur-lahn]

苏格兰

I'm Scottish wǒ shì

Sūgélánren [wor shur -run]

我是苏格兰人

scrambled eggs chǎo jīdàn [chow jee-dahn]

炒鸡蛋

sea hǎi

海

by the sea zài hǎibiān [dzai hai-byenr]

在海边儿

seafood hǎiwèi [hai-way]

海味

seal (for printing name) túzhāng

[too-jahng]

图章

seasick: I feel seasick wǒ

yūnchuánle [wor yewn-chwahn-lur]

我晕船了

I get seasick wǒ yūnchuán

[wor yewn-chwahn]

我晕船

seat zuòwei [dzwor-way]

座位

is this seat taken? yǒu rén

ma? [yoh run mah]

有人吗?

second (adj) dièrge [dee-er-gur]

第二个

(of time) miǎo [myow]

秒

just a second! zhè jiù dé! [jur

jyoh dur]

这就得

second class (travel etc) èr děng

[er dung]

二等

(hard sleeper) yìngwò

[ying-wor]

硬卧

second-hand jiù(de) [jyoh(-dur)]

旧(的)

see kànjian [kahn-jyen]

看见

can I see? wǒ kěyǐ kànkàn

ma? [wor kur-yee kahn-kahn mah]

我可以看看吗?

have you seen-...? nǐ

kàndào-le-...-ma? [kahn-dow-lur mah]

你看到了...吗?

I saw him this morning wǒ

jīntian zǎoshang kànjian tā le

[wor jin-tyen dzow-shahng kahn-

jyen tah lur]

我今天早上看见他了

see you! zàijiàn! [dzai-jyen]

再见

I see (I understand) wǒ míngbai

le [wor ming-bai lur]

我明白了

self-service zìzhù [dzur-joo]

自助

sell mài

卖

do you sell-...? nǐ mài bu

mài-...?

你卖不卖...?

Sellotape® tòumíng jiāobù

[toh-ming jyow-boo]

透明胶布

send sòng [soong]

送

(by post) jì

寄

I want to send this to England

wǒ xiǎng ba zhèige jì dào

Yīngguó qù [wor syahng bah

jay-gur jee dow ying-gwor chew]

我想把这个寄到英国去

senior citizen lǎoniánrén [low-

nyen-run]

老年人

separate **fēnkāi** [fun-kai]

分开

separately (pay, travel) **fēnkāi de**

分开地

September **jiǔyuè** [jyoh-yew-eh]

九月

serious (problem, illness)

yánzhòng(de) [yen-joong(-dur)]

严重 (的)

service charge (in restaurant)

xiǎofèi [hsyow-fay]

小费

serviette **cānjīn** [tsahn-jin]

餐巾

set menu **fēnrǎn** [funr-fahn]

份儿饭

several **jǐge** [jee-gur]

几个

sew **féng** [fung]

缝

could you sew this-...-back

on? **qǐng nín bāng wǒ bǎ**

zhèige-...-féng huíqu, hǎo

ma? [ching nin bahng wor bah jay-

gur ... fung-hway-chew how mah]

请您帮我把这个 ... 缝回

去好吗?

sex (male/female) **xìngbié** [hsing-byeh]

性别

sexy **xìnggǎn** [hsing-gahn]

性感

shade: in the shade **zài**

yīnliáng chù [dzai yin-lyang]

在阴凉处

shake: let's shake hands

wǒmen wòwo shǒu ba [wor-mun wor-wor shoh bah]

我们握握手吧

shallow (water) **qiǎn** [chyen]

浅

shame: what a shame! **zhēn**

kěxǐ! [jun kur-hshee]

真可惜

shampoo (noun) **xǐfàqì** [hsheefah-chee]

洗发剂

share (verb: room, table etc)

héyòng [hur-yoong]

合用

sharp (knife) **jiǎnrùi**

[jyen-rway]

尖锐

(pain) **rùi** [rway]

锐

shaver **diàndòng tìxū dāo**

[dyen-doong tee-hsyew dow]

电动剃须刀

shaving foam **guā hú pàomò**

[gwah hoo pow-mor]

刮胡泡沫

shaving point **diàntiāo**

chāxiāo [dyen-tee-dow chah-hsyow]

电剃刀插销

she* **tā** [tah]

她

is she here? **tā zài ma?** [dzai mah]

她在吗?

sheet (for bed) bèidān [bei-dahn]

被单

shelf jiàzi [jyah-dzur]

架子

shellfish bèilèi [bay-lay]

贝类

ship chuán [chwahn]

船

by ship zuò chuán [dzwor]

坐船

shirt chènī [chun-ye]

衬衣

shock: I got an electric

shock from the...-wǒ

pèngzhe...-ér chùdiàn [wor

pung-jur - dyen]

我碰着 ... 而触电

shocking jīngrénde [jing-run-
dur]

惊人的

shoe xié [hsyeh]

鞋

a pair of shoes yìshuāng xié

[yee-shwahng]

一双鞋

shoelaces xiédài [hsyeh-dai]

鞋带

shoe polish xiéyóu

[hsyeh-yoh]

鞋油

shoe repairer xiūxiéjiàng

[hsyoh-hsyeh-jiang]

修鞋匠

shop shāngdiàn [shahng-dyen]

商店

shopping: I'm going shopping

wǒ qù mǎi dōngxi [wor chew

mai doong-hshee]

我去买东西

shore (of sea, lake) àn [ahn]

岸

short (person) ǎi

矮

(time, journey) duǎn [dwahn]

短

shorts duǎnkù [dwahn-koo]

短裤

should: what should I do? wǒ

gāi zěnmē bàn? [wor gai dzun-

mur bahn]

我该怎么办?

you should...-nǐ

yīnggāi...-[ying-gai]

你应该 ...

you shouldn't...-nǐ bù

yīnggāi...-

你不应该 ...

he should be back soon guò

yíhuìr, tā yīng zài huílai [gwor

yee-hwayr tah ying dzai hway-lai]

过一回儿他应再回来

shoulder jiānbǎng [jyen-bahng]

肩膀

shout (verb) hǎn [hahn]

喊

show (in theatre) biáoyǎn [byow-

yahn]

表演

could you show me? nǐ néng

ràng wǒ kànkàn ma? [nung]

rahng wor kahn-kahn mah]
 你能让我看看吗?
 shower (of rain) zhènyǔ [jun-yew]
 阵雨
 (in bathroom) lín yǔ [lin-yew]
 淋浴
 with shower dài lín yǔ
 带淋浴
 shrine shénkān [shun-kahn]
 神龛
 shut (verb) guān [gwahn]
 关
 when do you shut? nǐmen
 jǐ diǎn guānménr? [nee-mun jee-dyen gwahn-munr]
 你们几点关门儿?
 when does it shut? jǐ diǎn
 guānménr? [jee-dyen]
 几点关门儿?
 they're shut guānménr le [lur]
 关门儿了
 I've shut myself out wǒ bǎ zìjǐ
 guān zài wàitou le [wor bah dzur-jee gwahn dzai wai-toh lur]
 我把自己关在外头了
 shut up! zhù zǔi! [joo dzway]
 住嘴
 shy hàixiū [hai-hsyoh]
 害羞
 sick (ill) yǒubìng [yoh-bing]
 有病
 I'm going to be sick (vomit) wǒ
 yào ǒutù [wor yow oh-too]
 我要呕吐

side: the other side of the
 street zài jiē duìmiàn [dzai jyeh
 dway-myen]
 在街对面
 sidewalk rénxíng dào [run-hsing
 dow]
 人行道
 sight: the sights of...—...-de
 fēngjǐng [fung-jing]
 ...的风景
 sightseeing: we're going
 sightseeing wǒmen qù
 yóulǎn [wor-mun chew yoh-lahn]
 我们去游览
 silk sīchóu [sur-choh]
 丝绸
 Silk Road sīchóu zhī lù [jur]
 丝绸之路
 silly chǔn
 蠢
 silver (noun) yín(zi) [yin-dzur]
 银(子)
 similar xiāngjìn de [hsyahng-jin
 dur]
 相近
 simple (easy) jiǎndān [jyen-dahn]
 简单
 since: since last week zìcóng
 shàngge xīngqī yǐlái [dzur-tsoong
 shahng-gur hsing-chee yee-lai]
 自从上个星期以来
 since I got here zìcóng wǒ lái
 yǐhòu [dzur-tsoong wor lai yee-

hoh]

自从我来以后

sing **chànggē** [chahng-gur]

唱歌

Singapore **Xīnjiāpō** [hsin-jyah-por]

新加坡

singer **gēchàngjiā** [gur-chahng-jyah]

歌唱家

single: a single to...-yìzhāng

qù...-de dānchéngpiào [yee-

jahng chew-...-dur dahn-chung-pyow]

一张去 ... 的单程票

I'm single **wǒ shì dúshēn** [wor-shur dahn-shun]

我是单身

single bed **dānrén chuáng**

[dahn-run chwahng]

单人床

single room **dānrén jiān** [jyen]

单人间

single ticket (**dānchéng**) piào

[pyow]

(单程) 票

sink (in kitchen) **shuǐchí** [shway-chur]

水池

sister (elder) **jiějie** [jyeh-jyeh]

姐姐

(younger) **mèimei** [may-may]

妹妹

sit: can I sit here? **wǒ kěyì zuò zhèr ma?** [wor kur-yee dzwor

jer mah]

我可以坐这儿吗?

is anyone sitting here? **yǒu****rén zài zhèr ma?** [yoh run]

有人在这儿吗?

sit down **zuòxià** [dzwor-hsyah]

坐下

sit down! **qǐng zuò!** [ching]

请坐

size **chǐcùn** [chur-tsun]

尺寸

skin (human) **pífū**

皮肤

(animal) **pí**

皮

skinny **shòu** [shoh]

瘦

skirt **qúnzi** [chewn-dzur]

裙子

sky **tiān** [tyen]

天

sleep (verb) **shuìjiào** [shway-

jyow]

睡觉

did you sleep well? **nǐ shuì de****hǎo ma?** [shway dur how mah]

你睡得好吗?

sleeper (on train) **wòpù**

[wor-poo]

卧铺

(soft) **ruǎnwò** [rwahn-wor]

软卧

(hard) **yìngwò** [ying-wor]

硬卧

sleeping bag **shuìdài** [shway-

dai] 睡袋
 sleeping car wòpù chēxiāng
 [wor-poo chur-hsyahng]
 卧铺车厢
 sleeve xiùzi [hsyoh-dzur]
 袖子
 slide (photographic)
 huàndēngpiānr [hwahn-dung-pyēnr]
 幻灯片儿
 slip (garment) chènqún [chun-chewn]
 衬裙
 slow màn [mahn]
 慢
 slow down! màn diǎnr! [dyēnr]
 慢点儿
 slowly màn
 慢
 very slowly hěn màn [hun]
 很慢
 small xiǎo [hsyow]
 小
 smell: it smells (bad) yǒu wèir
 le [yoh wayr lur]
 有味儿了
 smile (verb) xiào [hsyow]
 笑
 smoke (noun) yān [yahn]
 烟
 do you mind if I smoke? wǒ
 kěyǐ zài zhè chōu yān ma?
 [wor kur-yee dzai jer choh yahn mah]
 我可以在这儿抽烟吗？

I don't smoke wǒ bú huì
 chōu yān [hway]
 我不会抽烟
 do you smoke? nǐ chōu yān
 ma?
 你抽烟吗？
 snack diǎnxīn [dyen-hsin]
 点心
 sneeze (noun) dǎ pēntì [da
 pun-tee]
 打喷嚏
 snow (noun) xuě [hsyew-eh]
 雪
 so: it's so good nàme
 [nah-mur]
 那么好
 it's so expensive nàme guì
 那么贵
 not so much méi nàme duō
 [may - dwor]
 没那么多
 not so bad méi nàme huài
 没那么坏
 so-so búguò rúcǐ [boo-gwor
 roo-tsur]
 不过如此
 soap féizào [fay-dzow]
 肥皂
 soap powder xǐyǎnfěn [hshee-
 yee-fun]
 洗衣粉
 sock duǎnwà [dwahn-wah]
 短袜
 socket chāzuò [chah-dzwor]
 插座

soda (water) **sūdá** [soo-dah]

苏打

sofa **shāfā** [shah-fah]

沙发

soft (material etc) **ruǎn** [rwahn]

软

soft drink **qìshuǐr**

[chee-shwayr]

汽水儿

soft seat **ruǎnzuo**

[rwahn-dzwor]

软座

sole (of shoe) **xiédǐ** [hsyeh-dee]

鞋底

(of foot) **jiáodǐ** [jyow-dee]

脚底

could you put new soles on

these? **qǐng nín huàn shuāng****xīn xiédǐ, hǎo ma?** [ching nin

hwahn shwahng hsin – how mah]

请你换双新鞋底好吗?

some: can I have some water?

qǐng lái yídiǎnr shuǐ, hǎo ma?

[ching lai yee-dyenr – how mah]

请来一点儿水好吗?

can I have some apples?

qǐng lái yíxiē píngguǒ, hǎo**ma?** [yee-hsyeh]

请来一些苹果好吗?

somebody, someone **mǒurén**

[moh-run]

某人

something **mǒushì** [moh-shur]

某事

I want something to eat **wǒ****xiǎng chī diǎn dōngxī** [wor

hsyahng chur dyen doong-hshee]

我想吃点东西

sometimes **yǒushíhòu** [yoh-

shur-hoh]

有时候

somewhere **mǒudì** [moh-dee]

某地

I need somewhere to stay **wǒ****yào zhǎoge zhùchù** [wor yow

jow-gur]

我要找个住处

son **érzi** [er-dzur]

儿子

song **gē** [gur]

歌

son-in-law **nǚxu** [nyoo-hsoo]

女婿

soon (after a while) **yìhuìr** [yee-

hwayr]

一会儿

(quickly) **kuài** [kwai]

快

I'll be back soon **wǒ yìhuìr****jiù huílai** [wor yee-hwayr jyoh

hway-lai]

我一会儿就回来

as soon as possible **yuè kuài****yuè hǎo** [yew-eh – how]

越快越好

sore: it's sore **téng** [tung]

疼

sore throat **sǎngzíténg** [sahng-

dzur-tung]

嗓子疼

sorry: (I'm) sorry **duìbuqǐ**
 [dway-boo-chee]
 对不起
 sorry? (didn't understand) **nǐ**
shuō shénme? [shwor shun-mur]
 你说什么?
 sort: what sort of...? **shénme**
yàng de...? [dur]
 什么样的...?
 soup **tāng** [tahng]
 汤
 sour (taste) **suān** [swahn]
 酸
 south **nán** [nahn]
 南
 in the south **nánfāng** [nahn-fahng]
 南方
 South Africa **Nánfēi** [nahn-fay]
 南非
 South African (adj) **Nánfēi**
 南非
 I'm South African **wǒ shì**
Nánfēirén [wor shur -run]
 我是南非人
 South China Sea **Nánhǎi**
 [nahn-hai]
 南海
 southeast **dōngnán** [doong-nahn]
 东南
 southern **nánde** [nahn-dur]
 南的
 South Korea **nán Cháoxiān**
 [nahn chow-hsyen]

南朝鲜
 southwest **xīnán** [hsin-ahn]
 西南
 souvenir **jìniànpǐn**
 [jin-yen-pin]
 纪念品
 soy sauce **jiàngyóu** [jyahn-gyoh]
 酱油
 Spain **Xībānyá** [hshee-bahn-yah]
 西班牙
 Spanish (adj) **Xībānyáde** [hshee-bahn-yah-dur]
 西班牙的
 speak: do you speak English?
nín huì jiǎng Yīngyǔ ma?
 [hway jyang ying-yew mah]
 您会讲英语吗?
 I don't speak...-**wǒ búhuì**
jiǎng...- [wor boo-hway]
 我不会讲...
 can I speak to...? (in person)
máfan nín zhǎo yíxia ... hǎo
ma? [mah-fahn nin jow yee-
 hsyah...-how]
 麻烦您找一下... 好吗?

dialogue

can I speak to Mr Wang?
Wáng xiānsheng zàibúzài?
 [hsyahng-shung dzai-boo-dzai]
 who's calling? **nǐ shì**
nawéi? [shur nar-way]
 it's Patricia **wǒ shì Patricia**
 [wor]

I'm sorry, he's not in, can I
take a message? **duìbuqǐ,**
tā búzài, yàobúyào liú
gexìn? [dway-boo-chee tah
boo-dzai yow-boo-yow lyoh
gur-hsin]
no thanks, I'll call back
later **xièxie, guò yìhuì wǒ**
zài dǎ [hsyeh-hsyeh gwor yee-
hwayr wor dzai dah]
please tell him I called
qǐng gàosu tā wǒ dǎ le
diànhuà [ching gow-soo tah
wor dah lur dyen-hwah]

spectacles **yǎnjìng** [yenjing]
眼镜
spend **huāfèi** [hwah-fay]
花费
spoke (in wheel) **fútiáo** [foo-tyow]
辐条
spoon **sháozi** [show-dzur]
勺子
sport **yùndòng** [yewn-doong]
运动
sprain: I've sprained
my...-wǒde ... **niǔ le** [wor-
dur... nyoh lur]
我的 ... 扭了
spring (season) **chūntian** [chun-
tyen]
春天
in the spring **chūntian**
春天
square (in town) **guángchǎng**

[gwahng-chahng]
广场
stairs **lóutī** [loh-tee]
楼梯
stamp (noun) **yóupiào** [yoh-
pyow]
邮票

dialogue

a stamp for England,
please **mǎi yìzhāng jì**
Yīngguó de yóupiào [mai
yee-jahng jee ying-gwor dur]
what are you sending? **nǐ jì**
shénme? [shun-mur]
this postcard **zhèizhāng**
míngxìnpiàn [jay-jahng ming-
hsin-pyen]

star **xīngxing** [hsing-hsing]
星星
start **kāishǐ** [kai-shur]
开始
when does it start? **jǐdiǎn**
kāishǐ? [jee-dyen]
几点开始?
the car won't start **chē**
fādòngbùqǐlái [chur fah-doong-
boo-chee-lai]
车发动不起来
starter (food) **lěngpánr** [lung-
pahnr]
冷盘儿
station (train) **huǒchē zhàn**

[hwor-chur jahn]

火车站

(city bus) qìchē zǒng zhàn

[chee-chur dzoong]

汽车总站

(long-distance bus) chángtú

qìchēzhàn [chahng-too chee-

chur-jahn]

长途汽车站

(underground) dì tiě zhàn [tyeh

jahn]

地铁站

statue sùxiàng [soo-hsyahng]

塑像

stay: where are you staying?

nǐmen zhù zài nǎr? [nee-mun

joo dzai nar]

你们住在哪儿?

I'm staying at---wǒ zhù

zài---[wor joo dzai]

我住在 ...

I'd like to stay another two

nights wǒ xiǎng zài zhù liǎng

tiān [syahng dzai joo]

我想再住两天

steak niúpái [nyoh-pai]

牛排

steal tōu [toh]

偷

my bag has been stolen

wǒde bāo bèi tōule [wor-dur

bow bay toh-lur]

我的包被偷了

steamed zhēng [jung]

蒸

steamed roll huājuǎnr [hwah-jwahn]

花卷儿

steep (hill) dǒu [doh]

陡

step: on the steps zài táijiē

shang [dzai tai-jyeh shahng]

在台阶上

stereo lìtīshēng [lee-tee-shung]

立体声

Sterling yīngbàng [ying-bahng]

英镑

steward (on plane) fúwùyuán

[nahn foo-woo-yew-ahn]

服务员

stewardess kōngzhōng

xiáojiě [koong-joong hsyow-jyeh]

空中小姐

still: I'm still here wǒ hái zài

[wor hai dzai]

我还在

is he still there? tā hái zài ma?

[tah - mah]

他还在吗?

keep still! bié dòng! [byeh

doong]

别动

sting: I've been stung wǒ gěi

zhēle [wor gay jur-lur]

我给螫了

stockings chángtǒngwà

[chahng-toong-wah]

长统袜

stomach wèi [way]

胃

stomach ache **wèiténg** [way-tung]

胃疼

stone (rock) **shítou** [shur-toh]

石头

stop (verb) **tíng**

停

please, stop here (to taxi driver etc) **qǐng tíng zài zhèr** [ching ting dzai jer]

请停在这儿

do you stop near...?

zài-...-fùjìn tíng ma? [mah]

在...附近停吗?

stop it! **tíngzhǐ!** [ting-jur]

停止

storm **bàofēngyǔ** [bow-fung-yew]

暴风雨

straight (whisky etc) **chún**

纯

it's straight ahead **yìzhí**

cháoqián [yee-jur chow-chyen]

一直朝前

straightaway **mǎshàng** [mah-shahng]

马上

strange (odd) **qíguài de** [chee-gwai dur]

奇怪的

stranger **shēngrén** [shun-grun]

生人

strap **dàir**

带儿

strawberry **cǎoméi** [tsow-may]

草莓

stream **xiǎoxī** [hsyow-hshee]

小溪

street **jiē(dào)** [jyeh(-dow)]

街(道)

on the street **zài jiēshang** [dzai jyeh-shahng]

在街上

streetmap **jiāotōngtú** [jyow-toong-too]

交通图

string **shéngzi** [shung-dzur]

绳子

strong (person)

qiángzhuàng [chyang-jwahng]

强壮

(material) **jiēshi** [jyeh-shur]

结实

(drink, taste) **nóng** [noong]

浓

stuck: it's stuck **kǎle** [kah-lur]

卡了

student **xuésheng** [hsyew-eh-shung]

学生

stupid **bèn** [bun]

笨

suburb **jiāoqū** [jyow-chew]

郊区

subway (US) **dìtiě** [dee-tyeh]

地铁

suddenly **tūrán** [too-rahng]

突然

sugar **táng** [tahng]

糖

suit (noun) **tàozhuāng** [tow-

jwahng]

套装

it doesn't suit me (jacket
etc) **wǒ chuān bù héshì** [wor

chwahn boo hur-shur]

我穿不合适

it suits you **nǐ chuān****héshì**

你穿合适

suitcase **shǒutíxiāng**

[shoh-tee-hsyahng]

手提箱

summer **xiàtiān** [hsyah-

tyen]

夏天

in the summer **xiàtiān**

夏天

sun **tàiyáng**

太阳

sunbathe **shài tàiyáng**

晒太阳

sunblock (cream) **fángshàirǔ**

[fahng-shai-roo]

防晒乳

sunburn **rìzhì** [rur-shur]

日炙

Sunday **xīngqītiān** [hsing-chee-
tyen]

星期天

sunglasses **tàiyángjìng** [tai-
yang-jing]

太阳镜

sunny: it's sunny **yángguāng**
chōngzú [yang-gwahng choong-
dzoo]

阳光充足

sunset **rìluò** [rur-lwor]

日落

sunshine **yángguāng** [yang-
gwahng]

阳光

sunstroke **zhòngshǔ** [joong-
shoo]

中暑

suntan lotion **fángshài jì** [fahng-
shai]

防晒剂

suntan oil **fángshàiyóu** [-yoh]

防晒油

super **hǎojíle** [how-jee-lur]

好极了

supermarket **chāojí shìchǎng**
[chow-jee shur-chahng]

超级市场

supper **wǎnfàn** [wahn-fahn]

晚饭

supplement (extra charge)

fùjiāfèi [foo-jyah-fay]

附加费

sure: are you sure? **zhēnde**
ma? [jun dur mah]

真的吗?

sure! **dāngrán!** [dahn-grahn]

当然

surname **xìng** [hsing]

姓

swearword **zāngzì** [dzahng-

dzur]

脏字儿

sweater máoyī [mow-yee]

毛衣

sweatshirt (chángxiù) hànshān

[chahng-hsyoh hahn-shahn]

(长袖) 汗衫

Sweden Ruìdiǎn [rway-dyen]

瑞典

Swedish (adj) Ruìdiǎnyǔ

瑞典语

sweet (taste) tián [tyen]

甜

(noun: dessert) tiánsní [tyen-shur]

甜食

sweets tángguǒ [tahng-gwor]

糖果

swim (verb) yóuyóǒng [yoh-
yoong]

游泳

I'm going for a swim wǒ qù

yóuyóǒng [wor chew

yoh-yoong]

我去游泳

let's go for a swim zánmen qù

yóuyóǒng ba

[zahn-mun]

咱们去游泳吧

swimming costume

yóuyóǒngyī [yoh-yoong-yee]

游泳衣

swimming pool yóuyóǒng chí

[chur]

游泳池

swimming trunks yóuyóǒngkù

[yoh-yoong-koo]

游泳裤

switch (noun) kāiguān [kai-
gwahn]

开关

switch off guān [gwahn]

关

switch on kāi [kai]

开

swollen zhǒng [joong]

肿

T

table zhuōzi [jwor-dzur]

桌子

a table for two liǎng rén zhuō

[lyang-run]

两人桌

tablecloth zhuōbù

[jwor-boo]

桌布

table tennis pīngpāngqiú [ping-
pahng-chyoh]

乒乓球

tailor cáifēng [tsai-fung]

裁缝

Taiwan Táiwān [tai-wahn]

台湾

Taiwanese (adj) Táiwān(de)

[-dur]

台湾(的)

take ná [nah]

拿

(somebody somewhere) **lǐng**

领

(something somewhere) **dài**

带

(accept) **jiēshòu** [jyeh-shoh]

接受

can you take me to the-...?

qǐng dài wǒ dào-...? [ching dai

wor dow]

请带我到 ... ?

do you take credit cards? **nǐ****shòu xìnyòngkǎ ma?** [shoh

hsin-yoong-kah mah]

你受信用卡吗 ?

fine, I'll take it **hǎo, xínglě****[how hsing-lur]**

好行了

can I take this? (leaflet etc) **kěyǐ****ná ma?** [kur-yee nah]

可以拿吗 ?

how long does it take? **yào****duōcháng shíjiān?** [yow dwor-

chahng shur-jyen]

要多长时间 ?

it takes three hours **yào sānge****zhōngtóu** [yow sahng-gur joong-

toh]

要三个钟头

is this seat taken? **zhèr yǒu****rén ma?** [jer yoh run mah]

这儿有人吗 ?

talk (verb) **shuōhuà** [shwor-hwah]

说话

tall **gāo** [gow]

高

tampons **wèishēngjīn** [way-shung-jin]

卫生巾

tap **shuǐlóng tóu** [shway-loong toh]

水龙头

tape (cassette) **cídài****[tsur-dai]**

磁带

taste (noun) **wèir** [wayr]

味儿

can I taste it? **kěyǐ****chángchang ma?** [kur-yee

chahng-chahng mah]

可以尝尝吗 ?

taxi **chūzū qìchē** [choo-dzoo

chee-chur]

出租汽车

will you get me a taxi?

qíng nín bāng wǒ jiào liàng**chūzūchē, hǎo ma?** [ching nin

bahng wor jyow lyang choo-dzoo-

chur how mah]

请您帮我叫辆出租车

好吗 ?

where can I find a taxi? **zài****nǎr kěyǐ zhǎodao chūzū****qìchē?** [dzai nar kur-yee jow-dow]

在哪儿可以找到出租

汽车 ?

dialogue

to the airport/to the Xian
Hotel, please **qǐng dài**

wǒ dào fěijīcháng/Xiān

fàndiàn [dow -

fay-jee-chahng]

how much will it be?

duōshao qián? [dwor-show

chyen]

30 yuan sānshí kuài qián

[sahn-shur kwai]

that's fine right here,

thanks jiù zài zhèr, xièxie

[jyoh dzai jer hsyeh-hsyeh]

taxi driver chūzū sījī [choo-dzoo

sur-jee]

出租司机

taxi rank chūzūchē diǎnr

[dyenr]

出租车点儿

tea (drink) chá [chah]

茶

tea for one/two, please qǐng

lái yí/liǎngge rén de chá [ching

- run dur]

请来一／两个人的茶

teach: could you teach me?

nín kěyǐ jiāojiào wǒ ma? [kur-

yee jyow-jyow wor mah]

您可以教教我吗?

teacher lǎoshī [low-shur]

老师

team duì [dway]

队

teaspoon cháchí [chah-chur]

茶匙

tea towel cāwǎnbù [tsah-wahn-

boo]

擦碗布

teenager qīngshàonián [ching-

show-nyen]

青少年

telegram diànbào

[dyen-bow]

电报

telephone diànhuà [dyen-

hwah]

电话

see phone

television diànshì [dyen-shur]

电视

tell: could you tell him...?

qǐng nín gàosu tà..., hǎo ma?

[ching nin gow-soo tah-...-how

mah]

请您告诉他...好吗?

temperature (weather) qìwēn

[chee-wun]

气温

(fever) fāshāo [fah-show]

发烧

temple (Buddhist) sì [sur]

寺

(Taoist) guàn [gwahn]

观

tennis wǎngqiú [wahng-

chyoh]

网球

term (at university, school) xuéqī

[hsyew-eh-chee]

学期

terminus (rail) zhōngdiǎnzhan

[joong-dyen-jahn]

终点站

terrible zāogāo [dzow-gow]

糟糕

that's terrible tài zāogāo le

[lur]

太糟糕了

terrific bàngjīle [bahng-jee-lur]

棒极了

text (message) duǎnxìn

[dwahn-hsin]

短信

Thailand Tàiguó [tai-gwor]

泰国

than* bǐ

比

even more-...-than-...-bǐ-...

-gèngduō [gung-...-dwor]

比 ... 更多

smaller than bǐ-...-xiǎo

[hsyow]

比 ... 小

thank: thank you xièxie [hsyeh-

hsyeh]

谢谢

thank you very much fēicháng

gǎnxiè [fay-chahng gahn-hsyeh]

非常感谢

thanks for the lift xièxie nín

ràng wǒ dāle chē [rahng wor

dah-lur chur]

谢谢您让我搭了车

no, thanks xièxie, wǒ bú yào

[boo yow]

谢谢我不要

dialogue

thanks xièxie

that's OK, don't mention it

bú kèqǐ [kur chee]

that* nèige [nay-gur]

那个

that one nèi yíge [yee-gur]

那一个

I hope that-...-wǒ

xīwàng-...-[wor hshee-

wahng]

我希望 ...

that's nice nà zhèng hǎo

[nah jung-how]

那正好

is that-...? nà shì-...-ma?

[shur-...-mah]

那是 ... 吗?

that's it (that's right) duìle

[dway-lur]

对了

the*

theatre jùyuàn

[jyew-yew-ahn]

剧院

their/theirs* tāmen de [tah-

mun-dur]

他们的

them* tāmen [tah-mun]

他们

then (at that time) nài shíhou

[nay shur-hoh]

那时候

(after that) **ránhòu** [rahn-hoh]
 然后
there nàr
 那儿
over there zài nàr [dzai]
 在那儿
up there zài shàngtou [dzai
 shahng-toh]
 在上头
is/are there-...? yǒu-...-ma?
[yoh-...-mah]
 有 ... 吗?
there is/are-...-yǒu-...
 有 ...
there you are (giving something)
gěi nǐ [gay]
 给你
Thermos® flask
rèshuǐpíng [rush-way-
 ping]
 热水瓶
these* zhèixie [jay-hsyeh]
 这些
they* tāmen [tahmun]
 他们
thick hòu [hoh]
 厚
 (stupid) **bèn** [bun]
 笨
thief zéi [dzay]
 贼
thigh dàtuǐ [dah-tway]
 大腿
thin (person) **shòu** [shoh]
 瘦

(object) **xì** [hshee]
 细
thing (matter) **shìr** [shur]
 事儿
 (object) **dōngxi** [doong-hshee]
 东西
my things wǒde dōngxi
 我的东西
think xiǎng [hsyahng]
 想
I think so wǒ xiǎng shì
zhèiyang [wor hsyahng shur jay-
 yang]
 我想是这样
I don't think so wǒ bú
zhèiyang xiǎng [jay-yang]
 我不这样想
I'll think about it wǒ kǎolù
yíxia [kow-lyew yee-hsyah]
 我考虑一下
third class sānděng [sahn-
 dung]
 三等
 (hard seat) **yìngzuò** [ying-dzwor]
 硬座
thirsty: I'm thirsty wǒ kǒukě
[wor koh-kur]
 我口渴
this* zhèige [jay-gur]
 这个
this one zhèige
 这个
this is my wife zhè shì wǒ qīzi
[jur shur wor chee-dzur]
 这是我妻子

is this-...? zhèi shìbúshì-...?

【shur-boo-shur】

这是不是 ... ?

those* nèixie 【nay-hsyeh】

那些

thread (noun) xiàn 【hsyen】

线

throat sāngzi 【sahng-dzur】

嗓子

throat lozenges rùnhóu piàn

【run-hoh pyen】

润喉片

through jīngguò 【jing-gwor】

经过

does it go through-...? (train,

bus) jīngguò-...-ma? 【mah】

经过 ... 吗 ?

throw/throw away rēng

【rung】

扔

thumb dànmúzhǐ 【dah-moo-jur】

大拇指

thunderstorm léiyǔ 【lay-yew】

雷雨

Thursday xīngqīsi 【hsing-chee-sur】

星期四

Tibet Xīzàng 【hshee-dzahng】

西藏

Tibetan (adj) Xīzàngde 【hshee-dzahng】

西藏的

ticket piào 【pyow】

票

dialogue

a return to Xian wǎng Xiān

de láihuí piào 【wahng - dur lai-hway】

coming back when?

nèitiān yào huílái? 【shur nay-tyen yow】

today/next Tuesday

jīntian/xiàge xīngqīer

that will be 30 yuan sānshí

kuài qián 【chyen】

ticket office (bus, rail)

shòupiàochù 【shoh-pyow-choo】

售票处

tie (necktie) lǐngdài

领带

tight (clothes etc) xiǎo 【hsyow】

小

it's too tight tài xiǎo le 【lur】

太小了

tights liánkùwà 【lyen-koo-wah】

连裤袜

time* shíjiān 【shur-jiyen】

时间

what's the time? jǐdiǎn le?

【jee-dyen lur】

几点了 ?

this time zhèicì 【jay-tsur】

这次

last time shàngcì 【shahng-tsur】

上次

next time xiàcì 【hsyah】

下次

three times sāncì

三次

timetable (train) lièchē shíkè

biǎo [lyeh-chur shur-kur byow]

列车时刻表

tin (can) guàntou [gwahn-toh]

罐头

tin foil xīzhǐ [hshee-jur]

锡纸

tin-opener guàntou qǐzi

[gwahn-toh chee-dzur]

罐头起子

tiny yìdiǎnr diǎnr [yee-dyenr-
dyenr]

一点儿

一点儿点儿

tip (to waiter etc) xiǎo fèi [hsyow
fay]

小费

tire (US) lúntāi [lun-tai]

轮胎

tired lài [lay]

累

累

I'm tired wǒ lài le [wor lay lur]

我累了

tissues zhǐjīn [jur-jin]

纸巾

to*: to Shanghai/London dào

Shànghǎi/Lúndūn [dow]

到上海/伦敦

to China/England qù

Zhōngguó/Yīnggélán [chew]

去中国/英格兰

to the post office qù yóujú

去邮局

toast (bread) kǎo miànbāo [kow

myen-bow]

烤面包

today jīntian [jin-tyen]

今天

toe jiǎozhǐtou [jyow-jur-toh]

脚指头

together yìqǐ [yee-chee]

一起

we're together (in shop etc)

wǒmen shì yíkuàir de [wor-
mun shur yee-kwair dur]

我们是一块儿的

toilet cèsuǒ [tsur-swor]

厕所

where is the toilet? cèsuǒ zài

nǎr? [dzai]

厕所在哪儿?

I have to go to the toilet wǒ

děi qù fāngbian fāngbian [wor
day chew fahng-byen]

我得去方便方便

toilet paper wèishēngzhǐ [way-
shung-jee]

卫生纸

tomato xīhóngshì [hshee-hoong-
shur]

西红柿

卫生纸

tomato juice fānqié zhī [fahn-
chyeh jur]

番茄汁

tomato juice fānqié zhī [fahn-
chyeh jur]tomato juice fānqié zhī [fahn-
chyeh jur]tomato juice fānqié zhī [fahn-
chyeh jur]tomato juice fānqié zhī [fahn-
chyeh jur]

tomorrow míngtian [ming-tyen]

明天

tomorrow morning míngtian

zǎoshang [dzow-shahng]

明天早上

the day after tomorrow

hòutian [hoh-tyen]

后天

tongue **shétou** [shur-toh]

舌头

tonic (water) **kuànguánshuǐ**

[kwahng-choo-en-shway]

矿泉水

tonight **jīntian wǎnshang** [jin-

tyen wahn-shahng]

今天晚上

too (also) **yě** [yur]

也

(excessively) **tài**

太

too hot **tài rè** [rur]

太热

too much **tài duō** [dwor]

太多

me too **wǒ yě** [wor]

我也

tooth **yá** [yah]

牙

toothache **yáténg** [yah-tung]

牙疼

toothbrush **yáshuā** [yah-shwah]

牙刷

toothpaste **yágāo** [yah-gow]

牙膏

top: on top of-...-zài ...

shàngtou [dzai-...-shahng-toh]

在 ... 上头

at the top **zài dǐngshang** [ding-

shahng]

在顶上

torch **shǒudiàntǒng** [shoh-dyen-

toong]

手电筒

total (noun) **zǒnggòng** [dzoong-

goong]

总共

tour (noun) **lǚxíng** [lyew-hsing]

旅行

is there a tour of-...? **yǒu**

méiyǒu wǎng-...-de lǚxíng?

[yoh may-yoh wahng-...-dur]

有没有往 ... 的旅行?

tour guide **dǎoyóu** [dow-yoh]

导游

tourist **lǚyóu zhě** [lyew-yoh jur]

旅游者

tour operator **lǚxíng shè** [lyew-

hsing shur]

旅行社

towards **cháo zhe** [chow-jur]

朝着

towel **máojīn** [mow-jin]

毛巾

town **chéngzhèn** [chung-jun]

城镇

in town (zài) **chénglǐ** [(dzai)

chung-lee]

(在) 城里

out of town (zài) **chéngwài**

[chung-wai]

(在) 城外

town centre **shì zhōngxīn** [shur

joong-hsin]

市中心

town hall **shì zhèngfǔ dàlóu**

[shur-jung-foo]

市政府大楼

toy wánjù [wahn-jyew]

玩具

track (US) zhàntái [jahn-tai]

站台

tracksuit yùndòngfú [yewn-doong-foo]

运动服

traditional chuántǒng [chwahn-toong]

传统

train huǒchē [hwor-chur]

火车

by train zuò huǒchē [dzwor hwor-chur]

坐火车

dialogue

is this the train

for-Shanghai? zhèliè

huǒchē qù Shànghǎi ma?

[jur-lyeh hwor-chur chew – mah]

sure qù [chew]

no, you want that platform

there búqù, nǐ yào dào

nèige zhàntái qù [boo-chew

nee yow dow nay-gur jahn-tai]

trainers (shoes) lǚyóuxié [lyew-yoh-hsyeh]

旅游鞋

train station huǒchēzhàn

[hwor-chur-jahn]

火车站

tram yǒuguǐ diàncē [yoh-gway dyen-chur]

有轨电车

translate fānyì [fahn-ye]

翻译

could you translate that?

qǐng nín fānyì yíxià, hǎo ma?

[ching nin fahn-ye yee-hsyah how mah]

请您翻译一下好吗?

translator fānyì [fahn-ye]

翻译

trash lājī [lah-jee]

垃圾

travel lǚxíng [lyew-hsing]

旅行

we're travelling around

wǒmen zài lǚxíng [wor-mun dzai]

我们在旅行

travel agent's lǚxíngshè [lyew-hsing-shur]

旅行社

traveller's cheque lǚxíng

zhīpiào [lyew-hsing jur-pyow]

旅行支票

tray chápán [chah-pahn]

茶盘

tree shù [shoo]

树

trim: just a trim, please (to
hairstylist) qǐng zhǐ xiūxiu
biānr [ching jur hsyoh-hsyoh]

byenr]

请只修修边儿

trip: I'd like to go on a trip

to-...-wǒ xiǎng dào-...-qù

[wor hsyahng dow-...-chew]

我想到 ... 去

trouble (noun) máfan [mah-fahn]

麻烦

I'm having trouble with-...-w

ǒde-...-yùdàole diǎnr máfan

[wor-duh-... yew-dow-lur dyenr]

我的 ... 遇到了点儿麻烦

trousers kùzi [koo-dzur]

裤子

true zhēnde [jun-dur]

真的

that's not true bú duì [dway]

不对

trunk (US: of car) xínglixiāng

[hsing-lee-hsyahng]

行李箱

trunks (swimming) yóuyǒngkù

[yoh-yoong-koo]

游泳裤

try (verb) shì [shur]

试

can I try it? kěyǐ shìyìshì ma?

[kur-yee shur-yee-shur mah]

可以试一试吗?

try on: can I try it on? kěyǐ

shìyìshì ma?

可以试一试吗?

T-shirt T xùshān [tee hsoo

shahn]

T 恤衫

Tuesday xīngqīèr [hsing-chee-er]

星期二

tunnel suīdào [sway-dow]

隧道

turn: turn left wǎng zuó guǎi

[wahng dzwor gwai]

往左拐

turn right wǎng yòu guǎi

往右拐

turn off: where do I turn off?

wǒ dēi zài nǎr guǎiwān? [wor

day dzai nar gwai-wahn]

我得在哪儿拐弯?

can you turn the heating off?

qǐng ba nuǎnqì guānshang

[ching bah nwahn-chee-gwahn-

shahng]

请把暖器关上?

turn on: can you turn the

heating on? qǐng ba nuǎnqì

dǎkāi yíxià [dah-kai

yee-hsyah]

请把暖器打开一下?

turning (in road) zhuǎnwānr

[jwahn-wahn]

转弯儿

TV diànshì [dyen-shur]

电视

twice liǎngcì [lyang-tsur]

两次

twice as much duō yíbèi

[dwor yee-bay]

多一倍

twin beds liǎngge

dānrénchuáng [lyang-gur dahn-run-chwahng]

两个单人床

twin room **shuāngrén fángjiān**

[shwahng-run fahng-jyen]

双人房间

twist: I've twisted my ankle

wǒde jiǎobózi niǔle [wor-dur

jiow-bor-dzur nyoh-lur]

我的脚脖子扭了

type (noun) **zhǒng** [joong]

种

another type of-...-**lǐng**

yìzhǒng-...-[ling yee-joong]

另一种 ...

typical **diǎnxíng** [dyen-hsing]

典型

tyre **lúntāi**

轮胎

U

ugly **nánkàn** [nahn-kahn]

难看

UK **Yīngguó** [ying-gwor]

英国

umbrella **yǔsǎn** [yew-sahn]

雨伞

uncle (father's elder brother) **bófù**

伯父

(father's younger brother) **shūshu**

[shoo-shoo]

叔叔

(mother's brother) **jiùjiu** [jyoh-

jyoh]

舅舅

under-...-(in position) **zài-...-xià**

[dzai-...-hsyah]

在 ... 下

(less than) **shǎoyú-...-[show-**

yew]

... 少于

underdone (meat) **bàn shēng bù**

shú [bahn shung boo shoo]

半生不熟

underground (railway) **dìtiě**

[dee-tyeh]

地铁

underpants **kùchǎ**

[koo-chah]

裤衩

understand: I understand **wǒ**

dǒng le [wor doong lur]

我懂了

I don't understand **wǒ bù**

dǒng

我不懂

do you understand? **nǐ**

dǒngle, ma?

你懂了吗?

unemployed **shīyè** [shur-yur]

失业

unfashionable **bù shímáo** [boo

shur-mow]

不时髦

United States **Měiguó** [may-

gwor]

美国

university **dàxué**

[dah-hsyew-eh]

大学

unlock **kāi**

开

unpack **dākāi** [dah-kai]

打开

until-...-zhǐdào-...-wéizhǐ

[jur-dow-...-way-jur]

只到 ... 为止

unusual **bù chángjiàn**(de)

[chahng-jyen(-dur)]

不常见 (的)

up **shàng** [shahng]

上

up there **zài nàr** [dzai]

在那儿

he's not up yet **tā hái méi qǐlai**

[tah hai may chee-lai]

他还没起来

what's up? **zěnmē huí shìr?**

[dzun-mur hway shur]

怎么回事儿?

upmarket **gāojí** [gow-jee]

高级

upset stomach **wèi bù shūfu**

[way boo shoo-foo]

胃不舒服

upside down **dàoguolai** [dow-

gwor-lai]

倒过来

upstairs **lóushàng**

[loh-shahng]

楼上

urgent **jǐnjí**(de) [jin-jee(-dur)]

紧急 (的)

us* **wǒmen** [wor-mun]

我们

with us **gēn wǒmen yìqǐ** [gun

- yee-chee]

跟我们一起

for us **wéi wǒmen** [wei]

为我们

use (verb) **yòng** [yoong]

用

may I use-...? **wǒ kěyǐ****yòng yíxià... ma?** [wor

kur-yee yoong-yee-hsyah-...-

mah]

我可以用一下 ... 吗?

useful **yǒuyòng** [yoh-yoong]

有用

usual (normal) **píngcháng** [ping-

chahng]

平常

(habitual) **yuánlái de** [yew-ahn-lai

dur]

原来的

V

vacancy: do you have

any vacancies? (hotel)

zhèr yǒu kòng fángjiān**ma?** [jer yoh koong fahng-jyen

mah]

这儿有空房间吗?

vacation (holiday) **jiàqī** [jyah-

chee]

假期

on vacation **xiūjià** [hsyoh-jyah]

休假

vacuum cleaner **xīchénqì**

[hshee-chun-chee]

吸尘器

valid (ticket etc) **yǒuxiào** [yoh-

hsyow]

有效

how long is it valid for? **duō****cháng shíjiānnei yǒuxiào?**

[dwor chahng shur-jyen nay yoh-

hsyow]

多长时间有效?

valley **shāngǔ** [shahn-goo]

山谷

valuable (adj) **bǎoguì(de)** [bow-

gway(-dur)]

宝贵(的)

can I leave my valuables

here? **wǒ kěyǐ bǎ guìzhòng****de dōngxi fàng zài zhèr****ma?** [wor kur-yee bah gway-joong

dur doong-hshee fahng dzai jer mah]

我可以把贵重的东西

放在这儿吗?

van **huòchē** [hwor-chur]

货车

vary: it varies **jīngcháng biàn**

[jīng-chahng byen]

经常变

vase **huāpíng** [hwah-ping]

花瓶

vegetables **shūcài** [shoo-tsai]

蔬菜

vegetarian (noun) **chīsùde** [chur-

soo-dur]

吃素的

very **fēicháng** [fay-chahng]

非常

very little **hěn xiǎo** [hun hsyow]

很小

I like it very much **wǒ hěn****xǐhuan** [wor hun hshee-hwahn]

我很喜欢

via **tújīng** [toojing]

途经

Vietnam **Yuènnán** [yew-eh-nahn]

越南

view **jǐng**

景

village **cūnzi** [tsun-dzur]

村子

vinegar **cù** [tsoo]

醋

visa **qiānzhèng** [chyen-jung]

签证

visit (verb: person) **qù kàn** [chew

kahn]

去看

(place) **cānguān** [tsahn-gwahn]

参观

I'd like to visit...-**wǒ xiǎng****cānguān...-**[wor hsyahng]

我想参观...

voice **shēngyīn** [shung-yin]

声音

voltage **diànyā** [dyen-yah]

电压

vomit **ǒutù** [oh-too]

呕吐

W

waist yāo [yow]

腰

wait děng [dung]

等

wait for me děngdeng wǒ
[wor]

等等我

don't wait for me búyòng
děng wǒ [boo-yoong]

不用等我

can I wait until my wife gets
here? wǒ néng děngdào wǒ
qīzi lái ma? [nung dung-dow wor
chee-dzur lai mah]

我能等到我妻子来吗？

can you do it while I wait?
shíbúshì lìděng kékǔ? [shur-
boo-shur lee-dung kur-chew]

是不是立等可取？

could you wait here for me?
qǐng zài zhè děng hǎo
ma? [ching dzai jer dung how
mah]

请在这儿等好吗？

waiter/waitress fúwùyuán [foo-
woo-yew-ahn]

服务员

waiter!/waitress!

fúwùyuán!

服务员

wake: can you wake me up
at 5.30? qǐng zài wǔdiǎnbàn

jiàoxǐng wǒ, hǎo ma? [ching
dzai - jyow-hsing wor]

请在五点半叫醒我好吗？

Wales Wēiěrsì [way-er-shur]
威尔士

walk: is it a long walk? yào
zǒu hén yuǎn ma? [yow dzoh
hun yew-ahn mah]

要走很远吗？

it's only a short walk zhǐ shì
liūdaliūda [jur shur

lyoh-dah-]

只是溜达溜达

I'll walk wǒ zǒuzhe qù [wor
dzoh-jur chew]

我走着去

I'm going for a walk wǒ
chūqu sǎnsan bù [choo-chew
sahn-sahn]

我出去散散步

wall qiáng [chyang]

墙

the Great Wall of China
Chángchéng [chahng-chung]

长城

wallet qiánbāo [chyen-bow]

钱包

want: I want a-...-wǒ yào

yíge-...-[wor yow yee-gur]

我要一个

I don't want any-...-wǒ bú
yào-...

我不要

I want to go home wǒ yào

huíjiā [hway-jyah]

我要回家

I don't want to wǒ bú yào

我不要

he wants to-...-tā

xiǎng-...-[tah hsyahng]

他想 ...

what do you want? nǐ yào

shénme? [shun-mur]

你要什么？

ward (in hospital) bìngfáng [bing-fahng]

病房

warm nuǎnhuo [nwahn-hwor]

暖和

was*: he/she was tā yǐqián shì

[tah yee-chyen shur]

他／她以前是

it was shì

是

wash (verb) xǐ [hshee]

洗

can you wash these? qǐng

xǐxi zhèixie, hǎo ma? [ching

hshee-hshee jay-hsyeh how mah]

请洗洗这些好吗？

washhand basin liǎnpén [lyen-pun]

脸盆

washing (dirty clothes) dài xǐ de yīfu [yow hshee dur yee-foo]

待洗的衣服

(clean clothes) yíxǐ de yīfu [yee-hshee-how]

已洗的衣服

washing machine xǐyījī [hshee-yee-jee]

洗衣机

washing powder xǐyīfěn [-fun]

洗衣粉

wasp huángfēng [hwahng-fung]

黄蜂

watch (wristwatch) shóubiǎo

[shoh-byow]

手表

water shuǐ [shway]

水

may I have some water? qǐng

lái diǎnr shuǐ, hǎo ma? [ching

lai dyenr shway how mah]

请来点儿水好吗？

water melon xīguā [hshee-gwah]

西瓜

waterproof (adj) fǎngshuǐ [fahng-shway]

防水

way: it's this way shì zhèitiáo

lù [shur jay-tyow]

是这条路

it's that way shì nàitiáo lù

[nay-tyow]

是那条路

is it a long way to-...?

dào-...-yuǎn ma? [dow-...-chew

yew-ahn mah]

到 ... 远吗？

no way! bù kěnéng! [kur-nung]

不可能

dialogue

could you tell me the way
to-...? **qǐng nín gàosu wǒ,
dào-...-zěnmē zǒu, hǎo
ma?** [ching nin gow-soo wor
dow-...-dzun-mur dzoh how
mah]

go straight on until you
reach the traffic lights
yìzhí zǒu hónglùdēng [yee-
jur dzoh hong-loo-dung]

turn left **wǎng zuǒ guǎi**
[wahng dzwor gwai]

take the first on the right
yào yòubiānr dì yízhǎn
[yow yoh-byenr dee yee-jwahn]
see where

we* **wǒmen** [wor-mun]

我们

weak (person) **ruò** [rwor]

弱

(drink) **dàn** [dahn]

淡

weather **tiānqì** [tyen-chee]

天气

wedding **hūnlǐ** [hun-lee]

婚礼

wedding ring **jiéhūn jièzhī**
[jyeh-hun jyeh-jur]

结婚戒指

Wednesday **xīngqīsān** [hsing-
chee-sahn]

星期三

week **xīngqī** [hsing-chee]

星期

a week (from) today **xiàgē**

xīngqī de jīntian [hsyah-gur
- dur jin-tyen]

下个星期的今天

a week (from) tomorrow **xiàgē**

xīngqī de míngtiān [ming-tyen]

下个星期的明天

weekend **zhōumò** [joh-mor]

周末

at the weekend **zhōumò**

周末

weight **zhòngliàng** [joong-lyang]

重量

welcome: welcome

to-...-**huānyíng**

dào-...- [hwahn-ying dow]

欢迎到 ...

you're welcome (don't mention
it) **búyòng xiè** [boo-yoong hsyeh]
不用谢

well: I don't feel well **wǒ bù**

shūfu [wor boo shoo-foo]

我不舒服

she's not well **tā bù shūfu**
[tah]

她不舒服

you speak English very well

nǐ Yīngyǔ jiǎngde hěn hǎo
[ying-yew jyang-dur hun how]

你英语讲得很好

well done! **tài hǎole!** [how-lur]
太好了

I would like this one as well

zhèige wǒ yě yào [jay-gur wor
yeh yow]
这个我也要
well well! āiyā! [ai-yah]
哎呀

dialogue

how are you? nín hǎo ma?
[how mah]
very well, thanks, and you?
hén hǎo xièxie, nǐ ne? [hun
how hsyeh-hsyeh nee-neh]

well-done (meat) lànshú [lahn-
shoo]
烂熟
Welsh Weī'ershì [way-er-shur]
威尔士
I'm Welsh wǒ shì
Weī'ershìrén [wor shur -run]
我是威尔士人
were*: we were wǒmen yǐqián
shì [wor-mun yee-chyen shur]
我们以前是
you were nǐmen shì [nee-mun]
你们是
west xī [hshee]
西
in the west xībiānr [hshee-
byenr]
西边儿
West (European etc) Xīfāng
[hshee-fahng]
西方

in the West Xīfāng
西方
western (adj) xī [hshee]
西
Western (adj: European etc)
xīfāng de [hshee-fahng dur]
西方的
Western-style xīshì
[hshee-shur]
西式
Western-style food xīcān
[hshee-tsahn]
西餐
West Indian (adj) Xī Yìndù
qúndǎo rén [hshee yin-doo chun-
dow run]
西印度群岛人
wet shī [shur]
湿
what? shénme? [shun-mur]
什么?
what's that? nà shì shénme?
[nah shur]
那是什么?
what should I do? wǒ yīnggāi
zuò shénme? [wor ying-gai
dzwor]
我应该作什么?
what a view! kàn zhè jǐng!
[kahn jur]
看这景儿
what bus do I take? wǒ gāi
zuò nàilù chē? [wor gai dzwor
nay-loo chur]
我该坐哪路车?

wheel **lúnzi** [lun-dzur]

轮子

wheelchair **lúnyǐ** [lun-yee]

轮椅

when? **shénme shíhou?** [shun-mur shur-hoh]

什么时候?

when we get back **wōmen**

huílai de shíhou [wor-mun

hway-lai dur]

我们回来的时候

when's the train/ferry?

huǒchē/dùchuán jǐdiǎn kāi?

[hwor-chur/doo-chwahn jee-dyen]

火车/渡船几点开?

where? **nǎr?**

哪儿?

I don't know where it is **wǒ**

bù zhīdao zài nàr [wor boo jur-dow dzai nar]

我不知道在那儿

dialogue

where is the Dragon temple? **lóng miào zài nǎr?**
[dzai]

it's over there **jiù zài nàr**
[jyoh]

could you show me where it is on the map? **qǐng zài dìtúshang zhǐshì gěi wǒ ba**
[ching - dee-too-shahng jur-shur gay wor bah]

it's just here **jiù zài zhèr**

[jyoh - jer]

see way

which: which bus? **něilù chē?**

[nay-loo chur]

哪路车?

dialogue

which one? **nǎ yíge?** [nah yee-gur]

that one **nèige** [nay-gur]

this one? **zhèige?** [jay-gur]

no, that one **búshì, nèige**

[boo-shur]

while: while I'm here **wǒ zài**

zhèr de shíhou [wor dzai jer dur shur-hoh]

我在这儿的时候

whisky **wēishìjǐ** [way-shur-jee]

威士忌

white **bái**

白

white wine **bái pútáojiǔ** [poo-tow-jyoh]

白葡萄酒

who? **shéi?** [shay]

谁

who is it? **shéi?** [shway]

谁

the man who-...-...-de **nèige**

rén [dur nay-gur run]

...的那个人

whole: the whole week

zhěngzheng yíge xīngqī [jung-jung yee-gur hsing-chee]

整整一个星期

the whole lot **quánbù** [choo-en-boo]

全部

whose: whose is this? **zhèi**

shì shéide? [jay shur shay-dur]

这是谁的?

why? **wèishénme?** [way-shun-mur]

为什么?

why not? **wèishénme bù?**

为什么不?

wide **kuān de** [kwahn dur]

宽的

wife **qīzi** [chee-dzur]

妻子

will*: will you do it for me?

qǐng gěi wǒ zuò yíxià [ching gay wor dzwor yee-hsyah]

请给我作一下

wind (noun) **fēng** [fung]

风

window **chuānghu** [chwahng-hoo]

窗户

near the window **kào**

chuānghu [kow]

靠窗户

in the window (of shop) **zài**

chúchuānglǐ [dzai choo-chwahng-lee]

在橱窗里

window seat **kào chuāng de zuòwei** [kow chwahng dur dzwor-way]

靠窗的座位

windy: it's windy **yǒufēng** [yoh-fung]

有风

wine **pútāojiǔ** [poo-tow-jyoh]

葡萄酒

can we have some more

wine? **qǐng zài lái diǎnr**

pútāojiǔ, hǎo ma?

[ching dzai lai dyen -

how mah]

请再来点儿葡萄酒好吗?

wine list **jiǔdān** [jyoh-dahn]

酒单

winter **dōngtiān** [doong-tyen]

冬天

in the winter **dōngtiān**

冬天

with* **hé-...-yìqǐ** [hur-...-yee-chee]

和 ... 一起

I'm staying with-...-wǒ

gēn-...-zhù zài yìqǐ [wor gun-...-joo dzai yee-chee]

我跟 ... 住在一起

without **méiyǒu** [may-yoh]

没有

witness **zhèngren** [jung-run]

证人

wok **guō** [gwor]

锅

woman **fùnǚ** [foo-nyew]

妇女

wonderful **hǎojíle** [how-jee-lur]

好极了

won't: it won't start **bù dǎhuǒ**

[dah-hwor]

不打火

wood (material) **mùtóu** [moo-toh]

木头

(forest) **shùlín** [shoo-lin]

树林

wool **yángmáo** [yang-mow]

羊毛

word **cí** [tsur]

词

work (noun) **gōngzuò** [goong-dzwor]

工作

it's not working **huàile** [lur]

坏了

world **shìjiè** [shur-jyeh]

世界

worry: I'm worried **wǒ bù ān**

[wor bwahn]

我不安

worse: it's worse **huàile** [hway-lur]

坏了

worst **zuì huài** [dzwai hwai]

最坏

would: would you give this

to...? **qǐng nín bǎ zhèige**

gěi-..., hǎo ma? [ching nin bah jay gay-...-how mah]

请您把这个给 ... 好吗?

wrap: could you wrap it up?

qǐng nín bāng wǒ bāo

yíxia, hǎo ma? [ching nin

bahng wor bow yee-hsyah how mah]

请您帮我包一下好吗?

wrapping paper **bāozhuāngzhǐ**

[bow-jwahng-jur]

包装纸

wrist **shǒuwǎnr** [shoh-wahn]

手腕儿

write **xiě** [hsyeh]

写

writing paper **xìnzhi** [hsin-jur]

信纸

wrong: this is the wrong train

wǒmen shàngcuò huǒchēle

[wor-mun chung-tswor-lur hwor-chur-lur]

我们上错火车了

the bill's wrong **zhàngdānr**

cuòle [jahng-dahn tswor-lur]

帐单儿错了

sorry, wrong number

duìbuqǐ, dācuòle [dway-boo-chee dah-]

对不起打错了

sorry, wrong room **duìbuqǐ,**

zhàocuò fángjiān le

[jow-fahng-jyen]

对不起找错房间了

there's something wrong

with-...-...-**yǒu máobing** [yoh mow-bing]

... 有毛病

what's wrong? zěnmele?

[dzun-mur-lur]

怎么了?

Y

yacht fānchuán [fahn-chwahn]

帆船

Yangtze Gorge Chángjiāng

sānxiá [chahng-jyang sahn-syah]

长江三峡

Yangtze River Chángjiāng

长江

year nián [nyen]

年

yellow huángsè [hwahng-sur]

黄色

Yellow River Huáng Hé

[hwahng hur]

黄河

Yellow Sea Huánghǎi

黄海

yes* shìde [shur-dur]

是的

yesterday zuótiān [dzwor-tyen]

昨天

yesterday morning zuótiān

zǎoshang [dzow-shahng]

昨天早上

the day before yesterday

qiántiān [chyen-tyen]

前天

yet hái

还

dialogue

is it here yet? hái láile

méiyóu? [lai-lur may-yoh]

no, not yet hái méilái

[may-lai]

you'll have to wait a little

longer yet nǐ hái yào děng

yídiǎnr [yow dung yee-dyenr]

yoghurt suānnǎi [swahn-nai]

酸奶

you* (sing) nǐ

你

(sing, pol) nín

您

(pl) nǐmen [nee-mun]

你们

this is for you zhèi shì gěi nǐ

de [jay shur gay nee dur]

这是给你的

with you gēn nǐ yìqǐ [gun nee

yee-chee]

跟你一起

young niánqīng [nyen-ching]

年轻

your/yours* (sing) nǐde

[nee-dur]

你的

(sing, pol) nínde [nin-dur]

您的

Z

zero líng

零

zip lāliàn [lah-lyen]

拉链

could you put a new zip on?

qǐng nín bāng wǒ huàngē xīn

lāliàn, hǎo ma? [ching nin bahng

wor hwahn-gur hsin – how mah]

请您帮我换个新拉链

好吗？

zoo dòngwùyuán [doong-woo-

yew-ahn]

动物园

Chinese



English

Colloquialisms

You might well hear the following expressions, but on no account should you use any of the stronger ones – they will cause great offence if used by a foreigner.

bèndàn! [bun-dahn] idiot!

chūnhuò! [chun-hwor] idiot!

dàbizi! [dah-bee-dzur] big nose!

dà tuánjié [dah twahn-jyeh] ten-yuán note

fèihuà! [fay-hwah] rubbish!

gàile mào! [gai-lur mow-lur] absolutely the best

gūn! [goon] go away!, get lost!

gūnchūqù! [goon-choo-chyew] get out!

húndàn! [hoon-dahn] bastard!

juéle [jweh-lur] wonderful, unique

lǎowài! [low-wai] foreigner!

liǎobude [lyow-boo-dur] terrific, extraordinary

méizhile [may-jur-lur] excellent

nǎli, nǎli [nah-lee] oh, it was nothing, you're welcome

suànr! [swahn-lur] forget it

suibian [sway-byen] as you wish

tāmāde! [tah-mah-dur] hell!, damn!

tài bàng! [bahng-lur] that's great

tài zāogāole [dzow-gow-lur] that's terrible

tài zāotòule [dzow-toh-lur] that's awful

xīpíshì [hshee-pee-shur] hippy

yángguǐzi! [yang-gway-dzur] foreign devil!

yāpíshì [yah-pee-shur] yuppie

yìlù píng'ān [yee-loo ping-ahn] safe journey, bon voyage

yuánmù qiúyú [yew-ahn-moo choh-yoo] a waste of time (literally:

climbing a tree to catch fish)

zāole! [dzow-lur] damn!, shit!

zhù zǔi! [joo dzway] shut up!

zǒu kāi! [dzoh] go away!

A

ǎi **short**

Ài'ěr'lán [ai-ur-lahn] **Ireland; Irish**

àizìbìng [ai-dzur-bing] **AIDS**

àn [ahn] **dark; shore**

ānjìng [ahn-jing] **quiet**

ānquán [ahn-choo-en] **safe**

ānzuo [ahn-dzwor] **saddle**

Àodàliyà [or-dah-lee-yah]

Australia; Australian (adj)

B

ba [bah] **particle at the end of a sentence to indicate a suggestion, piece of advice etc**

bā **eight**

bǎ **measure word* used for chairs, knives, teapots, tools or implements with handles, stems and bunches of flowers**

bàba [bah-bah] **father**

bābāi **eight hundred**

bái **white**

bǎidù **ferry**

báisè [bai-sur] **white**

bái tiān [tyen] **day, daytime**

bāiwàn [bai-wahn] **one million**

bàn [bahn] **half**

bàndá [bahn-dah] **half a dozen**

bàngjīle [bahng-jee-lur] **terrific**

bàngōngshì [bahn-goong-shur] **office**

bāngzhù [bahng-joo] **help**

bànr [bahnr] **partner, boyfriend; girlfriend**

bànyè [bahn-yur] **midnight; at midnight**

báo [bow] **thin**

bàofēngyǔ [bow-fung-yew] **storm**

bàozhǐ [bow-jur] **newspaper**

bāoguǒ [bow-gwor] **package, parcel**

bāokuò [bow-kwor] **include**

bǎole [bow-lur] **full**

bǎozhèng [bow-jung] **promise; guarantee**

báozhǐ [bow-jur] **tissue, Kleenex®**

bāshí [bah-shur] **eighty**

bāyuè [bah-yew-eh] **August**

bēi [bay] **cup, glass**

běi **north**

Běi Ài'ěr'lán [ai-er-lahn] **Northern Ireland**

bēizi [bay-dzur] **cup**

bèn [bun] **stupid**

běn **measure word* used for books, magazines etc**

bēngdài [bung-dai] **bandage**

bǐ [bee] **than**

bǐ... gèng [gung] **even more than...**

bǐ nài duō diǎnr [nay dwor dyenr] **more than that**

biānjiè [byen-jyeh] **border**

biānjìng [byen-jing] **border**

biānr [byenr] **side**

biǎo [byow] **form**

biǎodi [byow-dee] **cousin (male, younger than speaker)**

biǎogē [byow-gur] **cousin (male, older than speaker)**

biáojiě [byow-jyeh] **cousin**

(female, older than speaker)
biǎomèi [byow-may] **cousin**
 (female, younger than speaker)
biéde dìfang [byeh-dur dee-fahng] **somewhere else**
biéde dōngxi [byeh-dur doong-hshee] **something else**
bīng **ice**
bīngdòngde [-doong-dur] **frozen**
bīngfáng [-fahng] **ward**
bīnguǎn [-wahn] **hotel**
bīngxiāng [-hsyang] **fridge**
bǐsài **game; match; race**
bìxū [bee-hsyew] **must**
biyào(de) [bee-yow(-dur)] **necessary**
bíyǒu [bee-yoh] **penfriend**
bízi [bee-dzur] **nose**
bōhào [bor-how] **dial**
bōli [bor-lee] **glass (material)**
bōli bēi [bay] **glass (for drinking)**
bówùguǎn [bor-woo-gwahn] **museum**
bózi [boh-dzur] **neck**
bù [boo] **no; not; material, fabric**
bù duō [dwor] **not much**
bù chángjiàn(de) [chahng-jyen(-dur)] **unusual**
bú kèqi [kur-chee] **you're welcome, don't mention it**
bùfen [boo-fun] **part**
bùhǎo [boo-how] **bad**
bù jiǔ [jyoh] **soon**
bù kěnéng [kur-nung] **impossible**
bùliào [boo-lyow] **cloth, fabric**
bù lǐmào [lee-mow] **rude**

Bì

búshì [boo-shur] **no, it is not the case**
búshì... jiùshì... [jyoh-shur] **either... or...**
bùtóng [boo-toong] **different; difference**
bùxíng [boo-sing] **on foot**
búyào! [boo-yow] **don't!**
búyàole [-lur] **that's all; nothing else**
bùyòng xiè [hsyeh] **you're welcome, don't mention it**

C

cài [tsai] **dish; meal**
cái **only**
cānchē [tsahn-chur] **buffet car**
cánfèi [tsahn-fay] **disabled**
cáng [tsahng] **hide**
cāngbái [-bai] **pale**
cānguān [-wahn] **visit**
cāngying **fly (noun)**
cānjīn [tsahn-jin] **napkin**
cāntīng **restaurant; dining room**
cǎo [tsow] **grass**
cǎoyào [tsow-yow] **herbs (medicinal)**
céng [tsung] **floor (in hotel etc)**
cèsuǒ [tsur-swor] **toilet, rest room**
chá [chah] **tea (drink)**
chà **to (the hour)**
chàbuduō [chah-boo-dwor] **almost, nearly**
cháchí [chah-chur] **teaspoon**
cháháotái [chah-how-tai] **directory enquiries**

chán [chahn] greedy
 cháng [chahng] long
 chànggē [-gur] sing
 chàngpiàn [-pyen] record
 (music)
 chángtú chēzhàn [-too chur-jahn] long-distance bus station
 chángtú diànhuà [dye-hwah] long-distance call
 chángtú qìchē [chee-chur] long-distance bus
 chángtú qūhào [chew-how] dialling code
 chāojí shìchǎng [chow-jee shur-chahng] supermarket
 chǎole [chow-lur] noisy
 chāopiào [chow-pyow] banknote, (US) bill
 cháoshī [chow-shur] damp; humid
 cháozhe [chow-jur] towards
 chápán [chah-pahn] tray
 chāzi [chah-dzur] fork
 chē [chur] city bus
 chēfèi [chur-fay] fare
 chēlún [chur-lun] wheel
 chéngbǎo [chung-bow] castle
 chéngjiā [-jyah] married
 chéngkè [-kur] passenger
 chéngli [-lee] in town, in the city
 chéngshì [-shur] city, town
 chéngshí honest
 chéngzhèn [-jun] town
 chènyī [chun-yee] shirt
 chētāi [chur-tai] tyre
 chēzhàn [chur-jahn] bus station; bus stop
 chī [chur] eat

chí late
 chǐcùn [chur-tsun] size
 chīde [chur-dur] food
 chīsùde [chur-soo-dur] vegetarian
 chóngfù [choong-foo] repeat
 chuán [chwahn] ship, boat
 chuáncāng [-tsahng] cabin
 chuáng [chwahng] bed
 chuángdān [-dahn] sheet
 chuángdiàn [-dye] mattress
 chuānghu [hoo] window
 chuānkǒng [chwahn-koong] puncture
 chuánrǎn [-rahn] infectious
 chuántǒng [-toong] traditional
 chuánzhēn [-jun] fax
 chúfáng [choo-fahng] kitchen
 chūkǒu [choo-koh] exit
 chule-... yǐwài [choo-lur-... yee-wai] except-..., apart from-...
 chǔn silly
 chūnjié [chun-jyeh] Chinese New Year
 chūntian [chun-tyen] spring; in the spring
 chúxī [choo-hshee] New Year's Eve
 chǔxù [choo-hsyew] deposit
 chūzū [choo-dzoo] hire, rent
 chūzūchē diǎnr [-chur dyenr] taxi rank
 chūzū qìchē [chee-chur] taxi
 cí [tsur] word
 cídài [tsur-dai] tape, cassette
 cóng [tsoong] from
 cōngcōng hurriedly
 cónglái bù never (referring to the past or present)

cōngmíng **clever, intelligent**
cūnzhuāng [tsun-jwahng] **village**
cuò(wù) [tswor(-woo)] **mistake, error; fault**

D

dà [dah] **big, large**
dǎ **hit**
dàbó [dah-bor] **brother-in-law**
(husband's elder brother)
dà bùfen shíjiān [dah boo-fun
shur-jiyen] **most of the time**
dācuòlè [dah-tswor-lur] **wrong**
number
dǎ diànhuà [dyen-hwah] **phone, call**
dàgài **probably**
dàhuì [dah-hway] **conference**
dàhuǒjī [dah-hwor-jee] **cigarette**
lighter
dài **take** (something somewhere)
dàilái **bring**
dàilǐng yóujiàn [yoh-jiyen] **poste**
restante
dàiti **instead**
dàjīle [dah-jee-lur] **enormous**
dàlù **main road**
dāmǐ **uncooked rice**
dàn [dahn] **weak; pale**
dānchéngpiào [dahn-chung-
pyow] **single ticket, one-way**
ticket
dāndú **alone**
dāngrán [dahn-grahn] **of course,**
certainly
dànián sānshí [dah-nyen sahn-
shur] **Chinese New Year's Eve**
dānrén jiān [dahn-run jyen]

single room
dānshēn [dahn-shun] **single,**
unmarried
dànshi [dahn-shur] **but**
dānyuán [dahn-yew-ahn] **flat,**
apartment
dǎo [dow] **island**
dāo **knife**
dào **to; arrive**
dào-... wéizhǐ [way-jur] **until-...**
dàodá [dow-dah] **arrive**
dàodá shíjiān [shur-jiyen] **arrival**
dàotián [dow-tyen] **paddy field,**
rice field
dǎoyóu [dow-yoh] **tour guide**
dāozi [dow-dzur] **knife**
dàrén [dah-run] **adult**
dàshēng de [dah-shung dur]
loud
dàshíguǎn [dah-shur-gwahn]
embassy
dàxióngmāo [hsyoong-mow]
panda
dàxué [dah-hsyew-eh] **university**
dàyī [dah-yee] **coat, overcoat**
dàyuē [dah-yew-eh] **roughly,**
approximately
dǎzhàng [dah-jahng] **fight**
de [dur] **of** (particle inserted
between adjective and noun to
denote possession)
dé **get, obtain**
de duō-... de duō [dwor] **much**
more-...
Déguó [dur-gwor] **Germany;**
German (adj)
dēng [dung] **light; lamp**
děng **wait**
děngjì [dung-jee] **check-in**

dēngjīkǒu [-koh] gate (at airport)
 dēngjī pái boarding pass
 dēngpào [dung-pow] lightbulb
 dì [dee] floor

dì èr tiān [tyen] the day after
 dī low

diàn [dyen] electric; electricity
 -diǎn hour; o'clock

diànchí [dyen-chur] battery
 diànchuífēng [dyen-chway-fung]
 hairdryer

diàndòng tìxú dāo [dyen-doong
 tee-hsyew dow] shaver

diàngōng [dyen-goong]
 electrician

diànhuà [dyen-hwah] phone

diànhuà hàomǎ bù [how-mah]
 phone book

diànhuàtíng phone box

diànnǎo [dyen-now] computer

diǎnr [dyenr] a little bit

... diǎnr more-...

diànshì [dyen-shur] television

diàntī lift, elevator

diàntidāo [dyen-tee-dow] electric
 shaver

diànxiàn [dyen-hsyen] wire; lead

diǎnxíng [dyen-hsing] typical

diànyǎ [dyen-yah] voltage

diànyǐng [dyen-ying] film,
 movie

diànyǐng yuàn [yew-ahn]
 cinema, movie theater

diànyuán chāzuò [dyen-yew-ahn
 chah-dzwor] power point

diànzi [dyen-dzur] cushion

diàochuáng [dyow-chwahng] cot

dìbā [dee-bah] eighth

dìdì younger brother

dì'èr(ge) [-gur] second
 diézi [dyeh-dzur] dish, bowl;
 saucer

dìfāng [dee-fahng] place

dìjiǔ [dee-jyoh] ninth

dìliǎng [dee-lyang] second

dìliù [dee-lyoh] sixth

dīnghūnlè [-hun-lur] engaged (to
 be married)

dǐngshang: zài dǐngshang [dzai
 ding-shahng] at the top

dīngzuò [-dzwor] reserve

dìqī [dee-chee] seventh

dìqū [dee-chew] region

dǐr [deer] bottom

dīsān [dee-sahn] third

dishang [dee-shahng] on the
 ground

díshí [dee-shur] tenth

dìsì [dee-sur] fourth

dísíkē [-kur] disco

dītān [dee-tahn] carpet

dìtiē [dee-tyeh] underground,
 (US) subway

dìtiē zhàn [jahn] underground
 station, subway station

dìtú [dee-too] map

diū [dyoh] lose

diwǔ [dee-woo] fifth

dìyī first

dìzhǐ [dee-jur] address

dǒng: nǐ dǒngle? [doong-lur] do
 you understand?

wǒ bù dǒng [wor] I don't
 understand

dōng [doong] east

dòng hole; puncture

dōngběi [-bay] northeast

dōngbiān [-byen] in the

east
 dōngnán [-nahn] southeast
 dǒngshì [-shur] director
 dōngtiān [-tyen] winter; in the winter
 dòngwù [-woo] animal
 dòngwùyuán [-yew-ahn] zoo
 dōngxī [-hshee] thing (object)
 dōu [doh] both, all
 dǒu steep
 dú [doo] read
 duǎn [dwahn] short
 duǎnkù shorts
 duànle [-lur] broken
 duǎnwà [-wah] sock
 duì [dway] right, correct; towards; with regard to; queue; side
 duìbuqǐ [dway-boo-chee] sorry, excuse me
 duìfāng fùkuǎn [-fahng foo-kwahn] collect call
 duìhuàn [dway-hwahn] change (verb: money)
 duìhuànlǜ [-lyew] exchange rate
 duìjǐle! [-jee-lur] exactly!
 duìle yes, that's it, that's right
 duō [dwor] much; more than
 duōde duō [-dur] a lot more
 duōle:-... duōle [-lur] far more-...
 duōshao? [dwor-show] how much?, how many? (if answer is likely to be more than ten)
 duōxiè [-hsyeh] thank you very much
 duō yībèi [yee-bay] twice as

much
 duō yìdiǎnr [yee-dyenr] a bit more
 duōyòng chātóu [-yoong chah-toh] adapter
 dúpǐn [doo-pin] drugs, narcotics
 dǔzhùle [doo-joo-lur] blocked

E

è [ur] hungry
 Éguó [ur-gwor] Russia; Russian (adj)
 èr two
 èrbǎi two hundred
 èr děng [dung] second class
 ěrduo [er-dwor] ear
 ěrhuan [er-hwahn] earring
 ěr lóng [loong] deaf
 èrlóu [er-loh] first floor, (US) second floor
 èrshí [er-shur] twenty
 értóng [er-toong] children
 èrwàn [er-wahn] twenty thousand
 érxi [er-hshee] daughter-in-law
 èryuè [er-yew-eh] February
 érzi [er-dzur] son
 ǎixīn [ur-hsin] disgusting; nausea

F

Fǎguó [fah-gwor] France; French (adj)
 fán [fahn] bored
 fàn meal
 fàndiàn [fahn-dyen] large restaurant; luxury hotel

fǎng [fahng] imitation
 fàng put
 fāngbiàn [-byen] convenient
 fángdǐng roof; ceiling
 fángfújī [-foo-jee] antiseptic
 fángjiān [-jyen] room
 fànguǎnr [fahn-gwahnr] small restaurant
 fāngxiàng [-hsyang] direction
 fángzi [-dzur] building; house
 fángzū [-dzoo] rent (noun)
 fànwǎn [fahn-wahn] rice bowl
 fānyì translate; translation; translator
 fāshēng [fah-shung] happen
 fēi [fay] fly (verb)
 fēicháng [fay-chahng] very, extremely
 fēijī [fay-jee] plane
 zuò fēijī [dzwor] by air
 fēijīchǎng [-chahng] airport
 fèixū [fay-hsyew] ruins
 féizào [fay-dzow] soap
 fēi zhèngshì [jung-shur] informal
 fēn [fun] minute
 fēng [fung] mad, insane; wind; measure word* used for letters
 fēngjǐng [fung-jing] scenery; sights
 fēngshàn [fung-shahn] fan (electrical)
 fēngsú [fung-soo] custom
 fěnhóng [fun-hoong] pink
 fēnjī [fun-jee] extension
 fēnkāi separate
 fēnzhōng [fun-joong] minute
 Fó [for] Buddha

Fójiào [for-jyow] Buddhism; Buddhist
 fù(qián) [foo(-chyen)] pay
 fūfù couple (two people)
 fùjiāfèi [foo-jyah-fay] supplement, extra charge
 fùjìn [foo-jin] nearby; near
 fùmǔ parents
 fùnǚ [foo-nyew] woman
 fùqin [foo-chin] father
 fūren [foo-run] Mrs
 fúshǒu [foo-shoh] handle
 fúwùtái reception
 fúwùyuán [-yew-ahn] receptionist
 fùzá [foo-zah] complicated

G

gài [gai-r] lid
 gálí [gah-lee] curry
 gān [gahn] dry; liver
 gǎn catch up
 gānbēi! [gahn-bay] cheers!
 gāngbǐ [gahng-bee] pen
 gāngkǒu [-koh] port, harbour
 gānjìng [gahn-jing] clean
 gǎnjué [gahn-jyew-eh] feel
 gǎnmào [gahn-mow] cold (illness)
 gǎnrǎn [gahn-rahnr] infection
 gāo [gow] high; tall
 gāodiāndiàn [-dyen] cake shop
 gāomíng [gow-ming] brilliant
 gāoxìng [gow-hsing] pleased, glad
 hēn gāoxìng jiàndào nǐ [hun - jyen dow] pleased to meet

you
 ge [gur] general all-purpose
 measure word★
 gē song
 gēbo [gur-bor] arm
 gēbozhǒu [-joh] elbow
 gēchàngjiā [gur-chahng-jyah]
 singer
 gēge [gur-gur] elder brother
 gěi [gay] give; for
 gējù [gur-jyew] opera
 gēn [gun] with
 gèng:-... gèng [gung] even
 more-...
 gèng hǎo [how] better; even
 better
 Gònghchándǎng [goong-chahn-
 dahng] Communist Party
 Gònghchándǎngyuán [-yew-ahn]
 Communist Party member
 gōngchǎng [-chahng] factory
 gòngchánzhǔyì [-chahn-joo-yee]
 communism
 gōngchǐ [-chur] metre
 gōngdiàn [-dyen] palace
 gōnggòng cèsuǒ [tsur-swor]
 public convenience
 gōnggong pópó [por-por] wife's
 parents-in-law
 gōnggòng qìchē [chee-chur]
 city bus
 gōnggòng qìchē zhàn [jahn]
 bus stop
 gōnggòng qìchē zǒngzhàn
 [dzoong-jahn] bus station
 gōngjià [-jyah] public holiday
 gōngjīn [-jin] kilogram
 gōnglǐ kilometre
 gōnglù motorway, (US)

highway, (US) freeway
 gōngsī [-sur] company,
 business, firm
 gōngxǐ! gōngxǐ! [-hshee]
 congratulations!
 gōngyuán [-yew-ahn] park
 gōngzuò [-dzwor] job;
 work
 gǒu [goh] dog
 gòu(le) [-lur] enough
 guài [gwai] peculiar
 guān [gwahn] close, shut
 guàn jug
 guángchǎng [gwahng-chahng]
 square
 Guǎngdōng [-doong]
 Cantonese (adj)
 Guǎngdōnghuà [-hwah]
 Cantonese (language)
 Guǎngdōng rén [run]
 Cantonese (person)
 guānkǒu [gwahn-koh] pass (in
 mountains)
 guānle [-lur] closed
 guānménle [-mun-lur] closed
 guānshang le [shahng] off,
 switched off
 guàntou [-toh] can, tin
 guānyú [-yew] about,
 concerning
 gúdǒng [goo-doong] antique
 gūgu aunt (father's sister)
 guì(le) [gway(-lur)] expensive
 guizi [gway-dzur] cupboard
 -guo [gwor] verb suffix
 indicating a past
 experience
 guóhuà [-hwah] Chinese
 painting

guójí [-jee] nationality
 guójì [-jee] international
 guójiā [-jyah] country, nation;
 national, state
 guòle [-lur] beyond
 guòmǐn allergic
 guòqu [-chew] in the past
 guòshí(de) [-shur(-dur)] old-
 fashioned
 guówài abroad
 guòyè [-yur] overnight
 gútou [goo-toh] bone
 gùyì deliberately
 gǔzhé [gyew-jur] fracture

H

hǎi sea
 hái still
 hái hǎo ma? [how mah] are
 you OK?
 hǎibiānr [hai-byenr] sea; seaside
 hǎibīn coast
 hǎiguān [hai-gwahn] Customs
 háishi [hai-shur] or
 hǎitān [hai-tahn] beach
 hǎiwān [hai-wahn] bay
 háiizi [hai-dzur] child
 hǎn [hahn] shout
 hángbān [hahng-bahn] flight
 hángbān hào [how] flight
 number
 hángkōng [-koong] by airmail
 hángkōng xìnfēng [hsin-fung]
 airmail envelope
 Hànyǔ [hahn-yew] Chinese
 (spoken language)
 hǎo [how] good; nice; all right,
 OK

hǎo, xièxie [hsyeh-hsyeh] yes,
 please
 hǎochī [how-chur] delicious
 háohuá [how-hwah] luxurious;
 posh
 hǎojīle [how-jee-lur] great,
 wonderful, excellent
 hǎokàn [how-kahn] attractive
 hàomǎ [how-mah] number
 hǎo yìdiǎnr [yee-dyenr] better
 hé [hur] and; river
 hé-... yìqǐ [yee-chee] together
 with-...
 ... hé-... dōu bù-... [doh boo]
 neither-... nor-...
 hē drink (verb)
 hēi [hay] black
 hēi àn [ahn] dark
 hélí [hur-lee] reasonable
 hěn [hun] very
 hěnduō [hun-dwor] a lot, lots;
 many
 hēnkuài di [kwai] quickly
 hézi [hur-dzur] box
 hēzuìle [hur-dzway-lur] drunk
 hóngsède [hoong-sur-dur] red
 hóngshuǐ [-shway] flood
 hòu [hoh] thick
 hòulái later; later on
 hóulóng [hoh-loong] throat
 hòumian [hoh-myen] behind
 zài hòumian [dzai] at the back
 zài-... hòumian behind-...
 hòutiān [hoh-tyen] the day after
 tomorrow
 hú lake
 huā [hwah] flower
 huà picture, painting
 huāfèi [hwah-fay] spend

huài [hwai] bad
 huàile [hwai-lur] broken
 huáiyùn [hwai-yewn] pregnant
 huáji [hwah-jee] funny
 huàjù [hwah-jew] play (in theatre)
 huáng [hwahng] yellow
 huángdì emperor
 huángfēng [-fung] wasp
 huángjīn gold
 huángsè [-sur] yellow
 huānyíng dào-... [hwahn-ying dow] welcome to-...
 huāpíng [hwah-ping] vase
 huà [hwar] painting, picture
 huàxiàng [hwah-hsyang] portrait
 huāyuán [hwah-yew-ahn] garden
 huì [hway] meeting, conference
 huílai come back
 huīsède [hway-sur-dur] grey
 huítóujiàn [hway-toh-jyen] see you later
 huìyì [hway-yee] meeting, conference
 hūnlǐ [hun-lee] wedding
 huǒ [hwor] fire
 huǒchái [hwor-chai] matches
 huǒchē [hwor-chur] van
 huǒchē train
 zuò huǒchē [dzwor] by train
 huǒchēzhàn [-jahn] railway station
 huǒzāi [hwor-dzai] fire
 huòzhe-... huòzhe-... [hwor-jur] either-... or-...
 huòzhě or
 hùshi [hoo-shur] nurse
 hùtòng [hoo-toong] lane; side street

hùzhào [hoo-jow] passport
 húzi [hoo-dzur] beard

J

jī [jee] post, mail (verb)
 jǐ few
 jiā [jyah] home
 zài jiā [dzai] at home
 jiàgé [jyah-gur] price
 jiǎn [jyen] cut
 jiàn measure word* used for things, affairs etc
 Jiānádà [jyah-nah-dah] Canada; Canadian (adj)
 jiānbǎng [jyen-bahng] shoulder
 jiǎndān [jyen-dahn] simple, easy
 jiāng [jyang] river
 jiǎng speak
 jiānglái future; in future
 jiànkāng [jyen-kahng] healthy
 jiànzhù [jyen-joo] building
 jiǎnzi [jyen-dzur] scissors
 jiǎo [jyow] foot (of person)
 jiào call, greet
 jiāochākǒu [jyow-chah-koh] junction
 jiáodī sole (of foot)
 jiǎo gēn [gun] heel (of foot)
 jiāojiàn [jyow-jew-ahn] film (for camera)
 jiāoqū [jyow-chew] suburb
 jiāoqūchē [-chur] bus (in suburbs)
 jiàotáng [jyow-tahng] church
 jiàotōng tú [jyow-toong] streetmap
 jiāoyì huì [jyow-yee hway] exhibition, trade fair

jiáozhǐtōu [jyow-jur-toh] toe
 jiàqī [jyah-chee] holiday,
 vacation
 jiàqián [jyah-chyen] cost (noun)
 jiāting family
 jiǎyá [jyah-yah] dentures
 jiāyóu zhàn [jyah-yoh jahn]
 petrol station, gas station
 jiàzhí [jyah-jur] value
 jiàzi [jyah-dzur] shelf
 jíbīng illness, disease
 jīchǎng bānchē [jee-chahng
 bahn-chur] airport bus
 jiē(dào) [jyeh(-dow)] avenue;
 street
 jiè [jyeh] borrow
 jiēfū [jyeh-foo] brother-in-law
 (elder sister's husband)
 jiéhūn [jyeh-hun] married
 nǐ jiéhūnle ma? [jyeh-hun-lur
 mah] are you married?
 jiějie [jyeh-jyeh] elder sister
 jiémùdānr [jyeh-moo-dahn]r
 programme
 jiérì [jyeh-rur] festival; holiday
 jiēshi [jyeh-shur] strong
 jièzhi [jyeh-jur] ring (on finger)
 jīfēi diànhuà [jee-fay dyen-hwah]
 payphone
 jǐge [jee-gur] several
 jǐge? how much?, how
 many? (if answer is likely to be ten
 or fewer)
 jījiù [jee-jyoh] first aid
 jījiùxiāng [-hsyang] first-aid kit
 jìn near
 jīngchá [jing-chah] police;
 policeman
 jīngcháng [jing-chahng] often,

frequent
 jīngguò [jing-gwor] through; via
 jīnglǐ manager
 jīngr view
 jīngrén de [jing-run dur]
 astonishing
 jīngzi [jing-dzur] mirror
 jīnhuángsè [jin-hwahng-sur]
 blond
 jīniānbēi [jee-nyen-bay]
 monument
 jīniānpǐn [jee-nyen-pin] souvenir
 jīnjí(de) [-dur] urgent
 jīnjin just, only
 jīnshǔ metal
 jīntian [jin-tyen] today
 jīntian wǎnshang [wahn-
 shahng] tonight
 jìntóu [jin-toh] end (of street etc)
 jīnwǎn [jin-wahn] tonight
 jīnzi [jin-dzur] gold
 jīqì [jee-chee] machine
 jīshi-... yě [jee-shur-... yur] even
 if-...
 jìsuànjī [jee-swahn-jee]
 computer
 jiǔ [jyoh] nine; alcohol;
 alcoholic drink
 jiù just; then; secondhand
 jiù yìdiǎnr [yee-dyenr] just a
 little
 jiù yīhuǐr [yee-hwayr] just a
 minute
 jiùbǎi nine hundred
 jiùbājiān [jyoh-bah-jyen] bar
 jiùde [jyoh-dur] secondhand
 jiùhùchē [jyoh-hoo-chur]
 ambulance
 jiùjiu uncle (mother's brother)

jiǔshí [jyoh-shur] ninety
 jiǔyuè [jyoh-yew-eh] September
 juǎnqūde [jwahn-chew-dur] curly
 jué búhuì [jew-eh boo-hway] never (referring to the future)
 juéde [-dur] feel
 juéding decide; decision
 juéduì bàng [-dway bahng] perfect
 juéduide! [-dur] absolutely!
 júhuángsè [jyew-hwahng-sur] orange (colour)
 jùlí [joo-lee] distance
 jùyuàn [jyew-yew-ahn] theatre

K

kǎchē [kah-chur] lorry, truck
 kāfēi diàn [kah-fay dyen] café
 kāfēiguǎnr [-gwahn]r café
 kāi open (adj)
 kāichē [kai-chur] drive
 kāide [kai-dur] open (adj)
 kāile [kai-lur] open (adj)
 kāishǐ [kai-shur] begin; start; beginning
 yì kāishǐ at the beginning
 kāishuǐ [kai-shway] boiled water
 kànào [kahn-bow] read (newspaper)
 kàngjūnsù [kahng-jyewn-soo] antibiotics
 kànjian [kahn-jyen] see
 kànshū [kahn-shoo] read (book)
 kányìkàn [kahn-yee-kahn] have a look
 kào [kow] near
 kǎoshì [kow-shur] exam

kǎoxiāng [kow-hsyang] oven
 kè [kur] lesson; gram(me)
 kē measure word* used for trees etc
 kěai lovely
 kěnéng [kur-nung] maybe, perhaps; possible
 kěpà [kur-pah] horrible
 kèqi [kur-chee] polite
 kèrén [kur-run] guest
 kěshì [kur-shur] but
 késou [kur-soh] cough
 kètīng lounge
 kěyi [kur-yee] be able
 kěyi qǐng [ching] yes please
 nín kěyi-... ma? [mah] could you-...?
 kōng [koong] empty
 kōngjiān [-jen] room, space
 kōngqì [-chee] air
 kōngtiáo [-tyow] air-conditioning
 kǒukě [koh-kur] thirsty
 kǔ [koo] bitter
 kū cry
 kuài [kwai] quick, fast; sharp; soon; measure word* used for lumps or pieces
 kuài chē [chur] express (train)
 kuàidì express (mail)
 kuài diǎnr! [dyenr] hurry up!
 kuàilè [kwai-lur] happy
 kuàir [kwai-r] piece
 kuàizi [kwai-dzur] chopsticks
 kuān de [kwahn dur] wide
 kuāng [kwahng] basket
 kuánguānjié [-hwahn-jyeh] carnival
 kùchǎ [koo-chah] underpants,

men's underwear
 kūnchóng [kun-choong] insect
 kùnlè [kun-lur] sleepy
 kùnnan [kun-nahn] difficult;
 difficulty
 kùzi [koo-dzur] trousers, (US)
 pants

L

là [lah] hot, spicy
 lā pull
 lái come, arrive
 láide: nǐ shì cóng nǎ láide?
 [shur tsoong nar lai-dur] where
 do you come from?
 lái huí piào [lai-hway pyow]
 return/round-trip ticket
 lāji [lah-jee] rubbish, trash
 lājīxiāng [-hsyang] dustbin,
 trashcan
 lán [lahn] blue
 lǎn lazy
 lánzi [lahn-dzur] basket
 lǎo [low] old
 lǎolao grandmother (maternal)
 lǎoniánren [low-nyen-run] senior
 citizen
 lǎoshī [low-shur] teacher
 lǎoshǔ [low-shoo] rat; mouse
 Lǎowō [low-wor] Laos
 lǎoye [low-yeh] grandfather
 (maternal)
 làzhú [lah-joo] candle
 le [lur] sentence particle
 indicating something in the
 past which is still relevant to
 the present or a change of
 circumstances in the present

or future
 -le [-lur] verb suffix indicat-ing
 completion of action
 lèi [lay] tired
 léiyǔ [lay-yew] thunderstorm
 lěng [lung] cold
 lì: zài... lì [dzai ... lee] inside-...
 lí [lee] from; to; pear
 -lǐ inside
 liǎn [lyen] face
 liǎng [lyang] two
 liàng measure word* used for
 vehicles
 liǎngcì [-tsur] twice
 liǎngge dānrénchuáng [-gur
 dahn-run-chwahng] twin beds
 liǎngge dōu [dow] both
 liǎngge dōu bù [doh] neither
 (one) of them
 liǎngge xīngqī [hsing-chee]
 fortnight
 liángkuai [-kwai] cool
 liángxié [-hsyeh] sandal
 liánkùwà [lyen-koo-wah] tights,
 pantyhose
 liánxi [lyen-hshee] contact
 liányīqún [lyen-yee-chewn] dress
 liányùn [lyen-yewn] connection
 liǎobuqǐ [lyow-boo-chee]
 incredible, amazing
 lièchē shíkè biǎo [lyeh-chur
 shur-kur byow] timetable, (US)
 schedule
 lièzhì [lyeh-jur] poor
 lífà [lee-fah] haircut
 lífàdiàn [-dyen] hairdresser's;
 barber's
 lífàshī [-shur] hairdresser's
 líhūn [lee-hun] divorced

límǐ centimetre
 límíng dawn
 líng zero
 lǐng take (someone somewhere)
 lǐng tie, necktie
 língqián [ling-chyen] change
 (noun: money)
 lìng rén yú kuài [ling-run yew-
 kwai] pleasant
 lìng shì guǎn [ling-shur-gwahn]
 consulate
 lìng wài another,
 different
 lǐng yáng lǎo jīn de rén [-low-jin
 dur run] pensioner
 lìng yí ge [yee-gur] another,
 different; the other one
 lín yǔ [lin-yew] shower
 dài lín yǔ with shower
 lì rú for example
 liù [lyoh] six
 liù bǎi six hundred
 liú gǎn [lyoh-gahn] flu
 liú lì fluent
 liù shí [lyoh-shur] sixty
 liú xíng [lyoh-hsing] popular,
 fashionable
 liú xíng xìng gǎn mào [gahn-
 mow] flu
 liú xíng yīn yuè [yin-yew-eh] pop
 music
 liù yuè [lyoh-yew-eh] June
 lǐ wù [lee-woo] present, gift
 lì zǐ [lee-dzur] example; chestnut
 lóng [loong] dragon
 lóu [loh] floor, storey; building
 (with more than one storey)
 lóu shàng [loh-shahng] upstairs
 lóu tī [loh-tee] stairs

lóu xià [loh-hsyah] downstairs
 lǚ xíng [lyew-hsing] travel; tour;
 journey
 lǚ xíng shè [-shur] travel agent's
 lǚ xíng zhě [-jur] tourist
 lǚ xíng zhī piào [jur-pyow]
 traveller's cheque
 lǚ yóu chē [lyew-yoh-chur] tourist
 bus, coach
 lǚ yóu zhě [lyew-joh-jur] tourist
 lǚ guǎn [lyew-gwahn] small hotel
 lǜ sè de [lyew-sur-dur] green
 lù road; way
 lún tāi tyre
 lún zi [lun-dzur] wheel
 lù tiān [loo-tyen] outdoors
 lù xiàn [loo-hsyen] route
 lù xiàng dài [loo-hsyang-dai]
 video tape
 lú zào [loo-dzow] cooker

M

ma? [mah] question particle
 mā mother
 mǎ horse
 mà scold
 má fan [mah-fahn] trouble
 mǎi buy
 mài sell
 mǎi mài business deal
 mǎn [mahn] full
 màn slow; slowly
 hěn màn [hun] very slowly
 màn diǎn! [dyenr] slow down!
 máng máng [mahng-] busy
 māo [mow] cat
 máo bèi xīn [mow-bay-hsin]
 pullover

máojīn towel
 màopáihuò [mow-pai-r-hwor] fake
 máotǎn [mow-tahn] blanket
 máoyī sweater
 màozǐ [mow-dzur] hat, cap
 mǎshàng [mah-shahng] at once, immediately
 mǎtóu [mah-toh] jetty
 Máo zhǔxǐ [mow jyew-hshee] Chairman Mao
 měi [may] each, every; beautiful
 méi not; does not; no; have not
 mèifū [may-foo] brother-in-law (younger sister's husband)
 méi---guò [-gwor] has never; have never
 měige [may-gur] every
 měige dìfāng [dee-fahng] everywhere
 měige rén [run] everyone
 méi guānxi [gwahn-hshee] never mind, it doesn't matter
 Měiguó [may-gwor] America; American (adj)
 měijiàn shìqíng [may-jyen shur-ching] everything
 měijiàn shìr [shur] everything
 méi jìnr boring
 měilì beautiful
 mèimei younger sister
 méiqì [may-chee] gas
 měirén [may-run] everybody
 méishìr le [may-shur lur] safe
 měishùguǎn [may-shoo-gwahn] art gallery
 měitiān [may-tyen] every day

méi wǎnshang [wahn-shahng] per night
 méi wèntí! [wun-tee] no problem!
 méixiǎngdào [may-hsyang-dow] amazing, surprising
 měiyíge [may-yee-gur] each, every
 měiyíge rén [run] everyone
 méiyǒu [may-yoh] did not; has not, have not; without
 méi---zhe [-zhur] was not---ing; is not---ing
 -men suffix indicating the plural
 mén [mun] door
 Ménggǔ [mung-goo] Mongolia; Mongolian (adj)
 mǐ metre; uncooked rice
 Miǎndiàn [myen-dyen] Burma; Burmese (adj)
 miǎn fèi [fay] free (no charge)
 miánhuā [myen-hwah] cotton
 miǎnshuì [myen-shway] duty-free goods
 miǎo [myow] second (of time)
 míngbai: wǒ míngba le [wor - lur] I see, I understand
 míngpiàn [ming-pyen] card
 míngtian [ming-tyen] tomorrow
 míngtian zǎoshang [dzow-shahng] tomorrow morning
 míngxìnpian [ming-hsin-pyen] postcard
 míngzi [ming-dzur] name; first name
 mòduān [mor-dwahn] end

mótuōchē [mor-twor-chur]
motorbike
mǒudi [moh-dee]
somewhere
mùdì cemetery
mùdìdì destination
mùjiān xiūxi [moo-jyen hsyoh-
hshee] interval
mǔqīn [moo-chin] mother
mùtou [moo-toh] wood

N

ná [nah] carry; take
nà that; that one; the
nāinai grandmother
(paternal)
nāiniú [nai-nyoh] cow
nǎli? [nah-lee] where?
nán [nahn] south; hard,
difficult; man
nán cèsuǒ [tsur-swor] gent's
toilet, men's room
nánfāng [nahn-fahng] in the
south
Nánfēi [nahn-fay] South Africa;
South African (adj)
nán fúwùyuán [foo-woo-yew-ahn]
waiter; steward
nánguǒ [nahn-gwor] sad
nánhái boy
nánkàn [nahn-kahn] ugly
nán péngyou [pung-yoh]
boyfriend
nánrén [nahn-run] man
nǎr? where?
zài nǎr? [dzai] where is it?
nǐ qù nǎr? [chew] where are
you going?

nàr there
nà shí [nah shur] then, at that
time
nà shì... ma? [mah] is
that-...?
nà shì shénme? [shun-mur]
what's that?
názhe [nah-jur] keep
ne [nur] sentence particle
which adds emphasis or
conveys the idea 'and what
about-...?'
nèi [nay] that; that one
nèi? [nay] which?
nèidì brother-in-law (wife's
younger brother)
nèige [nay-gur] that; that one
nèige shíhou [shur-hoh] then, at
that time
nèixiōng [nay-hsyoong] brother-
in-law (wife's elder brother)
nèi yige [yee-gur] that one
néng: nǐ néng-... ma? [nung-...
mah] can you-...?
wǒ bù néng-... [wor] I can't-...
nǐ you (sing)
niàn [nyen] read (aloud)
nián year
niánjì [nyen-jee] age
nín duō dà niánjì le? [dwor dah
nyen-jee lur] how old are you?
niánlíng: nín duō dà niánlíng?
[nyen-ling] how old are you?
niánqīng [nyen-ching] young
niǎo [nyow] bird
niàobù [nyow-boo] nappy,
diaper
Níboěr [nee-bor-er] Nepal;
Nepali (adj)

nǐde [nee-dur] your; yours
 (sing)
 nǐ hǎo [nee how] hello; hi; how
 do you do?
 nǐ hǎo ma? [mah] how are
 you?
 nǐmen [nee-mun] you (pl)
 nǐmende [-dur] your; yours
 (pl)
 nín you (sing, pol)
 nínde [nin-dur] your; yours
 (sing, pol)
 niúzáikù [nyoh-dzai-koo] jeans
 nóng [noong] strong
 nóngchǎng [-chahng] farm
 nóngcūn [-tsun] countryside
 nǚ'ér [nyew-er] daughter
 nǚ cèsuǒ [tsur-swor] ladies'
 room, ladies' toilets
 nǚ chènshān [nyew-chun-shahn]
 blouse
 nǚ fúwùyuán [foo-woo-yew-ahn]
 waitress; maid; stewardess
 nǚ hái [hai-r] girl
 nǚ péngyou [nyew-pung-yoh]
 girlfriend
 nǚshì [nyew-shur] Ms; lady
 nǚzhāodài [nyew-jow-dai]
 waitress
 nuǎnhuo [nwahn-hwor] warm;
 mild
 nuǎnqì [nwahn-chee] heating;
 central heating; radiator

O

Ōuzhōu [oh-joh] Europe;
 European (adj)

P

pàichūsuǒ [pai-choo-swor]
 police station
 pán [pahn] measure word*
 used for round objects
 pàng [pahng] fat
 páng side
 pángbiān: zài... pángbiān
 [dzai... pahng-byen] beside
 the..., next to...
 pánzi [pahn-dzur] plate
 pǎo [pow] run
 péngchē [pung-chur] van
 pèngtóu dìdiǎn [pung-toh dee-
 dyen] meeting place
 péngyou [pung-yoh] friend
 pēnquán [pun-choo-en]
 fountain
 piányi [pyen-yee] be
 inexpensive; inexpensive
 piào [pyow] ticket; single
 ticket, one-way ticket
 piàoliang [pyow-lyang]
 beautiful; pretty
 pífū skin
 pígé [pee-gur] leather
 píng'ān [ping-ahn] safe
 píngcháng [ping-chahng] usual,
 normal
 pīngpāngqiú [ping-pahng-chyoh]
 table tennis
 píngtǎn [ping-tahn] flat (adj)
 píngzi [ping-dzur] bottle
 pǔtōng [poo-toong] ordinary
 Pǔtōnghuà [-hwah]
 Mandarin

Q

qī [chee] seven
 qián [chyen] money
 qiánbāo [-bow] wallet; purse
 qiānbǐ pencil
 qiánbianr: zài qiánbianr [dzai chyen-byenr] in front; at the front
 qiáng [chyang] wall
 qiángjiān [-jyen] rape
 qiǎngle [-lur] robbed
 qiánmiàn [chyen-myen] front
 qiántiān [-tyen] the day before yesterday
 qiántīng lobby
 qiānwàn [-wahn] ten million
 qiánxiōng [-hsyoong] breast; bust; chest
 qián yì tiān [tyen] the day before
 qiānzhèng [-jung] visa
 qiānzì [-dzur] signature
 qiáo [chyow] bridge
 qiǎokèlì [-kur-lee] chocolate
 qiāozhúgàng [-joo-gahng] rip-off
 qībǎi [chee-bai] seven hundred
 qichē [chee-chur] car
 zuò qichē [dzwor] by car
 qichē chūzū [choo-dzoo] car rental
 qichē zǒngzhàn [dzoong-jahn] bus station (for city buses)
 qichē xiūlíchǎng [hsyoh-lur-chahng] garage (for repairs)
 qichuáng [chee-chwahng] get up (in the morning)

qiè [chye] cut
 qīfēi shíjiān [chee-fay shee-jyen] departure
 qíguài(de) [chee-gwai(-dur)] weird, strange, odd
 qí mǎ [chee mah] horse riding
 qīng [ching] light (not heavy)
 qǐng please; ask, request
 qīngdàn [-dahn] mild
 qǐng jìn come in
 qīngshàonián [-show-nyen] teenager
 qīngxīn [-hsin] fresh
 qióng [chyoon] poor
 qīshí [chee-shur] seventy
 qítā [chee-tah] other
 qìtǐng [chee-ting] motorboat
 qiú [chyoh] ball
 qiú mí sports fan
 qiú pāi racket (tennis, squash)
 qiūtiān [chyoh-tyen] autumn, (US) fall; in the autumn/fall
 qìxiè [chee-hsyeh] equipment
 qìyóu [chee-yoh] petrol, (US) gas
 qīyuè [chee-yew-eh] July
 qīzi [chee-dzur] wife
 qí zìxíngchē de rén [chee dzur-sing-chur dur run] cyclist
 qù [chew] go; to
 qǔ get, fetch
 quánbù [choo-en-boo] all; all of it, the whole lot
 quánguó [-gwor] national, nationwide
 qùnián [chew-nyen] last year
 qúnzi [chewn-dzur] skirt

R

- ránhòu [rahn-hoh] then, after
that
rè [rur] hot; heat
rèdù [rur-doo] temperature;
fever
rèlè [rur-lur] hot
rén [run] person
wǒ shì... rén [wor shur] I come
from...
rènao [rur-now] busy,
lively
rēng [rung] throw
rènhé [run-hur] any
rènhé rén anybody
rènhé shénme [shun-mur]
anything
rénkǒu [run-koh] population
rénmín people
rénqún [run-chew] crowd
rènshi [run-shur] know;
recognize
rénxíng dào [run-hsing dow]
pavement, sidewalk
rénxíng héngdào [hung-dow]
pedestrian crossing
rèshuǐpíng [rur-shway-ping]
Thermos® flask
Ribēn [ree-bun] Japan
rìjì [rur-jee] diary
róngyì [roong-ye] easy
ròu [roh] meat
ruǎn [rwahn] soft
ruǎnpán [-pahn] disk
ruǎnwò [-wor] soft sleeper, first
class sleeper
ruǎnzuo [-dzwor] soft seat, first

- class seat
rúguǒ [roo-gwor] if
Ruidiǎn [rway-dyen] Sweden
rùkǒu [roo-koh] entrance
ruò [rwor] weak

S

- sāi cheek
sāizi [sai-dzur] plug (in sink)
sān [sahn] three
sānbǎi three hundred
sānděng [sahn-dung] third class
sāngzi [sahng-dzur] Thursday
sānjiǎokù [sahn-jyow-koo] pants,
panties
sānshí [sahn-shur] thirty
sānyuè [sahn-yew-eh] March
sēnlín [sun-lin] forest
shā [shah] sand; kill
shāfā [shah-fah] sofa
shāguā [shah-gwah] idiot
shàiyīshéng [shai-yee-shung]
clothes line
shān [shahn] mountain, hill
shāndòng [-doong] cave
shàng [shahng] up; above
zài...-shàng [dzai] above...
shàngdì God
shāngdiàn [-dyen] shop
shàngmian: zài... shàngmian
[dzai-myen] on...
shàngtou: zài... shàngtou
[-toh] on top of...
shāngǔ [shahn-goo] valley
shānguāngdēng [shahn-gwahng-
dung] flash (for camera)
shàngwǔ a.m. (from 9 a.m. to
noon)

shāngxīn [-hsin] sad
 shàng xīngqī [hsing-chee] last week
 shàngyī jacket
 shàng yíci [yee-tsur] last time
 shànzi [shahn-dzur] fan (hand-held)
 shǎo [show] less
 shāoshāng [show-shahng] burn (noun)
 shāoshù mínzú [show-shoo mind-zoo] nationality (for Chinese minorities)
 shǎoyú [show-yew] under, less than
 sháozi [show-dzur] spoon
 shēchǐ [shur-chur] luxury
 shéi? [shay] who?
 shéide? [shay-dur] whose?
 shēn [shun] deep
 shēng [shung] be born; litre
 shēng bingle [shung bing-lur] ill
 shèngdàn jié [-dahn jyeh] Christmas
 shēngqì [-chee] angry
 shēngrén [-run] stranger
 shēngri [-rur] birthday
 shēngyī business
 shēngyīn voice
 shéngzi [-dzur] string; rope
 shénjīngbīng [shun-jing-bing] crazy
 shénkān [shun-kahn] shrine
 shénme [shun-mur] anything; something
 shénme? what?
 shénme shíhòu? [shur-hoh] when?

shénme yàng de-...? [dur] what sort of-...?
 nǐ shuō shénme? [shwor] sorry?, pardon (me)?
 shénme yě méiyǒu [yur may-yoh] none
 shēntǐ [shun-tee] body
 shèshì [shur-shur] centigrade
 shì [shur] to be; is; are; was; were; will be; it is; it was; yes, it is the case
 shì-... ma? [mah] is it-...?
 shí ten
 shī wet
 shíbā [shur-bah] eighteen
 shìchǎng [shur-chahng] market
 shìde [shur-dur] yes, it is the case
 shíer [shur-er] twelve
 shíer yuè [yew-eh] December
 shìgù [shur-goo] accident
 shíhou: zài-... de shíhou [dzai-... dur shur-hoh] during-...
 shíjiān [shur-jyen] time
 shíjiānbǎo [-byow] timetable, (US) schedule
 shìjiè [shur-jyeh] world
 shíjiǔ [shur-jyoh] nineteen
 shíliù [shur-lyoh] sixteen
 shímáo [shur-mow] fashionable
 shìnèi [shur-nay] indoors; indoor
 shípǐn diàn [shur-pin dyen] food store
 shíqī [shur-chee] seventeen; period (of time)
 shìqūchē [shur-chew-chur] city bus

shir [shur] **thing, matter**
 shísān [shur-sahn] **thirteen**
 shísi [shur-sur] **fourteen**
 shíwàn [shur-wahn] **hundred thousand**
 shíwù [shur-woo] **food**
 shíwǔ **fifteen**
 shíwù zhòngdú [joong-doo] **food poisoning**
 shíyī [shur-yee] **eleven**
 shíyīyuè [shur-yee-yew-eh] **November**
 shíyuè [shur-yew-eh] **October**
 shìzhèngfǔ dàilóu [shur-jung-foo dah-loh] **town hall**
 shì zhōngxīn [shur joong-sin] **city centre**
 shízi lùkǒu [shur-dzur loo-koh] **crossroads, intersection**
 shǒu [shoh] **hand**
 shòu **thin**
 shòu huānyíng [hwahn-ying] **popular**
 shòuhuòtíng [shoh-hwor-ting] **kiosk**
 shōujù [shoh-jyew] **receipt**
 shǒujuàn [shoh-jwahn] **handkerchief**
 shòupiàochù [shoh-pyow-choo] **ticket office; box office**
 shòushāng [shoh-shahng] **injured**
 shǒushi [shoh-shur] **jewellery**
 shǒushù **operation**
 shǒutào [shoh-tow] **glove**
 shǒutíbāo [shoh-tee-bow] **handbag, (US) purse**
 shǒutíxiāng [shoh-tee-hsyang] **suitcase**

shǒutí xíngli [shoh-tee hsing-lee] **hand luggage**
 shǒuwǎn [shoh-wahn] **wrist**
 shǒuxiān [shoh-hsyen] **at first**
 shǒuyīnjī [shoh-yin-jee] **radio**
 shǒuzhǐ [shoh-jur] **toilet paper; finger**
 shǒuzhuó [shoh-jwor] **bracelet**
 shū [shoo] **book**
 shú **ripe**
 shù **tree**
 shuāng [shwahng] **double**
 shuāngrén chuáng [-run chwahng] **double bed**
 shuāngrén fángjiān [fahng-jyen] **double room**
 shūdiàn [shoo-dyen] **bookshop, bookstore**
 shūfu **well; comfortable**
 shuǐ [shway] **water**
 shuǐchí [-chur] **sink; swimming pool**
 shuǐguǎn [-gwahn] **pipe**
 shuǐguǒ [-gwor] **fruit**
 shuǐjiào [-jyow] **sleep; asleep**
 shuǐlóng tóu [-loong toh] **tap, faucet**
 shuìqún [-chewn] **nightdress**
 shuǐyī **pyjamas**
 shùlín **woods, forest**
 shuō [shwor] **say**
 shuōhuà [-hwah] **talk**
 shuōmíngshū **leaflet; brochure**
 shūshu **uncle (father's younger brother)**
 shùzì [shoo-dzur] **number**
 sǐ [sur] **die; dead**
 sì **four; Buddhist temple**

sìbǎi **four hundred**
 sīchóu [sur-choh] **silk**
 sì fēn zhī yī [fun jur] **quarter**
 sījī [sur-jee] **driver**
 sǐle [sur-lur] **dead**
 sīrén(de) [sur-run(-dur)] **private**
 sìshí [sur-shur] **forty**
 sǐwáng [sur-wahng] **death**
 siyuàn [sur-yew-ahn] **Buddhist**
 monastery
 siyuè [sur-yew-eh] **April**
 sòng [soong] **deliver; send**
 sòng fàn fúwù [fahn foo-woo]
 room service
 sòngxìn **delivery** (of mail)
 suān [swahn] **be sour; sour**
 suānténg [-tung] **ache**
 Sūgélán [soo-gur-lahn]
 Scotland; Scottish
 suǐbiàn [sway-byen] **informal**
 suídào [sway-dow] **tunnel**
 suīrán [sway-rah] **although**
 sùliào [soo-lyow] **plastic**
 sùliàodài **plastic bag**
 sūnnǚ [sun-nyewr]
 granddaughter (son's
 daughter)
 sūnzi [sun-dzur] **grandson** (son's
 son)
 suǒ [swor] **lock; locked;**
 measure word* used for
 buildings
 suǒyǒu de dōngxī [swor-yoh dur
 doong-hshee] **everything**
 sùshǎi de [soo-shai-r dur] **plain,**
 not patterned
 sùxiàng [soo-hsyang] **statue**

S

T

tā [tah] **he; she; it; him;**
 her
 tā **pagoda**
 tāde [tah-dur] **his; her; hers;**
 its
 tài **too** (excessively)
 tài duō [dwor] **too much**
 Tàiguó [tai-gwor] **Thailand**
 tàihǎole [tai-how-lur] **fantastic;**
 well done
 tài shòu [tai shoh] **skinny**
 tàiyáng **sun**
 tàiyángjìng **sunglasses**
 tāmen [tah-mun] **they; them**
 tāmen quánbù [choo-en-boo]
 all of them
 tāmende [tah-mun-dur] **their;**
 theirs
 tān [tahn] **greedy**
 tángdì [tahng-dee] **cousin** (son of
 father's brother)
 tángjiě [-jyeh] **cousin** (daughter
 of father's brother)
 tángkuàir [-kwai-r] **sweets,**
 candies
 tángmèi [-may] **cousin** (daughter
 of father's brother)
 tángniàobìng [-nyow-bing]
 diabetic
 tángxiong [-hsyoong] **cousin**
 (son of father's brother)
 tānzi [tahn-dzur] **blanket**
 táoqi [tow-chee] **pottery**
 tàoshān [tow-shahn] **jumper**
 tàozhuāng [tow-jwahng] **suit**
 tèbié [tur-byeh] **especially**

téng [tung] pain, ache; painful
 tiān [tyen] day; sky
 tián sweet (taste)
 tiándì field
 tiānqi [tyen-chee] weather
 tiáo [tyow] measure word*
 used for fish and long narrow objects
 tiàowǔ [tyow-woo] dance
 tiàozǎo [tyow-dzow] flea
 tiěliù [tyeh-loo] railway
 tíng stop
 tíngchē [-chur] park
 tíngchēchǎng [-chahng] car
 park, parking lot; garage
 tíngdiàn [-dyen] power cut
 tíngzi [-dzur] pavilion
 tíqián [tee-chyen] in advance
 tixūdāo [tee-hsyew-dow] razor
 tīyùguǎn [tee-yoo-gwahn] gym
 tǒng [toong] bucket
 tóngyì agree
 tóu [toh] head
 tōu steal
 tóufa [toh-fah] hair
 tóujīn headscarf
 tòumíng jiāobù [jyow-boo]
 Sellotape®, Scotch tape®
 tóuténg [toh-tung] headache
 tóuyūn [toh-yewn] dizzy, faint
 tú'àn [too-ahn] pattern
 tuán [twahn] group
 tuántǐ [twahn-tee] party, group
 tuì [tway] cancel
 tuǐ leg
 tuī push
 tuikuǎn [tway-kwahn] refund
 túpiàn [too-pyen] picture
 tūrán [too-rah] suddenly

W

-wài outside
 wàigōng [wai-goong]
 grandfather (maternal)
 wàiguó [wai-gwor] foreign
 wàiguó rén [run] foreigner
 wàimian [wai-myen] outside
 wàipó [wai-por] grandmother
 (maternal)
 wàisūn [wai-sun] grandson
 (daughter's son)
 wàisūnnǚ [-nyewr]
 granddaughter (daughter's
 daughter)
 wài sūnzi [sun-dzur] grandson
 (daughter's son)
 wàitào [wai-tow] jacket
 wàiyī jacket; coat
 wǎn'ān [wahn-ahn] good night
 wǎn [wahn] late (at night)
 wàn ten thousand
 wǎncān [wahn-tsahn] dinner
 wǎndiǎn [wahn-dyen] delay
 wǎnfàn [wahn-fahn] evening
 meal; supper
 wàng [wahng] forget
 wǎng towards; net (in sport)
 wǎnhuì [wahn-hway] party
 (celebration)
 wánjù [wahn-jyew] toy
 wánquándì [wahn-choo-en-dee]
 completely
 wánr [wahn] play (verb)
 wǎnshang [wahn-shahng]
 evening; in the evening
 jīntian wǎnshang [jin-tyen] this
 evening

wánxiào [wahn-hsyow] joke
 Wēi'ěrsì [way-er-shur] Welsh
 wéi [way] hello
 wèi because of; stomach;
 measure word* used politely
 to refer to ladies, gentlemen,
 guests etc
 wèidao [way-dow] flavour
 Wēi'ěrsì [way-er-shur] Wales
 wèihūnfū fiancé
 wèihūnqī [-chee] fiancée
 wéijīn [way-jin] scarf
 wèir [wayr] taste; smell
 wèishēngjīn [way-shung-jin]
 sanitary napkin/towel
 wèishēngzhǐ [way-shung-jur]
 toilet paper
 wèishénme? [way-shun-mur]
 why?
 wèishénme bù? why not?
 wēixiǎn [way-hsyen] dangerous
 wèn [wun] ask (a question)
 wénhuà dà géming [wun-
 hwah dah gur-ming] Cultural
 Revolution
 wénjiàn [wun-jyen] document
 wèntí [wun-tee] problem,
 question
 wènxūnchù [wun-hsyewn-choo]
 information desk
 wénzhàng [wun-jahng]
 mosquito net
 wénzi [wun-dzur] mosquito
 wǒ [wor] I; me
 wǒde [wor-dur] my; mine
 wǒmen [wor-mun] we; us
 wǒmende [-dur] our; ours
 wòpù [wor-poo] couchette;
 sleeper; berth

wòpù chēxiāng [chur-hsyang]
 sleeping car
 wòshì [wor-shur] bedroom
 wǔ [woo] five
 wù mist; fog
 wúbǎi five hundred
 wǔfàn [woo-fahn] lunch
 wùhuì [woo-hway]
 misunderstanding
 wūjiǎo [woo-jyowr] in the
 corner of a room
 wǔshí [woo-shur] fifty
 wǔshù [woo-shoo] martial arts
 wǔyuè [woo-yew-eh] May

X

xǐ [hshee] wash
 xī west
 xiā [hsyah] blind
 xià down; below
 xià yíci [yee-tsur] next time
 xià yíge [yee-gur] next
 xià xīngqī [hsing-chee] next
 week
 zài...-xià [dzai] under-...
 xiàba [-bah] jaw, chin
 xià chē [-chur] get out
 xiàge [-gur] next
 xiàmian: zài... xiàmian [dzai-
 myen] below-...
 xiàn [hsyen] line; thread
 xiān: nǐ xiān qǐng [ching] after
 you
 xiàndài modern
 xiǎng want; think
 xiāngdāng [-dahng] quite,
 fairly

xiāngdāng duō [dwor] quite a lot

xiàngdǎo [-dow] guide

Xiānggǎng [-gahng] Hong Kong

xiàngjiāo [-jyow] rubber

xiāngjìn de [dur] similar

xiàngliàn [-lyen] necklace

xiàngpí rubber, eraser

xiàngqí [-chee] chess

xiāngshuǐ [-shwayr] perfume

xiāngxìn [-hsin] believe

xiāngyān [-yahn] cigarette

xiàncián [hsyen-chyen] cash

xiānsheng [hsyen-shung] Mr

xiānyàn [-yen] bright

xiànzài [-dzai] now

xiào [hsyow] laugh; smile

xiǎo little, small; tight

xiāofāngduì [-fahng-dway] fire brigade

xiǎofèi [-fay] service charge; tip

xiǎo húzi [hoo-dzur] moustache

xiǎojiě [-jyeh] Miss

xiǎolù path

xiǎo qìchē [chee-chur] car

xiǎo sānjiǎokù [sahn-jyow-koo] pants, panties

xiǎoshān [-shahn] hill

xiǎosháo [-showr] spoon

xiǎoshí [-shur] hour

xiǎoshū brother-in-law (husband's younger brother)

xiāoxi [-hshee] information

xiǎoxī stream

xiǎoxīn! [-hsin] look out!

xiáozǔ [-dzyew] group

xiàshuǐdào [hsyah-shway-dow]

drain

xiàtiān [-tyen] summer; in the summer

xiàwǔ afternoon; in the afternoon; p.m.

jīntiān xiàwǔ [jin-tyen] this afternoon

xià yíge [yee-gur] next

Xībānyá [hshee-bahn-yah] Spain; Spanish (adj)

xīběi [hshee-bay] northwest

xībīānr [-byenr] in the west

xīcān [-tsahn] Western-style food

xīcāntīng [-tsahn-ting] Western-style restaurant

xiě [hsyeh] blood; write

xié shoe

xiē a little bit

... xiē a bit more...

xiédi [-dee] sole (of shoe)

xié hòugēn [hoh-gun] heel (of shoe)

xièxie [hsyeh-hsyeh] thank you

xièxie, wǒ bú yào [wor boo yow] no thanks

Xīfāng [hshee-fahng] West; in the West; Western

Xīfāng de [dur] Western (adj)

xīgài knee

xǐhǎo de yīfu [-how dur yee-foo] washing (clean)

xǐhuan [-hwahn] like

xìn [hsin] letter, message

xīn new

xī'nán [hshee-ahn] southwest

xìnfēng [hsin-fung] envelope

xíng [hsing] all right

xìng surname

xìnggǎn [–gahn] sexy
 xìngkuī [–kway] fortunately
 xínglè [–lur] that's OK
 xǐnglè awake
 xínglǐ luggage, baggage
 xīngqī [–chee] week
 xīngqīèr [–chee-er] Tuesday
 xīngqīliù [–lyoh] Saturday
 xīngqīsān [–chee-sahn]
 Wednesday
 xīngqītīān [–tyen] Sunday
 xīngqīwǔ [–woo] Friday
 xīngqīyī Monday
 xìngqu [–chew] interest
 xīngxīng star
 xìnghào [hsin-how] signal
 xìnshǐ [hsin-shur] courier
 xīnwén [hsin-wun] news (radio,
 TV etc)
 xīnxiān [hsin-hsyen] fresh
 xìnxiāng [hsin-hsyang] postbox,
 mailbox
 Xīnxīlán [hsin-hsheelahn] New
 Zealand
 xìnyòng kǎ [hsin-yoong kah]
 credit card
 xīnzàng [hsin-dzahng] heart
 xiōng [hsyoong] chest
 xiōngdì brother
 xiōngkǒu [–koh] chest
 xiōngzhào [–jow] bra
 xiōngzhēn [–jun] brooch
 xishéng [hsheel-shung] string
 xīshì [hsheel-shur] Western-style
 xiūlǐ [hsyoh-lee] repair
 xiūxiéjiàng [–hsyeh-jiang] shoe
 repairer
 xiūxiépù shoe repairer
 xiūxishi [–hsheel-shur] lounge

xiūxītīng foyer
 xiūzhēn fàngyīnjī [–jun fahng-yin-
 jee] personal stereo
 xiùzi [–dzur] sleeve
 xīwàng [hsheel-wahng] hope
 xǐyīdiàn [–dyen] laundry (place)
 xǐyījī washing machine
 xīyǐnrén [–run] attractive
 xīyǒu [–yoh] rare, uncommon
 Xīzàng [–dzahng] Tibet
 xǐzǎo [–dzow] bathe
 xǐzǎojiān [–jyen] bathroom
 xuǎn [hsyew-ahn] choose
 xuányá [–yah] cliff
 xǔduō [–dwor] a lot, lots,
 plenty of
 xuě [hsyew-eh] snow
 xuějiā [–jyah] cigar
 xuéqī [–chur] term
 xuésheng [–shung] student
 xuéxí [–hsheel] learn
 xuéxiào [–hsyow] school
 xuéyuàn [–yew-ahn] college
 xuēzi [–dzur] boot (footwear)
 xǔkě zhèng [hsyew-kur jung]
 permit (noun)
 xūyào [hsyew-yow] need

Y

yá [yah] tooth
 yáɡāo [yah-gow] toothpaste
 yājīn [yah-jin] deposit
 yákē dàifu [yah-kur] dentist
 yákē yīshēng [yee-shung]
 dentist
 yān [yen] smoke
 nǐ chōu yān ma? [choh yen
 mah] do you smoke?

yāndǒu [yen-doh] pipe

yǎng itch

yángguāng [yang-gwahng] sunshine

yángmáo [yang-mow] wool

yángsǎn [yang-sahn] sunshade

yángtái balcony

yángwáwa [yang-wah-wah] doll

yànhuì [yen-hway] banquet

yǎnjīng [yen-jing] eye

yǎnjīng glasses, eyeglasses

yǎnjīngdiàn [-dyen] optician

yǎnkē yīshēng [yen-kur yee-shung] optician

yánsè [yen-sur] colour

yǎo [yow] bite (by insect)

yāo waist; one

yào want; drug; Chinese medicine

nǐ yào shénme? [shun-mur] what do you want?

yàobùrán [yow-boor-ahn] otherwise

yāodài [yow-dai] belt

yàodiàn [yow-dyen] pharmacy

yáodòng [yow-doong] cave (dwelling)

yàofāng [yow-fahng] prescription

yàogāo [yow-gow] ointment

yàomián [yow-myen] cotton wool, absorbent cotton

yāoqǐng [yow-ching] invitation; invite

yǎoshāng [yow-shahng] bite

yàoshi [yow-shur] key

yáshuā [yah-shwah] toothbrush

yáténg [yah-tung] toothache

yě [yur] also, too

yè night; page

yèlì at night; p.m.

yéye [yur-yur] grandfather (paternal)

yèzǒnghuì [yur-dzoong-hway] nightclub

yī [yee] one

yībǎi one hundred

yībàn [yee-bahn] half

yībāo [yee-bow] packet

yībēi [yee-bay] cup

yīcéng [yee-tsung] ground floor, (US) first floor

yíci [yee-tsur] once

xià yíci [hsyah] next time

yídá [yee-dah] dozen

yídàkuàir [-kwai-r] a big bit

yīděng [yee-dung] first class

yidiǎnr [yee-dyenr] a little bit ... yidiǎnr a bit more...

yidiǎnr tiny

yíding definitely

yīfu dress; clothes

yíge [yee-gur] one

nǎ yíge? [nah yee-gur] which one?

yígerén [yee-gur-run] alone

yígòng [yee-goong] altogether

yí guǎnr [gwahn] can; jug

yǐhòu [yee-hoh] after; afterwards

yíhuìr [yee-hwayr] soon

yǐjīng already

yíkè [yee-kur] quarter past

yíkuàir [yee-kwai-r] piece

yīlǐng collar

yī lóu [loh] ground floor, (US) first floor

yílù shùnfēng! [yee-loo shun-

fùnjǐ [fue-jee] have a good journey!
 yímā [yee-mah] aunt (mother's sister)
 yīmàojiān [yee-mow-jyen] cloakroom
 yímǔ [yee-moo] aunt (mother's sister)
 yín(zì) [yin(-dzur)] silver
 Yīndù [yin-doo] India; Indian (adj)
 yìng hard
 yīngbàng [ying-bahng] pound sterling
 yìngbì coin
 yīng'ér [ying-er] baby
 Yīngguó [ying-gwor] England; Britain; English; British
 Yīngguóde [-dur] English; British
 yìngwò [ying-wor] hard sleeper, second class sleeper
 Yīngyǔ [ying-yew] English (language)
 yìngzuò [ying-dzwor] hard seat, third class seat
 yínháng [yin-hahng] bank
 yínshuǐ lóngtóu [yin-shway loong-toh] fountain (for drinking)
 yīnwèi [yin-way] because
 yīnyòngshuǐ [yin-yoong-shway] drinking water
 yīnyuè [yin-yew-eh] music
 yīnyuèhuì [-way] concert
 yìqǐ [yee-chee] together
 yǐqián:-... yǐqián [yee-chyen] before-...
 yìqiān one thousand
 yíryóu [yee-rur-yoh] day trip
 yīshēng [yee-shung] doctor

yìshù [yee-shoo] art
 yíwàn [yee-wahn] ten thousand
 yǐxià: zài-... yǐxià [dzai-... yee-hsyah] below, less than
 yìxiē [yee-hsyeh] a few
 yí yì [yur yee] a hundred million
 yīyuàn [yee-yew-ahn] hospital
 yīyuè [yee-yew-eh] January
 yìzhí chāoqián [yee-jur chow-chyen] straight ahead
 yǐzi [yee-dzur] chair
 yòng [yoong] with; by means of; use; in
 yōngjǐ [-jee] crowded
 yǒu [yoh] have; there is; there are
 yǒu-... ma? [mah] is there-...?; are there-...?
 yòu right (not left)
 yòubiānr [yoh-byenr] right
 yǒubìng [yoh-bing] ill, sick
 yǒudúde [yoh-doo-dur] poisonous
 yǒuguǐ diànchē [yoh-gway dyen-chur] tram
 yǒuhǎo [yoh-how] friendly
 yóuji [yoh-jee] post, mail (verb)
 yóujiàn [yoh-jyen] post, mail
 yóujú [yoh-jew] post office
 yóulǎn [yoh-lahn] tour, visit
 yǒu lǐmào [yoh lee-mow] polite
 yǒu máobìng [yoh mow-bing] faulty
 yǒumíng famous
 yóunì greasy, oily (food)
 yóupiào [yoh-pyow] stamp
 yǒuqián [yoh-chyen] rich
 yǒurén [yoh-run] somebody, someone; engaged, occupied

yǒushíhòu [yoh-shur-hoh] sometimes
 Yóutàiren de [yoh-tai-run dur] Jewish
 yóuxì [yoh-hshee] game
 yǒuxiào [yoh-hsyow] valid
 yòu yíge [yee-gur] another, one more
 yǒu yìsi [yee-sur] interesting; funny, amusing
 yóuyǒng [yoh-yoong] swim
 yǒuyòng useful
 yóuyǒngchí [-chur] swimming pool
 yóuzhèng biānmǎ [yoh-jung byen-mah] postcode, zip code
 yú [yew] fish
 yù jade
 yǔ rain
 yuǎn [yew-ahn] far; far away
 yuǎnchù: zài yuǎnchù [dzai yew-ahn-choo] in the distance
 yuánlái de [dur] usual
 yuánzhūbǐ [-joo-bee] ballpoint pen
 yúchǔn [yew-chun] stupid
 yùdìng [yew-ding] reservation; reserve
 yuè [yew-eh] month
 yuèfù father-in-law
 yuèfù yuèmǔ [yew-eh-moo] husband's parents-in-law
 yuèliang [yew-eh-lyang] moon
 Yuènnán [yew-eh-nahn] Vietnam
 yúkuài [yew-kwai] lovely
 yúkuàide [yew-kwai-dur] enjoyable
 yùndòng [yewn-doong] sport
 yùndǒu [yewn-doh] iron

yùnnqí [yewn-chee] luck
 yǔsǎn [yew-sahn] umbrella
 yùshì [yew-shur] bathroom
 yǔyán [yew-yahn] language
 yǔyán kè [yew-yahn kur] language course
 yǔyī [yew-yee] raincoat
 yùyüē [yew-yew-eh] appointment

Z

záhuòdiàn [dzah-hwor-dyen] grocer's
 zài [dzai] in; at; on; be in/at a place; again
 zài nǎr? where is it?
 zài... de shíhou [dur shur-hoh] during-...
 zài... hòumian [hoh-myen] behind-...
 zàijiàn [dzai-jyen] goodbye
 zài nàr over there; up there
 zájī acrobatics
 zài...-li inside-...
 zài...-pángbiān [pahng-byen] beside the-..., next to-...
 zài...-shàng [shahng] above-...
 zài...-shàngmian [shahng-myen] on-...
 zài...-xià [hsyah] under-...
 zài...-xiàmian [hsyah-myen] below-...
 zài...-yíxià [yee-hsyah] below-..., less than-...
 zài...-zhījiān [jur-jyen] between-...
 zài...-zhōng [joong] among-...
 zāng [dzahng] dirty, filthy

zànglǐ funeral
 zǎo [dzow] good morning;
 early
 yì zǎo early in the morning
 zǎofàn [dzow-fahn] breakfast
 zǎopén [dzow-pun] bathtub
 zǎoshang [dzow-shahng]
 morning; in the morning;
 a.m. (up to 9 a.m.)
 jīntiān zǎoshang [jin-tyen] this
 morning
 zàoyīn [dzow-yin] noise
 zázhi [dzah-jur] magazine
 zéi [dzay] thief
 zěnmē? [dzun-mur] how?
 zěnmē huí shì? [hway shur]
 what's happening?; what's
 up?, what's wrong?
 zěnmē le? [lur] what's
 happening?
 zěnmēle? what's wrong?,
 what's the matter?
 zhǎi [jai] narrow
 zhāng [jahng] measure word*
 used for tables, beds, tickets
 and sheets of paper
 zhàngdānr [-dahnr] bill, (US)
 check
 zhàngfu husband
 zhāngláng [-lahng] cockroach
 zhàntái [jahn-tai] platform, (US)
 track
 zhànxiàn [jahn-hsien] engaged
 zhànzhù [jahn-joo] stop
 zhǎodào [jow-dow] find
 zhàopiàn [jow-pyen] photo
 zhāotiē [jow-tyeh] poster
 zhàoxiàngjī [jow-hsyang-jee]
 camera

zhá tǔdòupiàn [jah too-doh-
 pyen] crisps, (US) potato chips
 zhè [jur] this; the
 -zhe verb suffix indicating
 continuous action or two
 actions taking place at the
 same time
 zhèi [jay] this; this one
 zhèi? whose?
 zhèicì [jay-tsur] this time
 zhèige [jay-gur] this; this one
 zhēn [jun] really
 zhēnde [jun-dur] true; genuine,
 real; sure
 zhèngcháng(de) [jung-chahng(-
 dur)] normal
 zhèngfǔ [jung-foo] government
 zhèngshì [jung-shur] formal
 zhēngui(de) [jung-way(-dur)]
 valuable
 zhéngzhěng whole, full
 zhēnjiǔ [jun-jyoh] acupuncture
 zhēn láijīn exciting
 zhénsuǒ [jun-swor] clinic
 zhèntou [jun-toh] pillow
 zhènyǔ [jun-yew] shower
 zhēnzhèng [jun-jung] genuine
 zhèr [jer] here
 zài zhèr [dzai] over here
 zhī [jur] measure word* used
 for hands, birds, suitcases and
 boats
 zhīdao [jur-dow] know
 wǒ bù zhīdao [wor] I don't
 know
 zhífēi [jur-fay] direct flight
 zhījiān: zài... zhījiān [dzai... jur-
 jyen] between-...
 zhíjiē [jur-jyeh] direct

zhǐjīn [jur-jin] tissue, Kleenex®
 zhìliàng [jur-lyang] quality
 zhínǚ [jin-yew] niece
 zhǐshì [jur-shur] only
 zhǐténgyào [jur-tung-yow] painkiller
 zhíwù [jur-woo] plant
 zhǐxuē gāobù [jur-hsyew-eh gow-bo] plaster, Bandaid®
 zhǐyǒu [jur-yoh] only
 zhìzào [jur-dzow] make (verb)
 zhízi [jur-dzur] nephew
 zhì [jur] cure (verb)
 zhǐ just, only; paper
 zhōng [joong] clock
 -zhōng in the middle; between
 zài...-zhōng [dzai] among-...
 zhòng heavy
 zhōng type; swollen
 zhōngdiǎnzhan [-dyen-jahn] rail terminus
 Zhōngguó [joong-gwor] China; Chinese (adj)
 Zhōngguó rén [run] Chinese (person)
 Zhōngguó rénmin [run-min] the Chinese
 Zhōnghuá Rénmín Gònghéguó [-hwah run-min goong-hur-gwor] People's Republic of China
 zhōngjiān: zài zhōngjiān [dzai joong-jyen] in the middle
 zhòngliàng [-lyang] weight
 Zhōngshì [-shur] Chinese-style
 Zhōngwén [-wun] Chinese (written language)
 zhōngwǔ noon; at noon
 zhōngxīn [-hsin] central; centre
 zhòngyào [-yow] important

zhōngzhuān [-jwahn] connection
 zhōumò [joh-mor] weekend
 zhù [joo] live (verb)
 nín zhù nǎ? what's your address?
 zhuǎnxìn dìzhǐ [-hsin dee-jur] forwarding address
 zhújiàn de [joo-jyen dur] gradually
 zhǔnbèi hǎo le [jun-bay how lur] ready
 zhù nǐ shùnlì! [joo nee shun-lee] good luck!
 zhuōzi [jwor-dzur] table
 zhǔyào de [joo-yow dur] main
 zhúyì [joo-yee] idea
 zhúzi [joo-dzur] bamboo
 zǐ [dzur] purple
 zìdòng [dzur-doong] automatic
 zìdòng qúkuǎnjī [chew-kwahn-jee] cash dispenser, ATM
 zìjǐ [dzur-jee] oneself
 zìrán [dzur-rah] natural
 zìxíngchē [dzur-hsing-chur] bicycle
 zìyóu [dzur-yoh] free
 zìzhù [dzur-joo] self-service
 zǒng [dzoong] always
 zǒng fúwùtái reception desk
 zǒnggòng [-goong] total
 zǒngjī operator
 zōngjiào [-jyow] religion
 zōngsè [-sur] brown
 zǒngshì [-shur] always
 zǒu [dzoh] leave, depart, go
 zǒuláng [dzoh-lahng] corridor
 zǒuzou go for a walk
 zū [dzoo] hire, rent

zuǐ [dzway] mouth
 zuì drunk
 zuì-... ...-est, the most-...
 zuǐba [-bah] mouth
 zuì hǎo [how] best
 zuìhòu [-hoh] eventually; last
 zuì huài [hwai] worst
 zuìjìn recently; last, latest
 zuò [dzwor] by; do
 zuò fēiji [fay-jee] by air
 zuò huǒchē [hwor-chur] by rail
 zuǒ left
 zuǒbiānr [-byenr] left
 zuò fānyì [fahn-yee] interpret
 zuótiān [-tyen] yesterday
 zuótiān wǎnshang [wahn-shahng] last night
 zuótian zǎoshang [dzow-shahng] yesterday morning
 zuòwei [-way] seat
 zuòxià [-hsyah] sit down
 zuǒyòu [-yoh] about
 zúqiúsài football

The image features a solid blue background. Along the top and bottom edges, there are seven vertical white bars of equal height and width, spaced evenly apart. On the right side of the image, there are five horizontal white bars of equal length and height, also spaced evenly apart.

Chinese



English
Signs and
Notices

Contents

General Signs	213
Airport, Planes	213
Banks, Money	214
Bus and Taxi Travel	214
Chinese Culture	215
Countries, Nationalities	216
Customs	217
Emergencies	217
Entertainment	217
Forms	218
Geographical Terms	218
Health	219
Hiring, Renting	219
Hotels	219
Lifts (Elevators)	219
Medicines	219
Notices on Doors	220
Phones	220
Place Names	221
Post Office	221
Public Buildings	221
Restaurants, Cafés, Bars	222
Shopping	222
Streets and Roads	223
Toilets	223
Train and Underground Travel	224

General Signs

危险 wēixiǎn danger

请勿乱踏草地 qǐng wù luàntà cǎodì keep off the grass

军事要地请勿靠近 jūnshì yàodì, qǐng wù kào jìn military zone, keep out

禁止入内 jìnzhǐ rù nèi no entry

外国人未经许可禁止超越 wàiguórén wèi jǐng kǔkě, jìnzhǐ chāoyuè no foreigners beyond this point without permission

请勿随地乱扔果皮纸屑 qǐng wù suí dì luànrēng guǒpí zhǐxiè no litter

请勿大声喧哗 qǐng wù dàshēng xuānhuá no noise, please

禁止拍照 jìnzhǐ pāizhào no photographs

请勿吸烟 qǐng wù xī yān no smoking

请勿随地吐痰 qǐng wù suí dì tǔtán no spitting

人行横道 rénxíng héngdào pedestrian crossing

肃静 sùjìng quiet

一慢二看三通过 yī màn, èr kàn, sān tòngguò slow down, look and then cross

闲人免进 xiánrén miǎn jìn staff only

楼下 lóuxià downstairs

楼上 lóushàng upstairs

Airport, Planes

机场 jīchǎng airport

机场班车 jīchǎng bānchē airport bus

来自 láizì arriving from

前往 qiánwǎng departing to

起飞时间 qǐfēi shíjiān departure time

终点站 zhōngdiǎnzhàn destination

预计到达时间 yùjì dàodá shíjiān estimated time of arrival

航班号 hángbānhào flight number

预计时间 yùjì shíjiān scheduled time

延误 yánwù delayed

经停站 jīngtíngzhàn via

国内航班进站 guónèi hángbān jìnzhàn domestic arrivals

国内航班出站 guónèi hángbān chūzhàn domestic departures

国际航班进站 guójí hángbān jìnzhàn international arrivals

国际航班出站 guójí hángbān chūzhàn international departures

登记牌 dēngjìpái boarding
 pass
 日期 rìqī date
 行李牌儿 xínglǐ páir baggage
 check
 行李领取处 xínglǐ língqǔchù
 baggage claim
 办理登机手续 bànlǐ dēngjī
 shǒuxù check-in
 问讯处 wènxùncù
 information desk
 登机口 dēngjīkǒu gate
 安全检查 ānquán jiǎnchá
 security control
 中转旅客 zhōngzhuǎn lǚkè
 transfer passengers
 中转 zhōngzhuǎn transfers
 过境旅客 guòjìng lǚkè transit
 passengers
 候机室 hòujīshì departure
 lounge
 免税商店 miǎnshuì
 shāngdiàn duty-free shop
 系好安全带 jìhǎo ānquándài
 fasten seat belts
 救生衣 jiùshēngyī life jacket
 请勿吸烟 qǐng wù xīyān no
 smoking
 座位号 zuòwèihào seat
 number

Banks, Money

帐户 zhàngù account
 帐号 zhànghào account no.

银行 yínháng bank
 中国银行 Zhōngguó Yínháng
 Bank of China
 分行 fēnháng branch
 营业时间 yíngyè shíjiān
 business hours
 买价 mǎijià buying rate
 交款处 jiāokuǎnchù cashier
 信用卡 xìnyòng kǎ credit card
 外币兑换 wàibì duìhuàn
 foreign exchange
 中国人民银行 Zhōngguó
 Rénmín Yínháng People's
 Bank of China
 卖价 mài jià selling rate
 今日牌价 jīnrì páijià today's
 exchange rate
 旅行支票 lǚxíng zhīpiào
 traveller's cheque
 元 yuán unit of currency
 澳元 Àoyuán Australian dollar
 加拿大元 Jiānádà yuán
 Canadian dollar
 人民币 Rénmínbì Chinese
 currency
 港币 Gǎngbì Hong Kong
 dollar
 英镑 Yīngbàng pound sterling
 美元 Měiyuán US dollar

Bus and Taxi Travel

长途汽车站 chángtú qìchē
 zhàn long-distance bus station

夜班车 yèbān chē all-night bus

公共汽车 gōnggòng qìchē bus

快车 kuàichē express bus

小公共汽车 xiǎo gōnggòng qìchē minibus

区间车 qūjiānchē part-route shuttle bus

无轨电车 wúguǐ diànchē trolley bus

游览车 yóulǎnchē tourist bus

售票处 shòupiàokǒu booking office

长途汽车时刻表 chángtú qìchē shíkèbiǎo long-distance bus timetable/schedule

城市交通图 chéngshì jiāotōngtú city transport map

始发站 shǐfāzhàn departure point

票价 piàojià fare

问讯处 wènxùncù information office

月票 yuèpiào monthly ticket

一日游 yí rì yóu one-day tour

就近下车 jiùjìn xiàchē alight on request

先下后上 xiān xià hòu shàng allow passengers to alight before boarding

保持车内清洁 bǎochí chēnèi qīngjié keep the bus tidy

请勿与司机谈话 qǐng wù yǔ

sījī tánhuà please do not speak to the driver

老弱病残孕专座 lǎoruò bìngcānyùn zhuānzuo seats for the elderly or disabled and for pregnant women

招手上车 zhāoshǒu shàngchē stop on request

小卖部 xiǎomàibù kiosk

小吃店 xiǎochīdiàn snack bar

候车室 hòuchēshì waiting room

出租汽车 chūzū qìchē taxis

Chinese Culture

寺 sì Buddhist temple

文化大革命 Wénhuà Dàgéming Cultural

Revolution (1966-1976)

天安门 Tiān'ānmén Gate of Heavenly Peace

长城 Chángchéng the Great Wall

五四运动 Wūsì Yùndòng May 4th Movement (1919)

明 Míng Míng Dynasty (1368-1644)

十三陵 Shísānlíng Míng Tombs

年画 niánhuà New Year prints

塔 tā pagoda

故宫 Gùgōng Forbidden City

八达岭 Bādǎlíng pass at Great

Wall
 京剧 Jīngjù Peking opera
 木偶戏 mù'ǒuxì puppet show
 清 Qīng Qīng Dynasty (1644-1911)
 宋 Sòng Song Dynasty (960-1279)
 颐和园 Yíhéyuán Summer Palace
 唐 Táng Tang Dynasty (618-907)
 宫 gōng Taoist temple
 观 guàn Taoist temple
 庙 miào temple
 天坛 Tiāntán Temple of Heaven
 兵马俑 Bīngmáoyǒng Terracotta Army
 辛亥革命 Xīnhài Géming Xinhai Revolution (1911)

Countries, Nationalities

美国 Měiguó America; American
 澳大利亚 Àodàlià Australia; Australian
 缅甸 Miǎndiàn Burma; Burmese
 加拿大 Jiānádà Canada; Canadian
 中国 Zhōngguó China; Chinese
 英国 Yīngguó England;

English; UK; British
 法国 Fǎguó France; French
 德国 Déguó Germany; German
 香港 Xiānggǎng Hong Kong
 印度尼西亚 Yīndùnìxīyà Indonesia; Indonesian
 爱尔兰 Ài'ěrlán Ireland; Irish
 日本 Riběn Japan; Japanese
 朝鲜 Cháoxiǎn Korea; Korean
 老挝 Lǎowō Laos; Laotian
 马来西亚 Mǎláixīyà Malaysia; Malaysian
 满 Mǎn minority people from North-East China
 维吾尔 Wéiwú'ěr minority people from North-West China
 傣 Dǎi minority people from South-West China
 苗 Miáo minority people from South-West China
 彝 Yí minority people from South-West China
 僮 Zhuàng minority people from South-West China
 蒙 Měng Mongol
 蒙古 Ménggǔ Mongolia
 回 Huí Muslim minority people
 尼泊尔 Níbó'ěr Nepal; Nepali
 中华人民共和国 Zhōnghuá Rénmín Gònghéguó People's Republic of China

菲律宾 Fēilǚbīn Philippines;
Filipino

俄国 Éguó Russia; Russian

苏格兰 Sūgélán Scotland;
Scottish

新加坡 Xīnjiāpō Singapore;
Singaporean

西藏 Xīzàng Tibet

藏 Zàng Tibetan

台湾 Táiwān Taiwan;
Taiwanese

泰国 Tàiguó Thailand; Thai

威尔士 Wēi'ěrshì Wales;
Welsh

Customs

中国海关 Zhōngguó hǎiguān
Chinese Customs

海关 hǎiguān Customs

边防检查站 biānfáng
jiǎncházhàn frontier
checkpoint

免疫检查 miǎnyì jiǎnchá
health inspection

护照检查 hùzhào jiǎnchá
passport control

报关 bàoguān goods to
declare

不用报关 búyòng bàoguān
nothing to declare

绿色通道 lǜsè tōngdào green
channel, nothing to declare

红色通道 hóngsè tōngdào
red channel, goods to declare

入境签证 rùjìng qiānzhèng
entry visa

出境签证 chūjìng qiānzhèng
exit visa

护照 hùzhào passport

过境签证 guòjìng qiānzhèng
transit visa

旅行证 lǚxíngzhèng travel
permit

免税物品 miǎnshuì wùpǐn
duty-free goods

Emergencies

救护车 jiùhùchē ambulance

太平门 tàipíngmén
emergency exit

火警匪警 huǒjǐng, féijǐng
emergency telephone

number: fire, robbery

消防队 xiāofángduì fire
brigade, fire department

急诊室 jízhěnsì first-aid
room

派出所 Pàichūsuǒ local
police station

警察 jǐngchá police

公安局 gōng'ānjú Public
Security Bureau

Entertainment

售票处 shòupiàochù box
office

入场券 rùchǎngquàn cinema

ticket
 电影院 diànyǐngyuàn
 cinema
 迪斯科 dísīkē disco
 夜场 yèchǎng evening
 performance
 全满 quánmǎn house full
 休息 xiūxi interval
 京剧 Jīngjù Peking Opera
 节目单 jiémùdān
 programme
 排 ... pái row ...
 号 ... hào seat number ...
 票已售完 piào yǐ shòu wán
 sold out
 剧场 jùchǎng theatre
 剧院 jùyuàn theatre
 戏院 xìyuàn theatre
 表演时间 biǎoyǎn shíjiān
 times of performance

Forms

从何处来 cóng héchù lái
 arriving from
 出生年月 chūshēng niányuè
 date of birth
 籍贯 jíguàn father's place of
 birth
 到何处去 dào héchù qù
 heading for
 拟住天数 nǐ zhù tiānshù
 length of stay
 姓名 xìngmíng full name
 国籍 guójí nationality

性别 xìngbié (nán/nǚ) sex
 (male/female)
 护照号码 hùzhào hàomǎ
 passport number
 永久地址 yǒngjiǔ dìzhǐ
 permanent address
 旅客登记表 lǚkè dēngjìbiǎo
 registration form
 签名 qiānmíng signature

Geographical Terms

自治区 zìzhìqū autonomous
 region
 运河 yùnhé canal
 市 shì city
 国家 guójiā country
 县 xiàn county
 森林 sēnlín forest
 岛 dǎo island
 湖 hú lake
 江 jiāng large river
 地图 dìtú map
 山 shān mountain, hill
 山脉 shānmài mountains
 海洋 hǎiyáng ocean
 省 shěng province
 河 hé river
 海 hǎi sea
 镇 zhèn town
 山谷 shāngǔ valley
 村 cūn village
 树林 shùlín woods

Health

中医科 zhōngyīkē Chinese
 medicine department
 中药房 zhōngyàofáng
 Chinese medicine dispensary
 牙科 yákē dental department
 急诊室 jízhěnshì emergency
 外宾门诊部 wàibīn
 ménnzhěnbù foreign
 outpatients
 医院 yīyuàn hospital
 住院处 zhùyuànchù hospital
 admissions office
 内科 nèikē medical
 department
 门诊部 ménzhěnbù
 outpatients
 挂号 guàhào registration
 西药房 xīyàofáng Western
 medicine dispensary

Hiring, Renting

出租自行车 chūzū zìxíngchē
 bikes to rent
 租船 zū chuán boats to rent
 出租 chūzū for hire, to rent

Hotels

中国国际旅行社 Zhōngguó
 Guójì Lǚxíngshè China
 International Travel Service
 中国旅行社 Zhōngguó

Lǚxíngshè China Travel
 Service

宾馆 bīnguǎn hotel
 饭店 fàndiàn hotel
 小卖部 xiǎomàibù kiosk
 总服务台 zǒng fúwùtái
 reception
 游艺室 yóuyìshì recreation
 room
 电传室 diànchuánshì telex
 office

Lifts (Elevators)

关 guān close
 下 xià down
 电梯 diàntī lifts, elevators
 开 kāi open
 上 shàng up

Medicines

抗菌素 kàngjūnsù
 antibiotics
 阿斯匹林 āsīpīlín aspirin
 咳鼻清 kébìqīng cough
 lozenges
 棕色合剂 zōngsè héjī cough
 mixture
 止咳糖浆 zhǐké tángjiāng
 cough syrup
 止疼片儿 zhǐténgpiànér
 painkillers
 青霉素 qīngméisù
 penicillin

含碘片 hándiǎnpian throat
pastilles
剂量 jìliàng dosage
失效期 shíxiàoqī expiry date
初诊 chūzhěn first treatment
外用 wàiyòng for external
use
一日三次 yīrì sān cì three
times a day
胃炎 wèiyán gastritis
饭前/后温开水送服 fàn
qián/hòu wēnkāishuǐ sòngfú
to be taken with warm water
before/after food
每四/六小时服一次 měi
sì/liù xiǎoshí fú yí cì one dose
every four/six hours
一日四次 yīrì sì cì four times
a day
内服 nèifú to be taken orally
每次一个 měi cì yí gé one
measure at a time
每次一丸 měi cì yí wán one
pill at a time
每次一片儿 měi cì yí piàn
one tablet at a time
必要时服 bìyào shí fú when
necessary

Notices on Doors

太平门 tàipíngmén
emergency exit
入口 rùkǒu entrance
出口 chūkǒu exit

顾客止步 gùkè zhǐ bù no
entry for customers
未经许可禁止入内 wèi jīng
xúké, jìnzhǐ rù nèi no entry
without permission
拉 lā pull
推 tuī push
闲人免进 xiánrén miǎn jìn
staff only

Phones

长途区号 chángtú qūhào
area code
用卡电话亭 yòng kǎ diànhuà
tíng cardphone
查号台 cháhàotái directory
enquiries
分机 fēnjī extension
国际长途 guójī chángtú
international call
长途电话 chángtú diànhuà
long-distance call
电话卡 diànhuàkǎ
phonecard
公用电话 gōngyòng diànhuà
public telephone
总机 zǒngjī switchboard
电话簿 diànhuàbù telephone
directory
一次一角(毛) yí cì yí jiǎo
(máo) ten fen per call
磁卡电话 cíkǎ diànhuà
cardphone

Place Names

北京 Běijīng Beijing
 成都 Chéngdū Chengdu
 敦煌 Dūnhuáng Dunhuang
 峨眉山 Éméishān Emei
 Mountains
 广州 Guǎngzhōu Canton
 长城 Chángchéng the Great
 Wall
 桂林 Guīlín Guilin
 杭州 Hángzhōu Hangzhou
 昆明 Kūnmíng Kunming
 拉萨 Lāsā Lhasa
 洛阳 Luòyáng Luoyang
 南京 Nánjīng Nanjing
 深圳 Shēnzhèn Shenzhen
 天津 Tiānjīn Tientsin
 西湖 Xīhú West Lake
 西安 Xī'an Xi'an
 长江三峡 Chángjiāng Sānxiá
 Yangtze Gorges

Post Office

邮局 yóujú post office
 开箱时间 kāixiāng shíjiān
 collection times
 信封 xìnfēng envelope
 邮筒 yóutǒng letterbox,
 mailbox
 信函 xìnhan letters
 杂志报刊 zázhì bàokān
 magazines and newspapers
 包裹单 bāoguǒdān parcel

form

包裹, 印刷品 bāoguǒ,
 yinshuāpǐn parcels, printed
 matter
 邮电局 yóudiànjú post and
 telecommunications office
 信箱电报 xìnxiāng postbox
 邮政编码 yóuzhèng biānmǎ
 postcode, zip code
 邮票, 挂号 yóupiào, guàhào
 stamps, registered mail
 电报纸 diànbào zhì telegram
 form
 电报 diànbào telegram
 电报大楼 diànbào dàlóu
 telegraph building

Public Buildings

浴池 yùchí baths
 学院 xuéyuàn college
 领事馆 lǐngshìguǎn consulate
 大使馆 dàshǐguǎn embassy
 工厂 gōngchǎng factory
 游泳馆 yóuyóuǎn indoor
 swimming pool
 图书馆 túshūguǎn library
 博物馆 bówùguǎn museum
 中学 zhōngxué secondary
 school
 体育馆 tǐyùguǎn sports hall,
 indoor stadium
 体育场 tǐyùchǎng stadium
 大学 dàxué university

Restaurants, Cafés, Bars

- 酒吧 jiǔbā bar
 咖啡店 kāfēidiàn café, coffee house
 茶楼 chálóu café, teahouse
 茶馆 chágǔān café, teahouse
 茶室 chāshì café, teahouse
 收款台 shōukuǎntái cashier
 冷饮店 léngyǐndiàn cold drinks bar
 中餐厅 Zhōng cāntīng Chinese dining room
 清真饭店 qīngzhēn fàndiàn Muslim restaurant
 面馆 miànguǎn noodle shop
 菜馆 cài guǎn large restaurant
 饭店 fàndiàn large restaurant
 酒家 jiǔjiā large restaurant
 酒楼 jiǔlóu large restaurant
 餐厅 cāntīng restaurant; dining room
 快餐 kuàicān snack bar
 小吃店 xiǎochīdiàn snack bar
 今日供应 jīnrì gòngyìng today's menu
 素菜馆 sùcài guǎn vegetarian restaurant
 西餐厅 xī cāntīng Western dining room
 西菜馆 xīcài guǎn Western restaurant

Shopping

- 文物商店 wénwù shāngdiàn antique shop
 工艺美术商店 gōngyì měishù shāngdiàn arts and crafts shop
 自行车 zìxíngchē bicycles
 收款台 shōukuǎntái cashier
 烟酒糖茶 yān jiǔ táng chá cigarettes, wine, confectionery, tea
 服装店 fúzhuāngdiàn clothes shop
 男女服装 nán nǚ fúzhuāng clothing
 化妆用品 huàzhuāng yòngpǐn cosmetics
 百货商店 bǎihuò shāngdiàn department store
 家用电器 jiāyòng diànxì domestic appliances
 食品商店 shípǐn shāngdiàn food shop
 食品糕点 shípǐn gāodiǎn food and confectionery
 自由市场 zìyóu shìchǎng free market
 友谊商店 yǒuyí shāngdiàn Friendship store
 菜市场 cǎishìchǎng greengrocer
 副食品商店 fùshípǐn shāngdiàn grocery store
 五金交电 wǔjīn jiāodiàn

hardware and electrical goods
 袜子鞋帽 wǎzi xiémào
 hosiery, shoes, hats
 日用杂品 rìyòng zápǐn
 household goods
 厨房用品 chúfáng yòngpǐn
 kitchenware
 妇女用品 fùnǚ yòngpǐn
 ladies' accessories
 女装 nǚzhuāng ladies' wear
 洗衣店 xǐyīdiàn laundry
 皮革制品 pígé zhìpǐn leather
 goods
 市场 shìchǎng market
 男装 nán zhuāng menswear
 乐器行 yuèqì háng musical
 instruments section
 新华书店 xīnhuá shūdiàn
 New China bookshop
 夜市 yèshì night market
 眼镜店 yǎnjìngdiàn optician
 复印 fùyìn photocopying
 照相器材 zhàoxiàng qicái
 photographic equipment
 钱票当面点清过后该不
 负责 qián piào dāngmiàn
 diǎnqīng, guòhòu gài bù fùzé
 please check your change
 before leaving as mistakes
 cannot be rectified
 雨伞雨具 yǔsǎn yǔjù
 rainwear
 大减价 dàjiǎnjià sale
 古旧书店 gǔjiù shūdiàn
 secondhand bookshop

购物中心 gòuwù zhōngxīn
 shopping centre
 体育用品 tǐyù yòngpǐn sports
 goods
 文具商店 wénjù shāngdiàn
 stationery
 文具用品 wénjù yòngpǐn
 stationery
 牙膏牙刷 yágāo yáshuā
 toothpaste and toothbrushes
 儿童玩具 értóng wánjù toys
 针织用品 zhēnzhī yòngpǐn
 underwear

Streets and Roads

大街 dàjiē avenue
 胡同 hùtòng lane
 巷 xiàng lane
 路 lù road
 广场 guǎngchǎng square
 街 jiē street

Toilets

有人 yǒurén engaged,
 occupied
 男厕所 nánèsuǒ gents'
 toilet, men's room
 男厕 nánè gents' toilet,
 men's room
 女厕所 nǚèsuǒ ladies' toilet,
 ladies' room
 女厕 nǚè ladies' toilet, ladies'

room
 公厕 gōngcè public toilets,
 rest rooms
 盥洗室 guànxǐshì toilet,
 rest room
 无人 wúrén vacant, free

Train and Underground Travel

火车站 huǒchēzhàn station
 火车 huǒchē train
 列车到站时刻表 lièchē
 dào zhàn shíkèbiǎo arrival
 times
 列车离站时刻表 lièchē
 lí zhàn shíkèbiǎo departure
 times
 开往 ... 方向 ... kāiwǎng ...
 fāngxiàng to ...
 车次 chēcì train number
 检票处 jiǎnpiaochù barrier
 站台 zhàntái platform,
 (US) track
 站台票 zhàntáipiao platform
 ticket
 问讯处 wènxùncù
 information desk
 火车时刻表 huǒchē
 shíkèbiǎo timetable,
 (US) schedule
 天 tiān day
 特快 tèkuài express
 直快 zhíkùài through train

快车 kuàichē fast train
 客车 kèchē ordinary
 passenger train
 站名 zhàn míng station name
 开往 ... kāiwǎng ... to ...
 旅游车 lǚyóuchē tourist train
 车次 chēcì train number
 星期 xīngqī week
 行李寄存处 xíngli jīcúnchù
 left luggage, baggage
 checkroom
 乘警 chéngjǐng railway police
 售票处 shòupiàochù ticket
 office
 候车室 hòuchēshì waiting
 room
 餐车 cānchē dining car
 硬席 yìngxí hard seat
 硬席车 yìngxíchē hard seat
 carriage
 硬卧 yìngwò hard sleeper
 硬卧车 yìngwòchē hard
 sleeper carriage
 软席 ruǎnxí soft seat
 软席车 ruǎnxíchē soft seat
 carriage
 软卧 ruǎnwò soft sleeper
 软卧车 ruǎnwòchē soft
 sleeper carriage
 紧急制动闸 jǐnjí zhìdòngzhá
 emergency brake
 乘务员 chéngwúyuán train
 attendant
 地铁 dìtiě underground, (US)
 subway

The page features a solid blue background. On the left and right edges, there are decorative elements consisting of a series of vertical white bars of varying heights, creating a striped effect.

Menu Reader: Food

Contents

Essential Terms	228
Basic Foods	229
Basic Preparation and Cooking Methods	229
Bean Curd Dishes	230
Beef Dishes	230
Bread, Dumplings etc	231
Cold Platters	231
Desserts	232
Fish and Seafood	232
Fruit	233
Lamb and Mutton Dishes	233
Meats	234
Noodles	234
Pork Dishes	234
Poultry and Poultry Dishes	235
Rice	236
Seasonings, Spices	237
Snacks	237
Soups	237
Typical Combinations	238
Vegetables	239
Vegetable Dishes	239

Essential Terms

- 碟子 bowl **diézi** [dyeh-dzur]
 筷子 chopsticks **kuàizi** [kwai-dzur]
 杯子 cup **bēizi** [bay-dzur]
 甜品 dessert **tiánpǐn** [tyen-pin]
 叉 fork (for eating) **chā** [chah]
 炒面 fried noodles **chǎomiàn** [chow-myen]
 炒饭 fried rice **chǎofàn** [chow-fahn]
 玻璃杯 glass **bōli bēi** [bor-lee bay]
 刀子 knife **dāozi** [dow-dzur]
 菜单儿 menu **càidānr** [tsai-dahr]
 面条 noodles **miàntiáo** [myen-tyow]
 盘子 plate **pánzi** [pahn-dzur]
 米饭 rice **mǐfàn** [mee-fahn]
 汤 soup **tāng** [tahng]
 酱油 soy sauce **jiàngyóu** [jyahn-gyoh]
 勺子 spoon **sháozi** [show-dzur]
 桌子 table **zhuōzi** [jwor-dzur]

劳驾 excuse me **láojià** [low-jyah]

请帮我结帐好吗? could I have the bill, please? **qǐng bāng wǒ jiézhàng, hǎo ma?** [ching bahng wor jyeh-jahng how mah]

Basic Foods

黄油 huángyóu [hwahng-yoh]
butter

奶酪 nǎilào [nai-low] cheese

辣椒油 làjiāo yóu [lah-jyow
yoh] chilli oil

辣椒酱 làjiāo jiàng [jyang]
chilli paste

椰子油 yēzi yóu [yur-dzur yoh]
coconut milk

奶油 nǎiyóu [nai-yoh] cream

豆腐干儿 dòufu gānr [doh-foo
gahn] dried bean curd

大蒜 dàsuàn [dah-swahn]
garlic

黄米 huángmǐ [hwahng-mee]
glutinous millet

豆瓣儿辣酱 儿 dòubàn
làjiàng [doh-bahn lah-jyengr]
hot soya bean paste

玉米 yùmǐ [yoo-mee] maize

小米 xiǎomǐ [hsyah-mee]
millet

蚝油 háoyóu [how-yoh] oyster
sauce

花生油 huāshēng yóu [hwah-
shung yoh] peanut oil

咸菜 xiáncài [hsyen-tsai]
pickles

松花蛋 sōnghuādàn [soong-
hwah-dahn] preserved eggs

菜籽油 càizi yóu [tsai-dzur yoh]
rape oil

大米 dànmǐ [dah-mee] rice

盐 yán [yahn] salt

芝麻油 zhīma yóu [jur-mah
yoh] sesame oil

高粱 gāoliáng [gow-lyang]
sorghum (similar to corn)

豆油 dòuyóu [doh-yoh] soya
bean oil

酱油 jiàngyóu [jyang-yoh] soy
sauce

糖 táng [tahng] sugar

番茄酱 fānqié jiàng [fahn-
chyej jyang] tomato paste

素鸡 sùjī [soo-jee] 'vegetarian
chicken' (made from soya
beans)

小麦 xiǎomài [hsyow-mai]
wheat

面粉 miànfěn [myen-fun]
wheat flour

Basic Preparation and Cooking Methods

什锦 ... shíjīn ... [shur-jin]
assorted ...

... 丸 ... wán [wahn] ... balls

... 圆 ... yuán [yew-ahn] ...
balls

叉烧 ... chāshāo ... [chah-
show] barbecued ...

煮 ... zhǔ ... [joo] boiled ...

烧 ... shāo ... [show]
braised ...

... 块儿 ... kuài [kwair] ...

chunks, pieces

香酥 . . . xiāngsū ... [hsyang-soo] **crispy deep-fried ...**

咖喱 . . . gālī ... [gah-lee] **curried ...**

炸 . . . zhá ... [jah] **deep-fried ...**

... 丁 ... dīng **diced ...**

家常 . . . jiācháng ... [jyah-chahng] **home-style ... (plain)**

火锅 . . . huǒguō ... [hwo-gwor] **... in hot pot, i.e. served with a pot of boiling water in which the meat or fish is cooked, also creating a soup**

烤 . . . kǎo ... [kow] **roasted, baked**

... 片儿 ... piànr [pyenr] **... slices**

蒸 . . . zhēng ... [jung] **steamed ...**

清蒸 . . . qīngzhēng ... [ching-jung] **steamed ...**

烩 . . . huì ... [hway] **stewed ...**

炒 . . . chǎo ... [chow] **stir-fried ...**

糖醋 . . . tángcù ... [tahng-tsoo] **sweet and sour ...**

三鲜 . . . sānxiān ... [sahn-hsyen] **'three-fresh' ... (with three ingredients which vary)**

Bean Curd Dishes

麻婆豆腐 mápó dòufu [mah-por doh-foo] **bean curd with minced beef in spicy sauce**

三鲜豆腐 sānxiān dòufu [sahn-hsyen] **'three-fresh' bean curd (made with three ingredients)**

沙锅豆腐 shāguō dòufu [shah-gwor] **bean curd served with a pot of boiling water in which the bean curd is cooked, also creating a soup**

麻辣豆腐 málà dòufu [mah-lah] **bean curd with chilli and wild pepper**

虾仁豆腐 xiārén dòufu [hsyah-run] **bean curd with shrimps**

家常豆腐 jiācháng dòufu [jyah-chahng] **home-style bean curd**

Beef Dishes

红烧牛肉 hóngshāo niúròu [hoong-show nyoh-roh] **beef braised in brown sauce**

麻酱牛肉 májiàng niúròu [mah-jiang] **beef quick-fried in sesame paste**

酱爆牛肉 jiàngbào niúròu [jiang-bow] **beef quick-fried with black bean sauce**

葱爆牛肉 cōngbào niúròu
 [tsoong-bow] beef quick-fried
 with spring onions
 咖喱牛肉 gālì niúròu [gah-lee]
 curried beef
 时菜牛肉片儿 shícài
 niúròupiàn [shur-tsai nyoh-roh-
 pyenr] shredded beef with
 seasonal vegetables
 鱼香牛肉 yúxiāng niúròu
 [yoo-hsyang nyoh-roh] stir-fried
 beef in hot spicy sauce
 笋炒牛肉 sǔnchǎo niúròu
 [sun-chow] stir-fried beef
 with bamboo shoots
 麻辣牛肉 málà niúròu [mah-
 lah] stir-fried beef with chilli
 and wild pepper
 蚝油牛肉 háoyóu niúròu
 [how-yoh] stir-fried beef with
 oyster sauce
 宫保牛肉 gōngbǎo niúròu
 [goong-bow] stir-fried beef
 with peanuts and chilli
 茄汁牛肉 qiézhī niúròu
 [chyeh-jur] stir-fried sliced
 beef with tomato sauce

Bread, Dumplings etc

葱油饼 cōngyóubǐng
 [tsoong-yoh-bing] spring onion
 pancake
 水饺 shuǐjiǎo [shway-jyow]

Chinese ravioli
 饺子 jiǎozi [jyow-dzur]
 dumplings
 锅贴 guōtiē [gwor-tyeh] fried
 Chinese ravioli
 馄饨 húntun small Chinese
 ravioli in soup
 馒头 mántou [mahn-toh]
 steamed bread containing
 various fillings
 蒸饺 zhēngjiǎo [jung-jyow]
 steamed Chinese ravioli
 烧卖 shāomài [show-mai]
 steamed dumplings open at
 the top
 包子 bāozi [bow-dzur] steamed
 dumplings with various
 fillings, usually minced pork
 花卷儿 huājuǎnr [hwah-jwahn]
 steamed rolls
 三鲜水饺 sānxiān shuǐjiǎo
 [sahn-hsyen shoo-jyow] 'three-
 fresh' Chinese ravioli (pork,
 shrimps and chives)
 面包 miànbāo [myen-bow]
 white bread

Cold Platters

什锦冷盘儿 shíjīn lěngpánr
 [shur-jin lung-pahn] assorted
 cold platter
 海杂拌儿 hǎi zábàn [hai zah-
 bahn] seafood cold platter
 七彩冷拼盘儿 qīcǎi lěng

pīnpánr [chee-tsai lung pin-pahr]
'seven colours' cold platter

Desserts

西瓜盅 xīguā zhōng [hshee-gwah joong] assorted fruit and water melon

什锦水果 [shíjīn shuǐguo gēng] [shur-jin shway-gwor gung] fruit salad

莲子羹 liánzi gēng [lyen-dzur] lotus-seed in syrup

酸奶 suānnǎi [swahn-nai] yoghurt

Fish and Seafood

鲈鱼 lúyú [loo-yoo] bass

螃蟹 pángxiè [pahng-hsyeh] crab

鱼 yú [yoo] fish

鲳鱼 chāngyú pomfret

虾 xiā [hsyah] prawns

加级鱼 jiājí [jyah-jee] red snapper

鱿鱼 yóuyú [yoh-yoo] squid

红烧鲤鱼 hóngshāo lǐyú

[hoong-show lee-yoo] carp braised in brown sauce

干烧桂鱼 gānshāo guìyú

[gahn-show gway-yoo] Chinese perch braised with chilli and black bean sauce

咖喱鱿鱼 gāli yōuyú [gah-lee

yoh-yoo] curried squid

茄汁石斑块儿 qiézhī

shībānkùair [chye-hjur shur-

bahn-kwair] deep-fried

grouper with tomato sauce

火锅鱼虾 huǒguō yúxiā

[hwor-gwor yoo-hsyah] fish and prawns served with a pot of boiling water in which they are cooked, creating a soup

家常鱼块儿 jiācháng

yúkuair [jyah-chahng yoo-kwair]

home-style fish

干烧黄鳝 gānshāo

huángshàn [gahn-show hwahng-shahn] paddyfield eel braised with chilli and black bean sauce

时菜虾球 shícài xiāqiú [shoo-

tsai hsyah-chew] prawn balls

with seasonal vegetables

虾仁干贝 xiārén gānbèi

[hsyah-run gahn-bay] scallops

with shrimps

葱爆海参 cōngbào hǎishēn

[tsoong-bow hai-shun] sea

cucumber quick-fried with

spring onions

蚝魷鲍鱼 háoyóu bāoyú

[how-yoh bow-yoo] stir-fried

abalone with oyster sauce

滑溜鱼片儿 huáliū yúpiàn

[hwah-lyoh yoo-pyenr] stir-fried fish slices with thick sauce

鱼香龙虾 yúxiāng lóngxiā

【yoo-hsyang loong-hsyah】stir-fried lobster in hot spicy sauce

冬笋炒海参 dōngsǔn chǎo hǎishēn [doong-sun chow hai-shun] stir-fried sea cucumber with bamboo shoots

糖醋鱼块儿 tángcù yúkuàir [tahng-tsoo yoo-kwair] sweet and sour fish

Fruit

苹果 píngguǒ [ping-gwor] apple

杏 xìng [hsing] apricot

香蕉 xiāngjiāo [hsyang-jyow] banana

椰子 yēzi [yur-dzur] coconut

海棠果 hǎitángguǒ [hai-tahng-gwor] crab apple

枣 zǎo [dzow] date

葡萄 pútáo [poo-tow] grape

广柑 guǎnggān [gwahng-gahn]

Guangdong orange

哈密瓜 hāmìguā [hah-mee-gwah] honeydew melon

龙眼 lóngyǎn [loong-yahn] longan (similar to lychee)

荔枝 lìzhī [lee-jur] lychee

柑子 gānzi [gahn-dzur] orange

桔子 júzi [joo-dzur] orange

桃子 táozi [tow-dzur] peach

梨 lí [lee] pear

柿子 shìzi [shur-dzur]

persimmon, sharon fruit
菠萝 bōluó [bor-lwor]

pineapple

李子 lǐzi [lee-dzur] plum

石榴 shíliú [shur-lyoh]

pomegranate

沙田柚 shātiányòu [shah-tyen-yoh] pomelo

橘子 júzi [joo-dzur] tangerine

蜜桔 mìjú [mee-joo] tangerine

西瓜 xīguā [hshee-gwah] water melon

Lamb and Mutton Dishes

咖喱羊肉 gālì yáng ròu [gah-lee yahn-roh] curried mutton

烤羊肉串儿 kǎo

yáng ròu chuān r [kow yahng-roh-chwahn] lamb kebabs

涮羊肉 shuàn yáng ròu

[shwahn yang-roh] Mongolian lamb served with a pot of boiling water in which the meat is cooked, also creating a soup

红烧羊肉 hóngshāo yáng ròu [hoong-show] mutton braised in brown sauce

火锅羊肉 huǒguō yáng ròu [hwor-gwor] mutton served with a pot of boiling water in which the meat is cooked, also creating a soup

- 酱爆羊肉 jiàngbào yáng ròu
[jyang-bow] mutton quick-fried with black bean sauce
- 葱爆羊肉 cōngbào yáng ròu
[tsoong-bow] mutton quick-fried with spring onions
- 时菜羊肉片儿 shí cài
yáng ròu piàn er [shur-tsai yang-roh-pyenr] shredded mutton with seasonal vegetables
- 麻辣羊肉 má là yáng ròu
[mah-lah] stir-fried mutton with chilli and wild pepper
- 蚝油羊肉 háo yóu yáng ròu
[how-yoh] stir-fried mutton with oyster sauce

Meats

- 牛肉 niú ròu [nyoh-roh] beef
- 鸡 jī [jee] chicken
- 鸭 yā [yah] duck
- 羊肉 yáng ròu [yahng-roh] lamb; mutton
- 肉 ròu [roh] meat (usually pork)
- 猪肉 zhū ròu [joo-roh] pork

Noodles

- 炒面 chǎo miàn [chow-myen] fried noodles
- 鸡丝炒面 jī sī chǎo miàn
[jee-sur] fried noodles with shredded chicken
- 肉丝炒面 ròu sī chǎo miàn

- [roh-sur] fried noodles with shredded pork
- 虾仁炒面 xiā rén chǎo miàn
[hsyah-run chow-myen] fried noodles with shrimps
- 炒米粉 chǎo mǐ fēn [chow-mee-fun] fried rice noodles
- 面条 miàn tiáo [myen-tyow] noodles

Pork Dishes

- 叉烧肉 chā shāo ròu [chah-show roh] barbecued pork
- 咖喱肉丸 gā lí ròu wán [gah-lee roh-wahn] curried meatballs
- 狮子头 shī zi tóu [shur-dzur toh] a large meatball stewed with cabbage
- 火锅猪排 huǒ guō zhū pái
[hwor-gwor joo-pai] pork chop served with a pot of boiling water in which the meat is cooked, also creating a soup
- 酱爆三样 jiàngbào sān yàng
[jyang-bow sahn-yang] pork, pig's liver and kidney quick-fried with black bean sauce
- 烤乳猪 kǎo rǔ zhū [kow roo-joo] roast sucking pig
- 米粉蒸肉 mǐ fēn zhēng ròu
[mee-fun jung-roh] steamed pork with rice
- 宫保肉丁 gōng bǎo ròu dīng
[goong-bow roh-ding] stir-fried

diced pork with peanuts and chilli

鱼香肉丝 yúxiāng ròusī

[yoo-hsyang roh-sur] stir-fried shredded pork in hot sauce

冬笋肉丝 dōngsǔn ròusī

[doong-sun] stir-fried shredded pork with bamboo shoots

榨菜炒肉丝 zhàcài chǎo

ròusī **[jah-tsai chow]** stir-fried shredded pork with pickled mustard greens

笋炒肉片儿 sǔnchǎo

ròupiàn **[sun-chow roh-pyenr]** stir-fried sliced pork with bamboo shoots

芙蓉肉片儿 fúróng ròupiàn

[foo-roong] stir-fried sliced pork with egg white

青椒炒肉片儿 qīngjiāo chǎo

ròupiàn **[ching-jyow chow]** stir-fried sliced pork with green pepper

时菜炒肉片儿 shícài chǎo

ròupiàn **[shur-tsai]** stir-fried sliced pork with seasonal vegetables

滑溜肉片儿 huáliū ròupiàn

[hwah-lyoh] stir-fried sliced pork with thick sauce

回锅肉 huíguō ròu **[hway-gwor roh]**

boiled then stir-fried pork

Poultry and Poultry Dishes

时菜扒鸭 shícài páyā **[shur-**

tsai pah-yah] braised duck with seasonal vegetables

佛跳墙 fó tiào qiáng **[for**

tyow chyang] chicken with duck, pig's trotters and

seafood stewed in rice

wine (literally: Buddha leaps the wall)

茄汁鸡脯 qiézhī jīpú **[chye-**

jur jee-poo] chicken breast with tomato sauce

咖喱鸡块儿 gālī jīkuài **[gah-**

lee jee-kwair] curried chicken pieces

酱爆鸡丁 jiàngbào jīdīng

[jyang-bow jee-ding] diced chicken quick-fried with black bean sauce

冬笋鸡片儿 dōngsǔn

jīpiàn **[doong-sun jee-pyenr]** chicken slices with bamboo shoots

冬菇鸡片儿 dōnggū jīpiàn

[doong-goo] chicken slices with mushrooms

香酥鸡 xiāngsū jī **[hsyang-soo**

jee] crispy deep-fried whole chicken

香酥鸭 xiāngsū yā **[yah]**

crispy deep-fried whole duck

辣子鸡丁 làzi jīdīng [lah-dzur
jee-ding] diced chicken with
chilli

麻辣鸡丁 málà jīdīng [mah-
lah] diced chicken with chilli
and wild pepper

香菇鸭掌 xiānggū yāzhǎng
[hsyang-goo yah-jahng] duck's
foot with mushroom

茄汁煎软鸭 qiézhī jiān
ruǎnyā [chye-hjur jyen rwahn-
yah] fried duck with tomato
sauce

家常焖鸡 jiācháng mènjī
[jyah-chahng mun-jee] home-
style braised chicken

北京烤鸭 Běijīng kǎoyā [bay-
jing kow-yah] Peking duck

酱爆鸭片儿菜心 jiàngbào
yāpiàn'r càixīn [jyang-bow yah-
pyenr tsai-hsin] sliced duck and
green vegetables quick-fried
with black bean sauce

葱爆烧鸭片儿 cōngbào
shāoyāpiàn'r [tsoong-bow show-
yah-pyenr] sliced duck quick-
fried with spring onions

宫保鸡丁 gōngbǎo jīdīng
[goong-bow jee-ding] stir-fried
diced chicken with peanuts
and chilli

怪味儿鸡 guàiwèirjī [gwai-
wayr-jee] whole chicken with
peanuts and pepper (literally:
strange-tasting chicken)

汽锅蒸鸡 qìguō zhēngjī
[chee-gwor jung-jee] whole
chicken steamed in a pot

红烧全鸭 hóngshāo
quányā [hoong-show choo-en-
yah] whole duck braised in
brown sauce

红烧全鸡 hóngshāo quánjī
[choo-en-jee] whole chicken
braised in brown sauce

Rice

炒饭 chǎofàn [chow-fahn]
fried rice

蛋炒饭 dàn chǎofàn [dahn]
fried rice with eggs

鸡丝炒饭 jīsī chǎofàn [jee-
sur] fried rice with shredded
chicken

肉丝炒饭 ròusī chǎofàn [roh-
sur] fried rice with shredded
pork

虾仁炒饭 xiārén chǎofàn
[hsyah-run] fried rice with
shrimps

米饭 mǐfàn [mee-fahn] rice

稀饭 xīfàn [hshee-fahn] rice
porridge

叉烧包 chāshāobāo [chah-
show-bow] steamed dumplings
with pork filling

Seasonings, Spices

桂皮 guípí [gway-pee] Chinese cinnamon

丁香 dīngxiāng [ding-hsyang] cloves

茴香 huíxiāng [hway-hsyang] fennel seed

五香面儿 wǔxiāng miàn'r [wo-hsyang myenr] 'five spice' powder

生姜 shēngjiāng [shung-jyang] ginger

辣椒 làjiāo [lah-jyow] chilli, chilli peppers

辣椒粉 làjiāo fěn [fun] chilli powder

胡椒 hújiāo [hoo-jyow] pepper

盐 yán [yahn] salt

醋 cù [tsoo] vinegar

Snacks

豆沙酥饼 dòushā sūbǐng [doh-shah soo-bing] baked flaky cake with sweet bean paste filling

火烧 huǒshāo [hwo-r-show] baked wheaten bun

糖火烧 táng huǒshāo [tahng] baked wheaten bun with sugar

油饼 yóubǐng [yoh-bing] deep-fried savoury pancake

油炸糕 yóuzhágāo [yoh-jah-gow] deep-fried sweet pancake

馅儿饼 xiànrǐng [hsyenr-bing] savoury fritter

烧饼 shāobǐng [show-bing] sesame pancake

春卷儿 chūnjuǎnr [chun-jwahr] spring rolls

豆沙包 dòushābāo [doh-shah-bow] steamed dumpling with sweet bean paste filling

油条 yóutiáo [yoh-tyow] unsweetened doughnut sticks

Soups

开水白菜 kāishuǐ báicài [kai-shway bai-tsai] Chinese cabbage in clear soup

酸辣汤 suān là tāng [swahn lah tahng] hot and sour soup

汤 tāng soup

竹笋鲜蘑汤 zhúsǔn xiānmó tāng [joo-sun hsyen-mor] soup with bamboo shoots and mushrooms

西红柿鸡蛋汤 xīhóngshì jīdān tāng [hshee-hoong-shur jee-dahn] soup with eggs and tomato

榨菜肉丝汤 zhàcài ròusī tāng [jah-tsai roh-sur] soup with shredded pork and

pickled mustard greens
 时菜肉片儿汤 **shícài**
ròupiànr tāng [shur-tsai roh-
 pyenr] soup with sliced pork
 and seasonal vegetables
 菠菜粉丝汤 **bōcài fěnsī tāng**
[bor-tsai fun-sur] soup with
 spinach and vermicelli
 三鲜汤 **sānxiān tāng** [sahn-
 hsyen] 'three-fresh' soup
 (prawns, meat and a vegetable)
 圆汤素烩 **yuántāng sùhuì**
[ywahn-tahng soo-hway]
 vegetable chowder

Typical Combinations

红烧 . . . **hóngshāo** ... [hoong-
 show] ... braised in soy
 sauce
 干烧 . . . **gānshāo** ... [gahn-
 show] ... braised with chilli
 and black bean sauce
 麻酱 . . . **jiàngbào** ... [yang-
 bow] ... quick-fried with
 black bean sauce
 葱爆 . . . **cōngbào** ... [tsoong-
 bow] ... quick-fried with
 spring onions
 鱼香 . . . **yúxiāng** ... [yoo-
 hsyang] stir-fried ... in hot
 spicy sauce (literally: fish
 fragrance; not always with fish)
 笋炒 . . . **sǔnchǎo** ... [sun-

chow] stir-fried ... with
 bamboo shoots
 宫保 . . . **gōngbǎo** ... [goong-
 bow] stir-fried ... with
 peanuts and chilli
 滑溜 . . . **huáliū** ... [hwah-lyoh]
 stir-fried ... with sauce
 冬笋 . . . **dōngsǔn** ... [doong-
 sun] ... with bamboo shoots
 辣子 . . . **làzi** ... [lah-dzur]
 ... with chilli
 麻辣 . . . **málà** ... [mah-lah] ...
 with chilli and wild pepper
 蟹肉 . . . **xièròu** ... [hsyeh-roh]
 ... with crab
 火腿 . . . **huótuǐ** ... [hwor-tway]
 ... with ham
 冬菇 . . . **dōnggū** ... [doong-
 goo] ... with mushrooms
 香菇 . . . **xiānggū** ... [hsyang-
 goo] ... with mushrooms
 蚝油 . . . **háoyóu** ... [how-yoh]
 ... with oyster sauce
 榨菜 . . . **zhàcài** ... [jah-tsai]
 ... with pickled mustard
 greens
 时菜 . . . **shícài** ... [shur-tsai] ...
 with seasonal vegetables
 虾仁 . . . **xiārén** ... [hsyah-run]
 ... with shrimps
 茄汁 . . . **qiézhī** ... [chye-hjur]
 ... with tomato sauce
 番茄 . . . **fānqié** ... [fahn-chyeh]
 ... with tomato sauce

Vegetables

- 茄子 **qiézi** [chye-h-dzur] aubergine, eggplant
 竹笋 **zhúsǔn** [joo-sun] bamboo shoots
 豆芽 **dòuyá** [doh-yah] bean sprouts
 卷心菜 **juǎnxīncài** [jwahn-hsin-tsai] cabbage
 胡萝卜 **húluóbo** [hoo-lwor-bor] carrots
 白菜 **báicài** [bai-tsai] Chinese cabbage
 青豆 **qīngdòu** [ching-doh] green beans
 蘑菇 **mógu** [mor-goo] mushrooms
 菠菜 **bōcai** [bor-tsai] spinach
 红薯 **hóngshǔ** [hoong-shoo] sweet potato
 西红柿 **xīhóngshì** [hshee-hoong-shur] tomato
 蔬菜 **shūcài** [shoo-tsai] vegetables

Vegetable Dishes

- 烧茄子 **shāo qiézi** [show chye-h-dzur] stewed aubergine/eggplant
 烧胡萝卜 **shāo húluóbo** [hoo-lwor-bor] stewed carrot
 烧三鲜 **shāo sānxiān** [sahn-hsyen] stewed 'three-fresh'

- vegetables
 炒玉兰片儿 **chǎo yùlánpiàn** [chow yoo-lahn-pyenr] stir-fried bamboo shoots
 炒豆芽 **chǎo dòuyá** [doh-yah] stir-fried bean sprouts
 炒白菜 **chǎo báicài** [bai-tsai] stir-fried Chinese cabbage
 海米白菜 **hǎimǐ báicài** [hai-mee] stir-fried Chinese cabbage with dried shrimps
 韭菜炒鸡蛋 **jiǔcài chǎo jīdàn** [jyoh-tsai-chow jee-dyen] stir-fried chives with eggs
 黄瓜炒鸡蛋 **huángguā chǎo jīdàn** [hwahng-gwah chow jee-dahn] stir-fried cucumber with eggs
 鱼香茄子 **yúxiāng qiézi** [yoo-hsyang chye-h-dzur] stir-fried aubergine in hot spicy sauce
 冬笋扁豆 **dōngsūn biǎndòu** [doong-sun byen-doh] stir-fried French beans with bamboo shoots
 烧二冬 **shāo èr dōng** [show er doong] stir-fried mushrooms and bamboo shoots with vegetables
 鲜蘑豌豆 **xiānmó wāndòu** [hsyen-mor wahn-doh] stir-fried peas with mushrooms
 炒土豆丝 **chǎo tǔdòusī** [chow too-doh-sur] stir-fried shredded potato

炒萝卜丝 chǎo luóbōsī [lwor-
bor-sur] stir-fried shredded
turnip

菠菜炒鸡蛋 bōcài chǎo
jīdàn [bor-tsai — jee-dahn] stir-
fried spinach with eggs

西红柿炒鸡蛋 xīhóngshì
chǎo jīdàn [hshee-hoong-shur]
stir-fried tomato with eggs

The page features a solid blue background. On the left and right edges, there are decorative elements consisting of a series of vertical white bars of varying heights, creating a striped effect.

Menu

Reader:

Drink

Contents

Essential Terms.....	244
Beer.....	245
Coffee, Tea etc.....	245
Soft Drinks.....	245
Wine, Spirits etc.....	245

Essential Terms

- 啤酒 beer **píjiǔ** [pee-jyoh]
 瓶子 bottle **píngzi** [ping-dzur]
 咖啡 coffee **kāfēi** [kah-fay]
 杯子 cup **bēizi** [bay-dzee]
 玻璃杯 glass **bōlibēi** [bor-lee-bay]
 牛奶 milk **niúnnǎi** [nyoh-nai]
 矿泉水儿 mineral water **kuàngquánshuǐ** [kwahng-choo-en-shwayr]
 鲜橘汁 orange juice **xiānjúzhī** [hsyen-jyew-jur]
 米酒 rice wine **mǐjiǔ** [mee-jyoh]
 汽水儿 soft drink **qìshuǐ** [chee-shwayr]
 糖 sugar **táng** [tahng]
 茶 tea **chá** [chah]
 水 water **shuǐ** [shway]
 威士忌 whisky **wēishìjī** [way-shur-jee]
 酒水在外 **jiúshuǐ zài wài** **drinks not included**

- 一杯茶／咖啡 a cup of tea/coffee, please **yì bēi chá/kāfēi** [bay]
 请再来一杯啤酒 another beer, please **qǐng zài lái yì bēi píjiǔ**
 [ching dzai lai yee bay pee-jyoh]
 (来) 一杯茅台酒 a glass of Maotai (lái) **yì bēi Máotáijiǔ** [yee
 bay mow-tai-jyoh]

Beer

啤酒 pījiǔ [pee-jyoh] beer
 冰镇啤酒 bīngzhèn pījiǔ
 [bing-jun] iced beer
 青岛啤酒 Qīngdǎo pījiǔ
 [ching-dow] most famous type
 of Chinese beer

Coffee, Tea etc

红茶 hóngchá [hoong-chah]
 black tea
 菊花茶 júhuāchá [joo-hwah-
 chah] chrysanthemum tea
 咖啡 kāfēi [kah-fay] coffee
 绿茶 lǜchá [lyew-chah] green
 tea
 茉莉花茶 mòlǐ huāchá [mor-
 lee hwah-chah] jasmine tea
 乌龙茶 wūlóngchá [woo-
 loong-chah] oolong tea, famous
 semi-fermented tea, half
 green, half black
 花茶 huāchá [hwah-chah]
 scented tea
 牛奶咖啡 niúnnǎi kāfēi [nyoh-
 nai kah-fay] white coffee,
 coffee with milk

Soft Drinks

可口可乐 kěkǒu kělè [kur-koh
 kur-lur] Coke®
 果子汁 guǒzǐzhī [gwor-dzur-jur]

fruit juice
 冰水 bīngshuǐ [bing-shway]
 iced water
 崂山可乐 Láoshān kělè
 [low-shahn kur-lur] Chinese
 variety of cola made from
 Laoshan water
 柠檬汽水儿 níngméng
 qìshuǐ [ning-mung chee-shwayr]
 lemonade
 牛奶 niúnnǎi [nyoh-nai] milk
 矿泉水儿 kuàngquánshuǐ
 [kwahng-chwahn-shwayr]
 mineral water
 橘子汽水儿 júzi qìshuǐ
 [joo-dzur chee-shwayr]
 orangeade
 橘子汁 júzǐzhī [joo-dzur-jee]
 orange juice
 菠萝汁 bōluózhī [bor-lwor-jur]
 pineapple juice
 酸梅汤 suānméitāng [swahn-
 may-tahng] sweet-sour plum
 juice

Wine, Spirits etc

白兰地 báilándì [bai-lahn-dee]
 brandy
 香槟酒 xiāngbīnjiǔ [hsyang-
 bin-jyoh] champagne
 白干儿 báigānr [bai-gahn]r
 clear spirit, distilled from
 sorghum grain
 白酒 báijiǔ [bai-jyoh] clear

spirit, distilled from sorghum
grain

法国白兰地 fǎguó báilándì

[fah-gwor bai-lahn-dee] cognac

干红葡萄酒 gān hóng

pútaojiǔ [gahn hoong poo-tow-
jyow] dry red wine

干白葡萄酒 gān bái pútaojiǔ
dry white wine

金酒 jīnjiǔ [jin-jyoh] gin

果子酒 guǒzǐjiǔ [gwor-dzur-
jyoh] liqueur

茅台酒 Máotáijiǔ [mow-tai-
jyoh] Maotai spirit

红葡萄酒 hóng pútaojiǔ
[hoong poo-tow-jyoh] red wine

黄酒 huángjiǔ [hwahng-jyoh]
rice wine

老酒 láojiǔ [low-jyoh] rice wine

朗姆酒 lángmǔjiǔ [lahng-moo-
jyoh] rum

苏格兰威士忌 Sūgélán
wēishìjī [soo-gur-lahn] Scotch
whisky

汽水儿 qìshuǐr [chee-shwayr]
soda water

汽酒 qìjiǔ [chee-jyoh] sparkling
wine

味美思 wèiměisi [way-may-sur]
vermouth

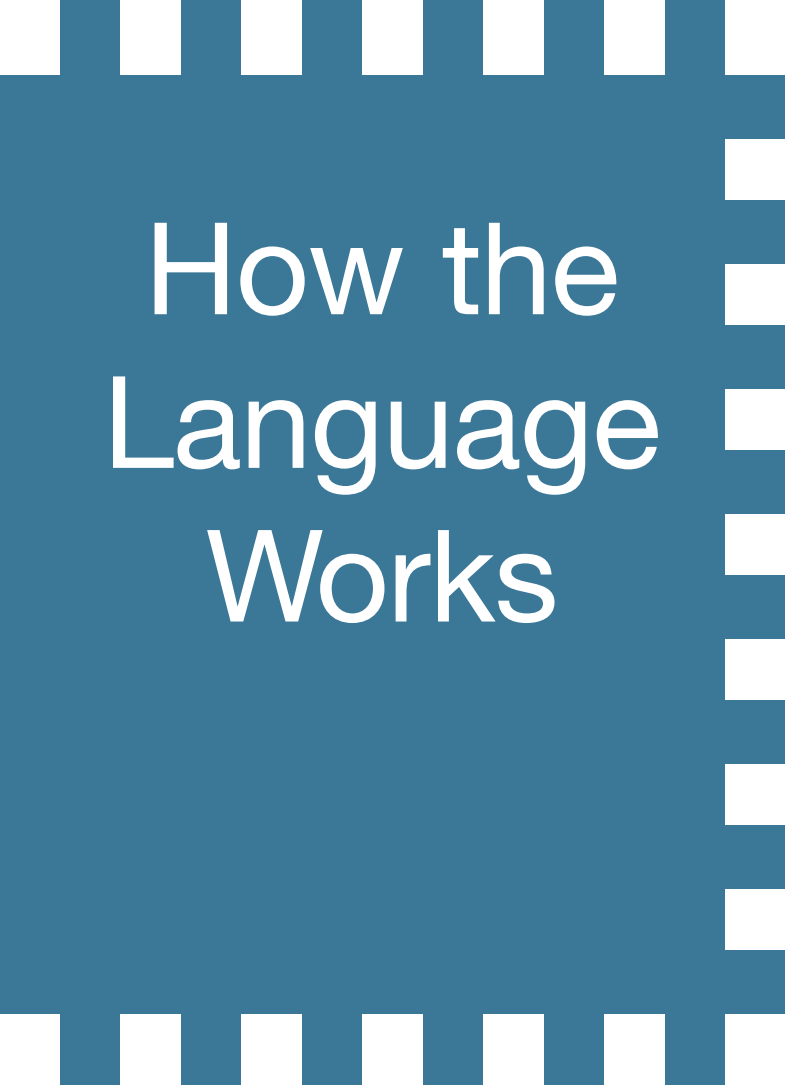
俄得克酒 édékèjiǔ [ur-dur-kur-
jyoh] vodka

威士忌 wēishìjī [way-shur-jur]
whisky

白葡萄酒 bái pútaojiǔ [poo-

tow-jyoh] white wine

葡萄酒 [poo-tow-jyoh] pútaojiǔ
wine

The slide features a solid blue background. On the left and right edges, there are decorative elements consisting of a series of vertical white bars of varying heights, creating a striped effect.

How the Language Works

Pronunciation

Throughout this book Chinese words have been written in the standard romanized system known as pinyin (see below). Pinyin, which was introduced in China in the 1950s, can for the most part be used as a guide to pronunciation. However, some of the syllables are not pronounced in an immediately obvious way. For this reason, a simplified transliteration is also provided in almost all instances. This transliteration should be read as though it were English, bearing in mind the notes on pronunciation below:

Vowels

ah	long 'a' as in art	eh	'e' as in bed
ai	'i' as in I, eye	oh	'o' as in go, oh
ay	as in hay	ow	as in cow

Consonants

ch	as in Chinese	ts	as in tsar
dz	like the 'ds' in heads	y	as in yes
g	hard 'g' as in get		

Pinyin

Chinese words are made up of one or more syllables, each of which is represented in the written language by a character. These syllables can be divided into initials (consonants) and finals (vowels or vowels followed by either n or ng). In spoken Chinese, the consonant finals are often not fully sounded. A full list of initials and finals, along with the closest equivalent sound in English appears below. There are, however, some sounds that are unlike anything in English. In this pronunciation guide, words containing these sounds are given in Chinese characters as well; ask a Chinese person to pronounce them for you.



Initials

f, l, m, n, s, w and y	are all similar to English	
b, d, g p, t, k	similar to English, but a shorter sound a more emphatic pronunciation as in pop , tap and cap (more strongly pronounced than b, d and g above)	
h	slightly harsher than an h in English, closer to the ch sound in loch or Bach	
j, q, x	pronounced with the lips positioned as if you were smiling:	
j	‘j’ as in jeer	
q	‘ch’ as in cheer	
x	‘sh’ as in sheer , but say it with your lips in a smile and the tip of your tongue pointing up. This sound is shown in the book with hs	
c	‘ts’ as in tsar	菜
z	‘ds’ as heads	自
ch, sh, zh, r	the last group of initials is the most difficult for a non-Chinese to perfect; they are all pronounced with the tip of the tongue curled back till it touches the palate:	
ch	as ch in birch	茶
sh	as sh in shower	少
zh	as ge in budge	中
r	as r in rung	人

Finals

a	as in art
ai	as in aisle
an	as in ran , but with a longer ‘a’ as in art
ang	as in hang , but with a longer ‘a’ as in art
ao	‘ow’ as in cow

e	like the 'e' in the or the 'u' in fur
ei	as in weight
en	as in shaken
eng	like 'en' followed by a softly spoken 'g'
er	similar to err , pronounced with the tongue curled back so that it touches the palate
i	usually pronounced as in margarine ; however, after the initials c, ch, r, s, sh, z and zh it is pronounced like the 'i' in shirt or first
ia	'ya' as in yarn
ian	similar to yen
iang	yang ('i' plus 'ang', but with shorter 'a' sound)
iao	'yow' as in yowl
ie	'ye' as in yeti
in	as in din
ing	as in bring
iong	yoong ('i' plus 'ong')
iu	'yo' as in yo-yo
o	as in lore
ou	like oh
ong	oong ('ung' as in lung , with the vowel given a longer, more rounded sound)
u	as in rule ; or like French une or German über
ua	wah ('wa' plus 'a' as in art)
uai	similar to why
uan	wahn in most cases ('w' plus 'an'); after 'y', the second pronunciation of 'u' plus 'an'
uang	wahng ('w' plus 'ang')
ue	the second pronunciation of 'u' plus 'e' as in bet
ui	'wai' as in wait
un	as in fungi
uo	similar to war
ü	like French une or German über
üe	'ü' followed by 'e' as in bet

Northern Chinese

In Northern Chinese, the suffix **r** is often placed at the end of a syllable, producing a sound reminiscent of the burr of south-west England. This is represented in pinyin by the addition of an **r** to the syllable so that **mén** (door), for example, becomes **menr**, with the 'n' barely pronounced. Such pronunciation is most apparent in Beijing.

Tones

The Chinese language only uses about four hundred different sounds. The number of sounds available is increased by the use of tones: the particular pitch at which a word is pronounced determines its meaning. The same combination of letters pronounced with a different tone will produce different words. There are four tones: first tone (ˉ), second tone (ˊ), third tone (ˇ) and fourth tone (ˋ).

Not all syllables are pronounced with tones; where there is no tone, the syllable is written without a tone mark. Often when you have a word consisting of two syllables, the second syllable, for example, **xuésheng** (student), is written without a tone.

In Chinese, the tone is as important a part of the word as the consonant and vowel sounds. Context usually makes the meaning clear, but it is still important whenever possible to use the correct tone in order to reduce the chance of misunderstanding. The character **ma** [mah] has five meanings, differentiated by the tones:

mā	妈	mother
má	麻	hemp
mǎ	马	horse
mà	骂	abuse, scold
ma	吗	(added to the end of a sentence to turn it into a question)

To help you get a clearer idea of how the tones sound, Chinese character equivalents are given for the words in this section. Ask a Chinese speaker to read the words for you so that you can hear the tonal differences.

First tone (ˊ). High, level tone, with unchanging volume, held briefly:

gū [goo]	孤	solitary
guān [gwahn]	观	look at
kāi	开	open (verb)
yān [yahn]	烟	cigarette

Second tone (ˊ). Starting about mid-range, rising quickly and becoming louder; a shorter sound than the first tone, similar to a question showing surprise such as ‘eh?’:

héng [hung]	衡	balance (verb)
rén [run]	人	person
shí [shur]	十	ten
yán [yahn]	言	speech

Third tone (ˇ). Starts low and falls before rising again to slightly above the starting point; starts quietly then increases in volume; slightly longer than first tone:

běn [bun]	本	book
fǎ [fah]	法	law
qǐ [chee]	起	rise (verb)
yǎn [yahn]	掩	cover (verb)

Fourth tone (ˋ). Starts high, falling abruptly in pitch and volume; shorter than the second tone:

bèn [bun]	笨	stupid
dà [dah]	大	big
pà [pah]	怕	fear (verb)
yàn [yahn]	雁	wild goose

The tones can be illustrated in diagram form like this:



In speech, a third tone which precedes another third tone becomes a second tone.

Abbreviations

adj	adjective
pl	plural
pol	polite
sing	singular

General

The Chinese language has a number of characteristics which are very different from European languages, the most important of these being that there are no inflections for case, number or gender and that verbs do not decline. References to past, present or future are identified by context and the addition of various time words such as **míngtiān** [míng-tyen] (tomorrow), **jīntiān** [jīn-tyen] (today), or **qùnián** [chew-nyen] (last year). In both the written and spoken language, statements are kept short and the repetition of what has already been expressed is avoided. Pronouns, both personal and impersonal, are often omitted.

Nouns

Singular and plural forms of nouns are nearly always the same. For example, **shū** can mean either 'book' or 'books' depending on the context:

wǒ mǎile yībēn shū
wor mai-lur yee-bun shoo
I bought one book

wǒ mǎile liǎngběn shū
wor mai-lur lyang-bun shoo
I bought two books

The few exceptions tend to be nouns used in addressing groups of people, in which case the suffix **-men** is added to the end of the noun:

péngyoumen
pung-yoh-mun
friends

háizimen
hai-dzur-mun
children

However, **-men** is not used for the plural when numbers are involved as the plural is obvious from the context:

sìge péngyou
sur-gur pung-yoh
four friends

Articles

There is no equivalent in Chinese for either the definite article 'the' or the indefinite articles 'a' and 'an'. The exact meaning will be clear from the context or word order. Therefore, **zázhì** (magazine) can mean 'a magazine' or 'the magazine' depending on the context.

If you want to be more precise, you can use **nèi** (that) or **zhèi** (this) with the appropriate measure word (see page 262).

The number **yī** (one), along with the appropriate measure word (see page 262) can also be used to translate 'a/an'. But often in such sentences **yī** is either unstressed or omitted altogether, leaving just the measure word:

wǒ xiǎng mǎi yìběn zázhì
 wor hyang mai yee-bun dzah-jur
 I am going to buy a magazine

or:

wǒ xiǎng mǎi běn zázhì
 I am going to buy a magazine

Adjectives

Adjectives are placed before the noun and usually the word **de** is added between the adjective and the noun:

piányi de shū	hěn suān de sùcài
pyen-yee dur shoo	hun swahn dur soo-tsai
cheap book(s)	very sour vegetable dish(es)

The **de** is frequently omitted if the adjective is monosyllabic:

gǔ huà	hǎo bànfǎ
goo hwah	how bahn-fah
ancient paintings	a good method

Some nouns can be used adjectivally:

lìshǐ

lee-shur

history

lìshǐ xiǎoshuō

lee-shur hsyow-shwor

historical novel(s)

shùxué

shoo-hsyew-eh

mathematics

shùxué jiàokēshū

shoo-hsyew-eh jyow-kur-shoo

maths textbook

Adjectival Verbs

Some verbs also function as adjectives and are known as adjectival verbs. In sentences using an adjectival verb, the word order is:

noun subject + **hěn** + adjectival verb

The word **hěn** has little meaning, unless it is stressed, when it means ‘very’.

sùcài hěn suān

soo-tsai hun swahn

the vegetable dish is very sour

shū dōu hěn piányi

shoo doh hun pyen-yee

the books are all cheap

Suàn means ‘to be sour’ and **piányi** ‘to be cheap’.

For greater emphasis, add **tài** to mean ‘very’, ‘really’ or ‘extremely’:

tài hǎole

tai how-lur

that’s really great

Comparatives

To form the comparative (more ..., ...-er) in sentences when only one thing is referred to, most often in response to a question, an adjectival verb is used by itself. In the following two examples, the adjectival verbs **hǎokàn** (attractive) and **guì** (expensive) are used:

zhèige hǎokàn

jay-gur how-kahn

this (one) is more attractive

nèige guì

nay-gur gway

that (one) is more expensive

The above phrases can also be translated as ‘this one is attractive’ and ‘that one is expensive’, but the exact meaning will be clear from the context. The following are added after the adjective or adjectival verb to indicate the degree of comparison:

... diǎnr

[dyenr]

more ...

... xiē

[hsyeh]

a bit more ...

... yìdiǎnr

[yee-dyenr]

a bit more ...

... de duō

[dur dwor]

much more ...

... duōle

[dwor-lur]

far more ...

... gèng

[gung]

even more ...

zhèige guì (yì)diǎnr/xiē

jay-gur gway (yee-)dyenr/hsyeh

this (one) is (a bit) more expensive

zhèige guì de duō

jay-gur gway dur dwor

this (one) is much more expensive

zhèige guì duōle

jay-gur gway dwor-lur

this (one) is far more expensive

zhèige gèng guì

jay-gur gung gway

this (one) is even more expensive

To compare two nouns, the word order is:

subject + bǐ + object of comparison + adjectival verb

Fǎguó bǐ Zhōngguó xiǎo

fah-gwor bee joong-gwor hsyow

France is smaller than China

qùnián bǐ jīnnián rè
 chew-nyen bee jin-nyen rur
 last year was hotter than this year

zhèige bǐ nèige gèng měili
 jay-gur bee nay-gur gung may-lur
 this one is even more beautiful than that one

Superlatives

To form the superlative (most ..., ...-est), place **zuì** before the adjective or adjectival verb:

zuì guì de zìxíngchē
 dzway gway dur dzur-hsing-chur
 the most expensive bicycle

zhèige fàndiàn zuì dà
 jay-gur fahn-dyen dzway dah
 this hotel is the largest

Adverbs

Adverbs usually have the same form as adjectives, but are sometimes repeated for emphasis (**mànmàn** below):

tā mànmàn de kànle nǐde xìn
 tah mahn-mahn dur kahn-lur nee-dur hsin
 he/she read your letter slowly

Adverbs can also be formed by placing **de** after an adjective:

nǐ dàshēng de gēn tā shuō ba
 nee dah-shung dur gun tah shwor bah
 speak loudly to him/her

When **de** appears after a verb, the subsequent adjective takes on an adverbial function:

tāmen qīde hén wǎn
 tah-mun chee-dur hun wahn
 they got up late

tā zúqiu tīde hén hǎo
 tah dzoo-chyew tee-dur hun how
 he plays football well

Pronouns

Personal Pronouns

wǒ	[wor]	I; me
nǐ	[nee]	you (sing)
nín	[nin]	you (sing, pol)
tā	[tah]	he; him; she; her; it
wǒmen	[wor-mun]	we; us
nǐmen	[nee-mun]	you (pl)
tāmen	[tah-mun]	they; them

There are no different forms for subject and object in Chinese:

wǒ rènshi tā	tā rènshi wǒ
wor run-shur tah	tah runshur wor
I know him/her	he/she knows me
zhèi shì géi nǐ de	
jay shur gay nee dur	
this is for you	

Tā can also mean ‘it’, though this is not a common usage. Generally, there is no need to refer to ‘it’ in a sentence as the context usually makes it clear:

shū hěn wúqù – wǒ bù xǐhuan
shoo hun woo-choo – wor boo hshee-hwahn
the book is boring – I don’t like it
wǒ xǐhuan nàiběn shū – hén yǒu yìsi
wor hshee-hwahn nay-bun shoo – hun yoh yee-sur
I like that book – it’s very interesting

Like tà, tàmen referring to inanimate things is rarely used.

Demonstrative Pronouns

zhè [jur] this	nà [nah] that
zhè búshì tāde	nà tèbié hǎo
jur boo-shur tah-dur	nah tur-byeh how
this is not his	that’s awfully good

In order to translate ‘this one’ or ‘that one’ as the object of a sentence, a measure word (see page 262) must be added:

wǒ xǐhuan zhèige/nèige
 wor hshee-hwahn jay-gur/nay-gur
 I like this (one)/that (one)

Possessives

In order to form possessive adjectives and pronouns, add the suffix **-de** to the personal pronouns on page 260:

wǒde	[wor-dur]	my; mine
nǐde	[nee-dur]	your; yours (sing)
nínide	[nin-dur]	your; yours (sing, pol)
tāde	[tah-dur]	his; her; hers; its
wǒmende	[wor-mun-dur]	our; ours
nǐmende	[nee-mun-dur]	your; yours (pl)
tāmende	[tah-mun-dur]	their; theirs

wǒde zhuōzi wor-dur jwor-dzur my table	tāde péngyou tah-dur pung-yoh his/her friend
tāmende péngyou tah-mun-dur pung-yoh their friend	zhè shì nǐde jur shur nee-dur this is yours

De equates to ‘of’ or apostrophe ‘s’ in English. **De** phrases always precede the noun to be described:

Shànghǎi de fēngjǐng shahng-hai dur fung-jing the scenery of Shanghai	qiūtiān de tiānqi chyew-tyen dur tyen-chee autumn weather
wǒ qīzi de yīxiāng wor chee-dzur dur yee-hsyang my wife’s suitcase	



If a relationship or possession is obvious from the context, it is common to omit **de**:

wǒ àiren

wor ai-run

my wife

tā jiā

tah jyah

his/her home

wǒ péngyou

wor pung-yoh

my friend

wǒ mǎile chēpiào le

wor mai-lur chur-pyow lur

I've bought my train ticket

Dependent Clauses and 'de'

Dependent clauses precede the noun to be modified and **de** is inserted between the clause and the noun:

tā jì de xìn

tah jee dur hsin

the letter which he sent

wǒ kàn de shū

wor kahn dur shoo

the book(s) (which/that) I read

zuótiān kàn de nàibù diànyǐng

dzwor-tyen kahn dur nay-boo dyen-ying

that film I saw yesterday

Measure Words

Demonstrative Adjectives and Measure Words

Nouns or groups of nouns in Chinese have specific measure words which are used when counting or quantifying the noun or nouns, i.e. which are used in conjunction with demonstratives and numerals. The demonstrative adjective is usually formed with the demonstrative **nèi** (that) or **zhèi** (this) followed by a measure word. Measure words, of which there are around fifty in common usage, are added to the end of the demonstrative (or numeral) and precede the noun. Some measure words can be readily translated into English while others cannot, for example:

gōngjīn
goong-jin
kilogram

mǐ
mee
metre

píng
ping
bottle

sāngōngjīn lí
sangh-goong-jin lee
three kilos of pears

sānmǐ miánbù
sahn-mee myen-boo
three metres of cotton

nèipíng píjiǔ
nay-ping pee-yoh
that bottle of beer

The most common measure words are:

bǎ	[bah]	chairs, knives, teapots, tools or implements with handles, stems, bunches of flowers
bēi	[bay]	cups, glasses
běn	[bun]	books, magazines
fēng	[fun]	letters
ge	[gur]	general measure word
jiàn	[jyen]	things, affairs, shirts etc
kē	[kur]	trees
kuài	[kwai]	lumps, pieces
liàng	[lyang]	vehicles
pán	[pahn]	round objects
suǒ	[swor]	buildings
tiáo	[tyow]	fish and various long narrow things
wèi	[way]	polite measure word used for gentlemen, ladies, guests etc
zhāng	[jahng]	tables, beds, tickets, sheets of paper
zhī	[jur]	hands, birds, suitcases, boats

zhèiběn shū
jay-bun shoo
this book

nèijiàn lǐwù
nay-jyen lee-woo
that present

nèikē shù
nay-kur shoo
that tree

zhèiliàng zìxíngchē
jay-lyang dzur-hsing-chur
this bicycle



nèisuǒ yīyuàn
nay-swor yee-ywahn
that hospital

nèiwèi láibīn
nay-way lai-bin
that guest

sāntiáo chuán
sahn-tyow chwahn
three boats

sānzhāng piào
sahn-jahng pyow
three tickets

The most common of all measure words is **ge**:

zhèige shāngdiàn
ay-gur shang-dyen
this shop

nèige zhěntou
nay-gur jun-toh
that pillow

When the correct measure word is not known, the best solution is to use **ge**.

In a dialogue, when it is clear from the context what is being referred to, then the noun may be omitted and only the demonstrative and measure word are used:

wǒ xǐhuan nèige
wor hshee-hwahn nay-gur
I like that (one)

zhèibēi chá hěn hǎohē
jay-bay chah hun how-hur
this is a lovely cup of tea

zhèiwèi shì ...
jay-way shur
this is ... (introducing people)

Numbers and Measure Words

As is the case with demonstrative adjectives, you must use a measure word with numbers when they are linked with nouns:

sīkē shù
sur-kur shoo
four trees

sānshíwǔběn shū
sahn-shur-woo-bun shoo
thirty-five books

sìshíge rén
sur-shur-gur run
forty people

See page 282 for the use of **liǎng** (two) with measure words. Similarly, when ordinal numbers are linked with a noun, it is



necessary to include a measure word:

disānsuǒ fángzi
dee-sahn-swor fahng-dzur
the third house

disìtiáo lù
dee-sur-tyow loo
the fourth road

Demonstratives and Numbers

If a demonstrative and a number are used together in a sentence, the word order is:

demonstrative + number + measure word + noun

nèi sānběn shū
nay sahn-bun shoo
those three books

zhèi bāwèi láibīn
jay bah-way lai-bin
these eight guests

nèi liùge
nay lyoh-gur
those six

Verbs

There is no change in Chinese verbs for first, second or third person subjects, both singular and plural:

wǒ zǒu
wor dzoh
I walk, I am walking

tā zǒu
tah dzoh
he/she walks, he/she is walking

tāmen zǒu
tah-mun dzoh
they walk, they are walking

Chinese verbs also have no tenses:

wǒ míngtiān zǒu
wor ming-tyen dzoh
I will go for a walk tomorrow

wǒ zuótiān zǒu de shíhou, tiānqi hěn hǎo
wor dzwor-tyen dzoh dur shur-hoh tyen-chee hun how
when I was walking yesterday, the weather was lovely

The future and past are indicated in the above sentences by the time words **míngtiān** (tomorrow) and **zuótiān** (yesterday), while the form of the verb **zǒu** does not change.

The meaning of verbs is also influenced by a number of suffixes and sentence particles (see pages 268 and 270).

A verb used by itself usually implies either a habitual action:

Zhōngguó rén chī mǐ fàn
joong-gwor-run chur mee-fahn
Chinese people eat rice

or an imminent action:

nǐ qù nǎr?
nee chew nar
where are you going?

To Be

The verb ‘to be’, when followed by a noun, is **shì**, which corresponds to all the forms of the verb ‘to be’ in English (‘am’, ‘are’, ‘is’, ‘were’ etc):

tā shì wǒ de péngyou
tah shur wor-dur pung-yoh
she is my friend

zhè shì shénme?
jur shur shun-mur
what is this?

tāmen shì xuésheng
tah-mun shur hway-shung
they are students

The verb **shì** is not required when adjectival verbs are used (see page 257).

The preposition **zài** (in, at) is used as a verb to convey the meaning of ‘to be in or at’ a particular place (see page 274).

Negatives

To form a negative sentence, use the word **bù** (not); when **bù** precedes a word with a fourth tone, the tone changes to a second tone (**bú**):

wǒ búyào nàiběn shū

wor boo-yow nay-bun shoo

I do not want that book

tā bú qù

tah boo chew

he's not going

nà wǒ bù zhīdao

nah wor boo jur-dow

I didn't know that

Bù is also the negative used with adjectives/adjectival verbs:

bùmǎn

boo-mahn

dissatisfied, discontented

fángzi bú dà

fahng-dzur boo dah

the building isn't big

With the verb **yǒu** (to have), **méi** is used as a negative rather than **bù**:

tā yǒu kòng

tah yoh koong

he/she has time

wǒ méiyǒu kòng

wor may-yoh koong

I don't have time

Méi can also be used on its own to mean 'have not':

wǒ méishìr

wor may-shur

I have nothing to do

Yǒu also means 'there is/are':

shāngdiànli méiyǒu niú'nǎi

shahng-dyen-lee may-yoh nyoh-nai

there's no milk in the shop

méiyǒu bànfǎ

may-yoh bahn-fah

there's nothing to be done,
there's nothing you can do
about it

yǒu rén

yoh run

there is someone there; engaged, occupied (on a toilet door)

Verb Suffixes

Suffixes are added to Chinese verbs to modify their meaning.

The addition of the suffix **-le** indicates a changed situation; often this means that the action of the verb has been completed:

wǒ mǎile sānge píngguǒ

wor mai-lur sahn-gur ping-gwor

I bought three apples

tā yǐjīng líkāile

tah yee-jing lee-kai-lur

he/she has left already

wǒ zài nàr zhùle jiǔnián

wor dzai nar joo-lur jyoh-nyen

I lived there for nine years

hēwánle chá wǒ jiù kàn diànshì

hur-wahn-lur chah wor jyoh kahn dyen-shur

when I have finished my tea, I am going to watch television

As the fourth example shows, the completed action need not necessarily be in the past.

In order to express the negative form of a completed action, either **méi** or **méi yǒu** is placed before the verb and **-le** is omitted:

wǒ méi(yǒu) kàn diànshì

wor may(-yoh) kahn dyen-shur

I didn't watch television

tā méi(yǒu) líkai

tah may(-yoh) lee-kai

he hasn't left

Continuous or prolonged action is expressed by the suffix **-zhe**:

tā chōuzhe yān

tah choh-jur yahn

he/she is smoking a cigarette

tā zài shāfāshang zuòzhe

tah dzai shah-fah-shahng dzwor-jur

he/she is sitting on the sofa

The suffix **-zhe** can also be used to convey the idea of doing more than one thing at the same time:

tā hēzhe chá kàn shū

tah hur-jur chah kahn shoo

he read a book while drinking tea

When the **-zhe** suffix is used, **méi** is placed before the verb to form the negative:

tā méi chuānzhe zhōngshānzhuāng

tah may chwahn-jur joong-shahn-jwahng

he/she isn't wearing a Mao suit

Note that **-zhe** has no connection with tense. Depending on the context, the above sentences could be translated as: 'he/she was smoking a cigarette', 'he/she wasn't wearing a Mao suit'.

Another way of indicating continuous action is to place the word **zài** in front of the verb:

tā zài chōuyān

tah dzai choh-yahn

he is smoking

nǐ zài kàn shénme?

nee dzai kahn shun-mur

what are you reading?

The suffix **-guo** is used to indicate a past experience:

wǒ qùguo Zhōngguó

wor chew-gwor joong-gwor

I have been to China

wǒ kànguo nèiběn shū

wor kahng-gwor nay-bun shoo

I have read that book

When the suffix **-guo** is used, **méi** is placed before the verb to form the negative:

wǒ méi qùguo Shànghǎi

wor may chew-gwor shahng-hai

I have never been to

Shanghai

tā méi hēguo Yīndù chá

tah may hur-gwor yin-doo chah

he's/she's never drunk

Indian tea



Sentence Particles

The particle **le** at the end of a sentence either indicates that something happened in the past which is still relevant to the present or implies a change of circumstances in the present or future:

tā mǎi bàozhǐ qù le
tah mai bow-jur chew lur
he/she has gone to buy a paper

wǒ zài Lúndūn zhùle liùnián le
wor dzai lun-dun joo-lur lyoh-nyen lur
I have been living in London for six years

gūafēng le
gwah-fung lur
it's windy (now)

wǒ xiànzai bú è le
wor hsyahn-dzai boo ur lur
I'm not hungry any more

píngguǒ dōu huài le
ping-gwor doh hway lur
the apples have all gone bad

wǒmen zǒu le
wor-mun dzoh lur
we are leaving (now)

The particle **ne** adds emphasis to what is said:

tā hái méi líkai ne
tah hai may lee-kai nur
he still hasn't gone

zuò chángtú qìchē kě bù fāngbiàn ne
dzwor chahng-too chee-chur kur boo fahng-byen nur
(but) it's so inconvenient to go by bus

nǐ zuò shénme ne?
nee dzwor shun-mur nur
well, what are you going to do?

On its own, often in response to an earlier question, **ne** can be used to express the idea 'and what about ...?':

zhèishuāng xié tài guì – nèishuāng ne?

jay-shwahng hsyeh tai gway – nay-shwahng nur

this pair of shoes is too expensive – what about that pair?

The particle **ba** indicates a suggestion:

zǒu ba!

dzoh bah

let's go!

ní kǎolǔ yíxià ba

nee kow-lyew yee-syah bah

think about it, consider it

It can also mean 'I suggest' or 'I suppose':

nǐ shì lǎo Zhāng ba?

nee shur low jahng bah

I suppose you must be old Zhang?

nǐmen dōu hěn lèi ba?

nee-mun doh hun lay bah

you are all very tired, aren't you?

Questions

There are a number of ways of forming questions in Chinese. One way is to add the particle **ma** to the end of a sentence to turn it into a question without changing the word order:

tā shì Rìběnrén ma?

tah shur ree-bur-run mah

is he/she Japanese?

nǐ mǎi zhèifèn bàozhǐ ma?

nee mai jay-fun bow-jur mah

are you buying this newspaper?

nǐ è ma?

nee ur mah

are you hungry?

nǐ qùguo Běijīng ma?

nee choo-gwor bay-jing mah

have you ever been to Beijing?

ní yǒu hái zi ma?

nee yoh hai-dzur mah

do you have any children?

Alternatively, the verb is repeated along with the negative **bù** or **méi**:

tāmen shì búshì Yīngguó rén?	jīntiān rè bú rè?
tah-mun shur boo-shur ying-gwor-run	jin-tyen rur boo rur
are they British?	is it hot today?

nǐ è bú è?	tā chīguo Zhōngcān méiyǒu?
nee ur boo ur	tah chur-gwor joong-tsahn may-yoh
are you hungry?	has he/she ever eaten
	Chinese food?

ní yǒu méiyǒu hái zi?
nee yoh may-yoh hai-dzur
do you have any children?

Shéi (who?) and **shénme** (what?) are the main interrogative pronouns. Interrogative pronouns are placed in the same position in the sentence as the noun in the answer that is implied:

tā shì shéi?	tā shì wǒ péngyou
tah shur shay	tah shur wor pung-yoh
who is he?	he's my friend

shéi fù qián?	tā fùqián
shay foo chyen	tah foo-chyen
who is going to pay?	he is going to pay

ní mǎi shénme?	wó mǎi yìjī diànchí
nee mai shun-mur	wor mai yee-jyeh dyen-chur
what are you going to buy?	I'm going to buy a battery

The other common interrogatives are:

nǎr/nǎli?	[nar/nah-lee]	where?
duōshǎo?	[dwor-show]	how many?, how much?
nèi?	[nay]	which?
shéide?	[shay-dur]	whose?
zěnmē?	[dzun-mur]	how?
wèishénme?	[way-shun-mur]	why?

shāngdiàn zài nǎr?
shahng-dyen dzai nar
where is the shop?

něige fàndiàn zuì guì?
nay-gur fahn-dyen dzway gway
which hotel is most expensive?

zhè shì shéide?
jur shur shay-dur
whose is this?

tāmen wèishénme bú shàng huǒchē?
tah-mun way-shun-mur goo shahng hwor-chur
why aren't they getting on the train?

Háishi (or) is used in questions posing alternatives:

nǐ xiǎng mǎi zhège hái shì nège?
nee hsyahng mai jay-gur hai-shur nay-gur
do you wish to buy this one or that one?

Prepositions

Some common prepositions are:

cóng	[tsoong]	from
dào	[dow]	to
duì	[dway]	towards, with regard to
gěi	[gay]	for
gēn	[gun]	with
lí	[lee]	from/to (in expressions of distance)
wèile	[way-lur]	because of
yòng	[yoong]	with, by means of,
zài	[dzai]	in, at (see page 274)

wǒmen míngtiān dào Shànghǎi qù
wor-mun ming-tyen dow shahng-hai chew
we're going to Shanghai tomorrow



cóng sāndiǎnbàn dào sìdiǎn
tsoong sahn-dyen-bahn dow sur-dyen
from three thirty to four o'clock

Yīngguó lí Fǎguó bù yuǎn
ying-gwor lee fah-gwor boo ywahn
Britain is not far from France

wǒmen shì zuò chuán lái de
wor-mun shur dzwor chwahn lai-dur
we came by boat

wǒ géi nǐ mǎi le yìxiē píngguǒ
wor gay nee mai-lur yee-hsyeh ping-gwor
I've bought some apples for you

qǐng gēn wǒ lái
ching gun wor lai
please come with me

tā wèi tā háizi hěn zhāojī
tah way tah hai-dzur hun jow-jee
she was very worried about her child

Zài (in, at) is also used as a verb meaning 'to be in/at':

tā zài nǎr?
tah dzai nar
where is he/she?

tāmen zài Shànghǎi
tah-mun dzai shahng-hai
they are in Shanghai

zhuōzi zài wàibiānr
jwor-dzur zai wai-byenr
the table is outside

wǒ zài Shànghǎi méiyǒu qīnqī
wor dzai shahng-hai may-yoh ching-chee
I don't have any relatives in Shanghai

Place Word Suffixes

Various suffixes are added to nouns to indicate location and are nearly always used in conjunction with the preposition **zài**. The most important are:



lǐ	[lee]	inside, in
shàng	[shahng]	above, on
wài	[wai]	outside
xià	[hsyah]	below
zhōng	[joong]	in the middle, between

nǐde bàozhǐ zài dàizili

nee-dur bow-jur dzai dai-dzur-lee

your newspaper is in your bag

chéngwài yǒu fēijǐchǎng

chung-wai yoh fur-jee-chahng

there's an airport outside the town

nǐde zhàoxiàngjī zài chuángshàng

nee-dur jow-hsyahng-jee dzai chwahng-shahng

your camera is on the bed

nǐde yīxiāng zài chuángxià

nee-dur yee-hsyahng dzai chwahng-hsyah

your suitcase is under the bed

zài shānlǐ

dzai shahn-lee

in the mountains

Yes and No

Chinese has no standard words for 'yes' and 'no', but you can often use **shì(de)** (yes, it is the case), **duìle** (yes, that's right) and **bú shì** (no, it is not the case).

The most common way of saying 'yes' is to repeat the verb of the question; to say 'no', repeat the verb of the question together with **bù** or **méi** as required:

nǐ yǒu kòng ma?

nee yoh koong mah

do you have any free time?

yǒu

yoh

yes

méi yǒu

may yoh

no



tā shì xuésheng ma?
tah shur hsyeh-shung mah
is he a student?

shì	bú shì
shur	boo shur
yes	no

nǐ qùguo Chángchéng méi yǒu?
nee chew-gwor chahng-chung may yoh
have you been to see the Great Wall?

qùguo	méi yǒu/méi qùguo
chew-gwor	may yoh/may chew-gwor
yes	no

Imperatives

To make an imperative in Chinese, pronounce the verb in an emphatic way:

zhànzhù!
jahn-joo
stop!

gǔnchūqu!
gun-choo-chew
get out!

Imperatives are rarely used because they sound too abrupt. The verb is more likely to be preceded by **qǐng** (please) or followed by **ba** (see page 271) to make the command sound more polite:

qǐng zuò ba
ching dzwor bah
please sit down

Negative imperatives are formed using either **bié** or **bú yào** (don't):

bié zǒule
byeh dzoh-lur
don't go

bú yào zài shuō
boo yow dzai shwor
say no more

Dates

Dates in Chinese are written in the following order:

year + month + number

To write the year, place the relevant numbers in front of **nián** (year); this is followed by the month and then the number of the day plus **hào**:

九月一号

jiǔyuè yīhào

jiyoh-yew-eh yee-how

the first of September

十二月二号

shíèryuè èrhào

shur-er-yew-eh er-how

the second of December

五月三十号

wǔyuè sānshíhào

woo-yew-eh sahn-shur-how

the thirtieth of May

二零零六年五月三十一号

èrlínglíngliù nián wǔyuè sānshíyīhào

ur-ling-ling-lyoh nyen woo-yew-eh

sahn-shur-yee-how

the thirty-first of May, 2006

一九四二年

yījiǔ sìèr nián

yee-jyoh sur-er nyen

1942

Days

Sunday **xīngqītiān** [hsing-chee-tyen] 星期天

Monday **xīngqīyī** [hsing-chee-yee] 星期一

Tuesday **xīngqīèr** [hsing-chee-er] 星期二

Wednesday **xīngqīsān** [hsing-chee-sahn] 星期三

Thursday **xīngqīsì** [hsing-chee-sur] 星期四

Friday **xīngqīwǔ** [hsing-chee-woo] 星期五

Saturday **xīngqīliù** [hsing-chee-lyoh] 星期六

Months

January yīyuè [yee-yew-eh] 一月

February èryuè [er-yew-eh] 二月

March sānyuè [sahn-yew-eh] 三月

April sìyuè [sur-yew-eh] 四月

May wǔyuè [woo-yew-eh] 五月

June liùyuè [lyoh-yew-eh] 六月

July qīyuè [chee-yew-eh] 七月

August bāyuè [bah-yew-eh] 八月

September jiǔyuè [jyoh-yew-eh] 九月

October shíyuè [shur-yew-eh] 十月

November shíyīyuè [shur-yee-yew-eh] 十一月

December shíèryuè [shur-er-yew-eh] 十二月

Time

When telling the time, the word **diān** is added to the number to indicate the hours. **Zhōng** (clock) is optional and is placed at the end of most time expressions. The word **fēn** (minutes) is added to the number of minutes.

what time is it? jǐdiǎn le? [jee-dyen lur] 几点了 ?

o'clock diǎn zhōng [dyen joong] 点钟

one o'clock yīdiǎn (zhōng) [yee-dyen] 一点 (钟)

two o'clock liǎngdiǎn (zhōng) [lyang-dyen] 两点 (钟)

at one o'clock yīdiǎn (zhōng) [yee-dyen] 一点 (钟)

it's one o'clock yīdiǎn (zhōng) 一点 (钟)

it's two o'clock liǎngdiǎn (zhōng) [lyang-dyen] 两点 (钟)

it's ten o'clock shídiǎn (zhōng) [shur-dyen] 十点 (钟)

five past one yīdiǎn wǔfēn [yee-dyen woo-fun] 一点五分

ten past two liǎngdiǎn shífēn [lyang-dyen shur-fun] 两点十分

quarter past one yīdiǎn yíkè [yee-dyen yee-kur] 一点一刻

quarter past two liǎngdiǎn yíkè [lyang-dyen yee-kur] 两点一刻

half past two liǎngdiǎn bàn [bahn] 两点半

half past ten shídiǎn bàn [shur-dyen] 十点半

twenty to one yìdiǎn chà èrshí [yee-dyen chah er-shur] 一点差二十
 twenty to ten shídiǎn chà èrshí [shur-dyen] 十点差二十
 quarter to one yìdiǎn chà yíké [yee-dyen chah yee-kur] 一点差一刻
 quarter to two liǎngdiǎn chà yíké [lyang-dyen] 两点差一刻
 a.m. (early morning up to about 9) zǎoshang [dzow-shahng] 早上
 (from about 9 till noon) shàngwǔ 上午
 p.m. (afternoon) xiàwǔ [hsyah-woo] 下午
 (evening) wǎnshang [wahn-shahng] 晚上
 (night) yèli [yur-lee] 夜里
 2 a.m. língchén liǎngdiǎn [ling-chun lyang-dyen] 凌晨两点
 2 p.m. (14.00) xiàwǔ liǎngdiǎn [hsyah-woo] 下午两点
 6 a.m. zǎoshang liùdiǎn [dzow-shahng lyoh-dyen] 早上六点
 6 p.m. (18.00) wǎnshang liùdiǎn [wahn-shahng] 晚上六点
 10 a.m. shàngwǔ shídiǎn [shahng-woo shur-dyen] 上午十点
 10 p.m. wǎnshang shídiǎn [wahn-shahng] 晚上十点
 noon zhōngwǔ [joong-woo] 中午
 midnight bànyè [bahn-yur] 半夜
 hour xiǎoshí [hsyow-shur] 小时
 minute fēn [fun] 分
 two minutes liǎng fēnzhōng [lyang fun-joong] 两分钟
 second miǎo [myow] 秒
 quarter of an hour yí kèzhōng [kur-joong] 一刻钟
 half an hour bàn xiǎoshí [bahn hsyow-shur] 半小时
 three quarters of an hour sān kèzhōng [sahn kur-joong] 三刻钟
 nearly three o'clock kuài sān diǎn le [kwai sahn dyen lur] 快三点了

Numbers

See Measure Words on page 262.

0	líng	零
1	yī [yee]	一
2	èr, liǎng [lyang]	二
3	sān [sahn]	三
4	sì [sur]	四
5	wǔ	五

6	liù [lyoh]	六
7	qī [chee]	七
8	bā [bah]	八
9	jiǔ [jyoh]	九
10	shí [shur]	十
11	shíyī [shur-yee]	十一
12	shíèr [shur-er]	十二
13	shísān [shur-sahn]	十三
14	shísì [shur-sur]	十四
15	shíwǔ [shur-woo]	十五
16	shíliù [shur-lyoh]	十六
17	shíqī [shur-chee]	十七
18	shíbā [shur-bah]	十八
19	shíjiǔ [shur-jyoh]	十九
20	èrshí [er-shur]	二十
21	èrshíyī [er-shur-yee]	二十一
22	èrshíèr [er-shur-er]	二十二
30	sānshí [sahn-shur]	三十
31	sānshíyī [sahn-shur-yee]	三十一
32	sānshíèr [sahn-shur-er]	三十二
40	sìshí [sur-shur]	四十
50	wǔshí [woo-shur]	五十
60	liùshí [lyoh-shur]	六十
70	qīshí [chee-shur]	七十
80	bāshí [bah-shur]	八十
90	jiǔshí [jyoh-shur]	九十
100	yìbǎi	一百
101	yìbǎi líng yī	一百零一
102	yìbǎi líng èr	一百零二
110	yìbǎi yìshí [yee-shur]	一百一十
111	yìbǎi yìshíyī [shur-yee]	一百一十一
200	èrbǎi	二百
201	èrbǎi líng yī	二百零一
202	èrbǎi líng èr	二百零二
210	èrbǎi yìshí [yee-shur]	二百一十

300	sānbǎi [sahn-bai]	三百
1,000	yìqiān [yee-chyen]	一千
2,000	liǎngqiān [lyang-chyen]	两千
3,000	sān qiān [sahn chyen]	三千
4,000	sìqiān [sur-chyen]	四千
5,000	wǔqiān [woo-chyen]	五千
10,000	yíwàn [yee-wahn]	一万
50,000	wǔwàn	五万
100,000	shíwàn [shur-wahn]	十万
1,000,000	bǎiwàn	百万
10,000,000	qīanwàn [chyen-wahn]	千万
100,000,000	yí yì	一亿

When counting ‘one, two, three’ and so on, **yī** (one) is written and said with the first tone. In other situations, the fourth tone is used:

yī, èr, sān	yítiao yú	yīkē shù
yee er sahn	yee-tyow yoo	yee-kur shoo
one, two, three	a fish	a tree

The exception to the above is if **yì** is followed by a fourth tone, in which case it changes to second tone:

yíjiàn dōngxi
yee-jyen doong-hshee
an object

In number sequences **yāo** is used for ‘one’ instead of **yī**, as in the two examples below:

sān-èr-wǔ-yāo-bā	yāoyāojiǔ
sahn-er-woo-yow-bah	yow-yow-jyoh
32518	number one hundred and nineteen
(phone number)	(room number)

There are two words for two in Chinese: **èr** and **liǎng**. **Èr** is used in counting or for phone, room or bus numbers:

yī, èr, sān ...
yee er sahn
one, two three ...

èr hào
er how
number two
(room, house etc)

èr lù chē
er loo chur
number two bus

Èr also occurs in compound numbers:

sānshí'èr [sahn-shur-er] thirty-two

Liǎng is similar to 'a couple' in English and is used with measure words (see page 262):

liǎngwèi péngyou
lyang-way pung-yoh
two friends

liǎngsuǒ fángzi
lyang-swor fahng-dzur
two buildings

The numbers 11-19 are made up of shí (ten) followed by the numbers yī (one) to jiǔ (nine):

shíyī eleven
shí'èr twelve
shísān thirteen

Multiples of ten are formed by adding the numbers two to nine to shí (ten):

èrshí twenty
sānshí thirty
sìshí forty

The numbers 21 to 29, 31-39 etc are formed by adding one to nine to the above numbers èrshí, sānshí and so on:

èrshíyī twenty-one
sìshíqī forty-seven
bāshíwǔ eighty-five

A similar pattern is used with bǎi (hundred), qiān (thousand) and wàn (ten thousand):

sìbǎi
sur-bai
four hundred

sìbǎi jiǔshí
sur-bai jyoh-shur
four hundred and ninety

bābǎi sìshí liù
bah-bai sur-shur lyoh
eight hundred and forty-six

qīwàn sìqiān bābǎi
chee-wahn sur-chyen bah-bai
seventy-four thousand eight
hundred

For numbers in the thousands and millions, **shí**, **bǎi**, **qiān** and **wàn** are added to **wàn**:

shíwàn
shur-wahn
a hundred thousand

qiānwàn
chyah-wahn
ten million

bǎiwàn
bai-wahn
a million

yí yì
a hundred million

Líng (zero) is used when there are zeros in the middle of a number sequence:

yībǎi líng sān
yee-bai ling sahn
one hundred and three

yìqiān líng sān
yee-chyen ling sahn
one thousand and three

yìqiān líng bāshí
yee-chyen ling bah-shur
one thousand and eighty

Ordinals

1st	dì yī	第一
2nd	dì èr	第二
3rd	dì sān [sahn]	第三
4th	dì sì [sur]	第四
5th	dì wǔ	第五

6th	dì liù [lyoh]	第六
7th	dì qī [chee]	第七
8th	dì bā	第八
9th	dì jiǔ [jyoh]	第九
10th	dì shí [shur]	第十

Conversion Tables

1 centimetre = 0.39 inches

1 inch = 2.54 cm

1 metre = 39.37 inches = 1.09 yards

1 foot = 30.48 cm

1 kilometre = 0.62 miles = 5/8 mile

1 yard = 0.91 m

1 mile = 1.61 km

km	1	2	3	4	5	10	20	30	40	50	100
----	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	-----

miles	0.6	1.2	1.9	2.5	3.1	6.2	12.4	18.6	24.8	31.0	62.1
-------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	------	------	------	------

miles	1	2	3	4	5	10	20	30	40	50	100
-------	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	-----

km	1.6	3.2	4.8	6.4	8.0	16.1	32.2	48.3	64.4	80.5	161
----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	------	------	------	------	-----

1 gram = 0.035 ounces

1 kilo = 1000 g = 2.2 pounds

g 100 250 500

1 oz = 28.35 g

oz 3.5 8.75 17.5

1 lb = 0.45 kg

kg	0.5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
----	-----	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

lb	1.1	2.2	4.4	6.6	8.8	11.0	13.2	15.4	17.6	19.8	22.0
----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	------	------	------	------	------

kg	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----

lb	44	66	88	110	132	154	176	198	220
----	----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

lb	0.5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20
----	-----	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----

kg	0.2	0.5	0.9	1.4	1.8	2.3	2.7	3.2	3.6	4.1	4.5	9.0
----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

1 litre = 1.75 UK pints / 2.13 US pints

1 UK pint = 0.57 l

1 UK gallon = 4.55 l

1 US pint = 0.47 l

1 US gallon = 3.79 l

centigrade / Celsius

$^{\circ}\text{C} = (^{\circ}\text{F} - 32) \times 5/9$

$^{\circ}\text{C}$	-5	0	5	10	15	18	20	25	30	36.8	38
--------------------	----	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	------	----

$^{\circ}\text{F}$	23	32	41	50	59	64	68	77	86	98.4	100.4
--------------------	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	------	-------

Fahrenheit

$^{\circ}\text{F} = (^{\circ}\text{C} \times 9/5) + 32$

$^{\circ}\text{F}$	23	32	40	50	60	65	70	80	85	98.4	101
--------------------	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	------	-----

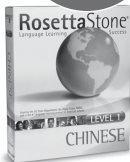
$^{\circ}\text{C}$	-5	0	4	10	16	18	21	27	29	36.8	38.3
--------------------	----	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	------	------

No need to pack.

The fastest way to learn a language - guaranteed is also available online.

10% OFF!

Learn Chinese
on the move
online!



*Also available
in 28 other
languages from
around the world*

Whatever part of the world you're visiting, there's no quicker or more enjoyable way of learning the language than with an interactive language course from Rosetta Stone – The World's No.1 Language Learning Program and now available in the UK.

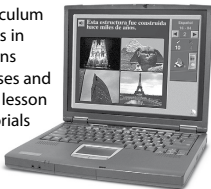
Successfully used by millions across the globe, our unique Dynamic Immersion Method takes you inside a new language from the very beginning. You'll learn to speak, write and understand quicker than you ever thought possible.

Available online as well as on CD-ROM means you can also carry on learning wherever your travels might take you.

Try before you buy! Get your first lesson FREE online NOW!
www.TheRosettaStone.co.uk/rgh006

Each fully interactive course includes:

- A CD-ROM curriculum with 20 activities in each of 92 lessons
- Previews, exercises and testing for each lesson
- Automated tutorials that "learn" where you need extra help
- Curriculum Text and 45 page User's Guide



Level 1 CD-ROM CoursePrice £139
Level 2 CD-ROM CoursePrice £159

Get 10% off - Best Value!

Level 1&2Normally £229.....**NOW £206.10**

Online language learning solutions for organisations also available.
Call today or buy online for a 10% discount.

TheRosettaStone.co.uk/rgh006

Call 0800 310 1829

Use promotional code RGH006 when ordering.

RosettaStone®
Language Learning Success



Rough Guide Phrasebooks – Talk Sense

Find words and phrases quickly and pronounce them correctly

Select food and drink from any menu

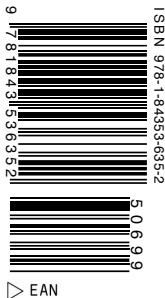
Learn the basics of Chinese grammar in no time

Rely on the user-friendly situation dialogues

It's like having a local friend wherever you go

Have a good trip – yílù shùnfēng!

**Download easy audiofiles of each conversation from
www.roughguides.com/phrasebooks**



▷ EAN



Distributed by



The Penguin Group

USA \$6.99

CAN \$9.99

UK £4.99

Front cover: Incense seller © 4cornersimages

Back cover: Shanghai © Alamy